



# Instructions to Field Staff

## Volume-I

**Design, Concepts, Definitions and Procedures**

### **SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY**

**NSS 77<sup>th</sup> ROUND**  
**(JANUARY 2019 – DECEMBER 2019)**

**National Sample Survey Office**  
**Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation**  
**Government of India**

**October 2018**

# **CONTENTS**

	Title	Page No.
Chapter One	: Introduction: Coverage, Concepts, Design and Definitions	A1 – A33
Chapter Two	: Schedule: 0.0: List of Households	B1 – B40
Chapter Three	: Schedule 33.1: Land and Livestock Holdings of Households and Situation Assessment of Agricultural Households	C1 – C100
Chapter Four	: Schedule 18.2: Debt and Investment	D1 – D71
Appendix I & II	:	E1 – E29

# **Chapter One**

## **Introduction: Coverage, Concepts, Design and Definitions**

### **1.0 Introduction**

1.0.1 The National Sample Surveys (NSS) are being conducted by the Government of India since 1950 to collect socio-economic data employing scientific sampling methods. Seventy-seventh round of NSS will commence from 1<sup>st</sup> January 2019.

1.0.2 NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round is earmarked for collection of data on ‘Land and Livestock Holdings of Households and Situation Assessment of Agricultural Households’ and ‘Debt and Investment’. The last survey on these subjects was conducted in 70<sup>th</sup> round of NSS (January 2013 - December 2013).

### **1.1 Objectives of the survey**

1.1.1 **Objective of the Survey on Land and Livestock Holdings of Households and Situation Assessment of Agricultural Households (Schedule 33.1):** The survey on Land and Livestock holdings of Households and Situation Assessment of Agricultural Households using an integrated schedule will be conducted in the rural areas of the country. The survey is aimed at generating different indicators of ownership and operational holdings of rural households, including their ownership of livestock and various estimates related to the situation of agricultural households such as indicators of (i) economic well-being as measured by their consumption expenditure, income, productive assets and indebtedness, (ii) their farming practices and (iii) awareness and access to various technological developments and welfare schemes in the field of agriculture. The survey will collect detailed information on receipts and expenditure of the agricultural households’ farm and non-farm businesses and receipts from all other economic activities pursued by their members so as to arrive at an estimate of average monthly income per agricultural household.

By adopting an integrated schedule for collecting information on land and livestock holdings of households and situation assessment of agricultural households unlike in previous rounds (NSS 59<sup>th</sup> round and NSS 70<sup>th</sup> round), the survey is equipped to generate estimate of ownership and operational holdings of agricultural households in the country.

These statistical indicators are required for planning, policy formulation and decision making at various levels within government and outside. The results will be of use to the Department of Agriculture, Cooperation and Farmers Welfare, Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries, Commission for Agricultural Cost and Prices (CACP), National Accounts Division, etc. The results will also be used by various researchers and policy makers.

1.1.2 **Objective of the Survey on Debt and Investment (Schedule 18.2):** The All-India Debt and Investment Survey (AIDIS) now conducted by NSSO originated in the All-India Rural Credit Survey conducted by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) during November 1951 to

August 1952 in 75 selected districts spread all over the country. The survey aimed to study (i) the demand for credit from rural families and (ii) the supply of credit by credit agencies – both institutional and non-institutional – in order to formulate banking policies. The design of the survey was not suitable for providing estimates of indebtedness at the state and national level. The next survey, on rural “Debt and Investment”, conducted by the RBI in the year 1961-62, was aimed at obtaining reliable estimates of debt, borrowing, capital formation, etc. The third comprehensive enquiry in this series of (decennial) surveys was entrusted by the RBI to the NSS and was conducted during the year 1971-72, as a part of the NSS programme in its 26th round survey operation. The fourth such survey was taken up in the 37<sup>th</sup> round (1982) of NSSO according to the 10-year programme of NSS surveys charted out by the then Governing Council of NSSO. The fifth and sixth survey of the series were conducted in the 48<sup>th</sup> and 59<sup>th</sup> rounds (1992 and 2003) of NSS. The last such survey was carried out in the 70<sup>th</sup> round of NSS (Jan-Dec 2013). At the request of the RBI, the 77<sup>th</sup> round AIDIS is being carried out only 6 years after the last such survey.

The objectives of the AIDIS remain the same as those of the earlier surveys, namely, to obtain quantitative information on the stock of assets, incidence of indebtedness, capital formation and other indicators of the rural/urban economy which will be of value in developing the credit structure in particular, and will also be required in other areas of planning and development. Further, since the survey will be a sequel to the NSS 70<sup>th</sup> round AIDIS, it is necessary to plan the survey in such a way as to ensure, as far as possible, comparability of its estimates with those generated from the earlier round.

## 1.2 Outline of the Survey programme

**1.2.1 Geographical coverage:** The survey will cover the whole of the Indian Union except the villages in Andaman and Nicobar Islands which are difficult to access.

**1.2.2 Survey Period and Visits:** The survey will commence from 1<sup>st</sup> January, 2019. The survey period will be of one year duration.

**1.2.3 Schedules of enquiry:** During this round, the following schedules of enquiry will be canvassed:

Schedule 0.0 : list of households

Schedule 33.1 : land and livestock holdings of households and situation  
assessment of agricultural households

Schedule 18.2 : debt and investment

Schedule 33.1 will be canvassed in rural areas only.

**1.2.4 Visits 1 & 2:** Each sample FSU and sample households will be visited twice during this round. Since the workload of the first visit (i.e. Visit 1) is more, the first visit will continue till the end of August 2019. Thus, period of the first visit (i.e. Visit 1) will be January – August 2019 (duration of eight months) and that of the second visit (i.e. Visit 2) will be September – December 2019 (duration of four months).

The listing schedule (Schedule 0.0) will be canvassed only in Visit 1. Schedules 33.1 and 18.2 will be canvassed in independent sets of sample households. Visit 1 and Visit 2 schedules will be canvassed in the same set of sample households during first and second visit respectively. Contents of the schedules for the two visits are not same since the information relate to two different periods. Visit number is printed in the respective schedules.

**1.2.5 Reference Period:** The reference period for the survey would be the Agricultural year, i.e. July, 2018 to June, 2019. Information for the period July 2018 – December 2018 will be collected in Visit 1 and the information for the second period i.e. January 2019 – June 2019 will be collected during Visit 2.

The reference period would be the same for both the Schedules 33.1 and 18.2.

**1.2.6 Sub-rounds:** The survey period of the round will be divided into two sub-rounds. Sub-round one will consist of the first half of the survey period of each visit i.e. January – April 2019 for Visit 1 and September – October 2019 for Visit 2 while sub-round two will consist of the remaining period of the respective visits. Thus, each sub-round will be of four months for Visit 1 and two months for Visit 2.

In each of these two sub-rounds equal number of sample FSUs will be allotted for survey with a view to ensuring uniform spread of sample FSUs over the entire survey period. Attempt should be made to survey each of the FSUs during the sub-round to which it is allotted. Because of the arduous field conditions, this restriction will not be strictly enforced in *Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Lakshadweep, Ladakh region (Leh and Kargil districts) of Jammu & Kashmir and rural areas of Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland*.

The FSUs visited in the first sub-round of Visit 1 will be revisited during the first sub-round of the Visit 2. Similarly, FSUs of sub-round 2 of Visit 1 will be revisited in sub-round 2 of Visit 2.

**1.2.7 Participation of States:** All the States and Union Territories except Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh, Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Lakshadweep are participating in this round. Following is the matching pattern of the participating States/UTs in this round:

State/UT	Extent of matching
Nagaland (U)	: triple
Manipur, Telangana	: double
Delhi, Maharashtra (U)	: one and half
Remaining States/ UTs	: equal

### 1.3 Contents of Volume I

**1.3.1** The present volume contains four chapters. Chapter One, besides giving an overview of the whole survey operation, discusses the concepts and definitions of certain important technical terms to be used in the survey. It also describes in details the sample design and the procedure for selection of households adopted in this round. Instructions for filling in different schedules are given in Chapters Two to Four. Further, Appendices I & II – one with the list of

FOD sub-regions and the other with the list of NSS regions along with their compositions are provided at the end of this volume.

1.3.2 Along with the instructions, a list of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) is also appended at the end of each of the Chapters Two to Four.

## 1.4 Sample Design

### 1.4.1 Formation of sub-units (SUs):

1.4.1.1 **Rural areas:** A rural village will be notionally divided into a number of sub-units (SU) of more or less equal population during the preparation of frame. Census 2011 population of villages will be projected by applying suitable growth rates and the number of SUs to be formed in a village will be determined apriori.

1.4.1.2 The above procedure of SU formation will be implemented in the villages with population *more than or equal to 1000 as per Census 2011*. In the remaining villages, no SU will be formed.

1.4.1.3 The number of SUs to be formed in the villages (with Census 2011 population 1000 or more) of the frame will be decided before selection of the samples following the criteria given below:

projected population of the village	no. of SUs to be formed
less than 1200	1
1200 to 2399	2
2400 to 3599	3
3600 to 4799	4
4800 to 5999	5
.....and so on	....

### 1.4.1.4 Special case:

1.4.1.4.1 For rural areas of (i) Himachal Pradesh, (ii) Sikkim, (iii) Andaman & Nicobar Islands, (iv) Uttarakhand (except four districts Dehradun, Nainital, Hardwar and Udhampur Singh Nagar), (v) Punch, Rajouri, Udhampur, Reasi, Doda, Kishtwar, Ramban, Ladakh region (Leh and Kargil districts) of Jammu and Kashmir and (vi) Idukki district of Kerala, numbers of SUs to be formed in a village will be determined in such a way that each SU contains 600 or less projected population. Further, SUs will not be formed in the villages in the above mentioned districts/States with population less than 500 as per Census 2011. In the remaining villages the number of SUs to be formed for these States/districts will be as follows:

projected population of the village	no. of SUs to be formed
less than 600	1
600 to 1199	2
1200 to 1799	3
1800 to 2399	4
2400 to 2999	5
.....and so on	....

1.4.1.4.2 For rural parts of Kerala, similar procedure as mentioned in para 1.4.1.3 above will be adopted with the modification that the SUs will be formed within Panchayat Wards instead of villages.

1.4.1.5 **Urban areas:** SUs will be formed in urban sector also. The procedure will be similar to that adopted in rural areas except that SUs will be formed on the basis of households in the UFS frame instead of population, since UFS frame does not have population. Each UFS block with number of households more than or equal to 250 will be divided into a number of SUs. In the remaining UFS blocks, no SU will be formed.

1.4.1.6 The number of SUs to be formed in the UFS blocks of the frame will be decided before selection of the samples following the criteria given below:

number of households of the UFS block	no. of SUs to be formed
less than 250	1
250 to 499	2
500 to 749	3
750 to 999	4
1000 to 1249	5
.....and so on	....

1.4.2 **Outline of sample design:** A stratified two stage design will be adopted for the 77<sup>th</sup> round survey. *The first stage units (FSU) will be villages/UFS blocks/sub-units (SUs) as per the situation.* The ultimate stage units (USU) will be households in both the sectors.

#### 1.4.3 Sampling Frame for First Stage Units (FSUs):

1.4.3.1 There will be no SU formation in uninhabited villages and villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) with population less than 1000 as per Census 2011 (less than 500 as per Census 2011 for the areas mentioned in para 1.4.1.4.1) and entire village will be considered as one FSU. All such villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) will be the First Stage Units (FSUs).

1.4.3.2 In the remaining villages, notional sub-units (SUs) following the procedure as described in para 1.4.1.1 will be formed. Such SUs will be considered as First Stage Units (FSUs).

1.4.3.3 For the UFS blocks with less than 250 households, the entire UFS block will be considered as one FSU. In the remaining UFS blocks, the SUs will be considered as First Stage Units (FSUs).

1.4.3.4 List of FSUs as described above will be the sampling frame for respective cases.

#### 1.4.4 Stratification of FSUs:

- (a) Each district will be a stratum. Within each district of a State/UT, generally speaking, two basic strata will be formed: (i) rural stratum comprising of all rural areas of the district and (ii) urban stratum comprising of all the urban areas of the district. However, within the urban areas of a district, if there are one or more towns with population one million or more as per Census 2011, each of them will form a separate basic stratum and the remaining urban areas of the district will be considered as another basic stratum.
- (b) A special stratum, in the *rural areas* only, will be formed at all-India level before district level strata are formed in each State/UT. This stratum will comprise all the uninhabited villages as per Census 2011 belonging to all States/UTs.

#### 1.4.5 Sub-stratification of FSUs:

1.4.5.1 **Rural sector:** Three groups of villages will be formed within each stratum, except special rural stratum as mentioned in para 1.4.4(b):

Group 1: all villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) with Census 2011 population less than 250

Group 2: all villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) with Census 2011 population more than or equal to 250 but less than 500

Group 3: remaining villages

The sample size for a rural stratum will be allocated among 3 groups in proportion to population. Let  $r_1$ ,  $r_2$  and  $r_3$  be the allocations to Group 1, Group 2 and Group 3 respectively. The villages within each group will be first arranged in ascending order of number of cultivators. For all the three groups within each strata, ' $r_1/2 > 1$ ', ' $r_2/2 > 1$ ' and ' $r_3/2 > 1$ ', will imply formation of 2 or more sub-strata in each group. Sub-strata will be demarcated in Group 1, Group 2 and Group 3 respectively in such a way that each sub-stratum will comprise a group of villages (all SUs of a village considered together) of the arranged frame and have more or less equal number of cultivators.

The sub-strata in Group 1 will always be numbered as 11, 12, 13,..... The numbering of sub-strata in Group 2 will be 21, 22, 23,..... Finally, for Group 3, sub-strata numbers will start from 31.

If number of FSUs in a particular Group is very small, no sub-stratum may be formed in that Group. Further, in those strata where allocations are very small, minimum allocation for Group 1 and Group 2 will be 1 each.

**1.4.5.2 Urban sector:** Let ‘u’ be the sample size allocated for an urban stratum. For all strata, if ‘ $u/2 > 1$ ’, implying formation of 2 or more sub-strata, all the UFS blocks within the stratum will be first arranged in ascending order of total number of households in the UFS blocks as per urban frame. Then sub-strata will be demarcated in such a way that each sub-stratum will comprise a group of UFS blocks (all SUs of a block considered together) having more or less equal number of households.

**1.4.6 Total sample size (FSUs):** About 9950 FSUs will be surveyed for the central sample at all-India level.

**1.4.7 Allocation of total sample to State/UTs:** The total number of sample FSUs will be allocated to the State/UTs in proportion to population as per Census 2011 subject to a minimum sample allocation to each State/UT.

**1.4.8 Allocation of State/UT level sample to rural and urban sectors:** State/UT level sample size will be allocated between two sectors in proportion to population as per Census 2011 with 1.5 weightage to urban sector. A minimum of 4 FSUs, each for rural and urban sector separately, will be allocated to each State/UT. For more urbanised big States like Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu etc., the urban allocation will be limited to rural sample size to avoid undue weightage to urban sector.

**1.4.9 Allocation to strata:** Within each sector of a State/ UT, the respective sample size will be allocated to the different strata in proportion to the population as per Census 2011. Stratum level allocation will be adjusted to multiples of 2 with a minimum sample size of 2.

*For special stratum formed at all-India level as mentioned in para 1.4.4(b), 4 FSUs will be allocated.*

#### 1.4.10 Allocation to sub-strata:

**1.4.10.1 Rural:** Allocation will be 2 for each sub-stratum in the rural sector (except for sub-strata formed in Group 1 and Group 2 in some cases where minimum allocation may be 1).

**1.4.10.2 Urban:** Allocation will be 2 for each sub-stratum in the urban sector.

#### 1.4.11 Selection of FSUs within a stratum/sub-stratum:

**1.4.11.1** From all the sub-strata in both rural and urban sector within each stratum, required number of FSUs will be selected by Simple Random Sampling Without Replacement (SRSWOR) scheme.

#### 1.4.12 Formation of sub-units and listing of households

**1.4.12.1 Proper identification of the FSU boundaries:** The first task of the field investigators is to ascertain the exact boundaries of the village as per its identification particulars given in the sample list. The village may either itself be a sample FSU or may contain a sample FSU (i.e. sub-unit). For urban samples, the boundaries of the UFS block may similarly be identified by referring to the map for that UFS block.

**1.4.12.2 Procedure of formation of SUs:** After identification of the boundaries of the village/ UFS block which contains the sample FSU, the village/ UFS block is to be divided into the number of SUs (say, D) as given in the sample list by more or less equalising the present population of the village/UFS block in which the sample FSUs are located. It is to be ensured that SUs formed are clearly identifiable in terms of physical landmarks. For villages/blocks where the number of SUs to be formed is 1 as per the sample list, no SU formation is required.

**1.4.12.3 Listing of households:** All the households of the sample FSU will be listed. Temporarily locked households will also be listed after ascertaining the temporariness of locking of households through local enquiry.

#### 1.4.13 Formation of second stage strata (SSS) of households and allocation among SSS:

**1.4.13.1 Schedule 33.1 (Rural only): Land and Livestock Holdings of Households and Situation Assessment of Agricultural Households:** Five SSS will be formed. The composition of the SSS and number of households to be surveyed from different SSS are as follows:

Composition	SSS No.	number of households to be surveyed
non-agricultural households	1	2
agricultural households with land possessed less than 0.250 hectare (0.618 acre)	2	2
agricultural households with land possessed equal to or more than 0.250 hectare but less than 1.000 hectare (2.471 acre)	3	2
agricultural households with land possessed equal to or more than 1.000 hectare but less than 2.000 hectares (4.942 acre)	4	2
agricultural households with land possessed equal to or more than 2.000 hectares	5	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>10</b>

#### 1.4.13.2 Schedule 18.2: Debt and Investment Survey (AIDIS):

A cut-off points ‘A’ (in Rs.) will be determined from household’s usual monthly consumer expenditure collected in Schedule 21.1: Domestic Tourism Expenditure of NSS 72<sup>nd</sup> round (July 2014 – June 2015) data (with proper adjustments using price indices) for each NSS region for both rural and urban areas separately, in such a way that top 20% of the population have MPCE more than ‘A’.

**1.4.13.3** Six SSS will be formed both in rural and urban sector considering the MPCE and indebtedness of households. The composition of the SSS and number of households to be surveyed from different SSS for both rural and urban sectors are as follows:

<b>Composition</b>	<b>SSS No.</b>	<b>number of households to be surveyed</b>
households with $MPCE > A$ and indebted either to institutional agencies only or to both institutional and non-institutional agencies	1	2
households with $MPCE > A$ and indebted to non-institutional agencies only	2	2
households with $MPCE > A$ and without any indebtedness	3	2
households with $MPCE \leq A$ and indebted either to institutional agencies only or to both institutional and non-institutional agencies	4	2
households with $MPCE \leq A$ and indebted to non-institutional agencies only	5	2
households with $MPCE \leq A$ and without any indebtedness	6	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>12</b>

**1.4.14 Selection of households:** The sample households from each SSS for each of the schedules will be selected by SRSWOR.

### 1.5 Concepts and Definitions:

**1.5.0** Important concepts and definitions used in different schedules of this survey are explained below.

**1.5.1 Population coverage:** The following rules regarding the population to be covered are to be remembered in listing of households and persons:

1. Under-trial prisoners in jails and indoor patients of hospitals, nursing homes etc., are to be excluded, but residential staff therein will be listed while listing is done in such institutions. The persons of the first category will be considered as members of their parent households and will be counted there. Convicted prisoners undergoing sentence will be outside the coverage of the survey.
2. Floating population, i.e., persons without any normal residence will not be listed. But households residing in open space, roadside shelter, under a bridge, etc., more or less regularly in the same place, will be listed.
3. Neither the foreign nationals nor their domestic servants will be listed, if by definition the latter belong to the foreign national's household. If, however, a foreign national becomes an Indian citizen for all practical purposes, he or she will be covered.
4. Persons residing in barracks of military and paramilitary forces (like police, BSF, etc.) will be kept outside the survey coverage due to difficulty in conduct of survey therein. However, civilian population residing in their neighbourhood, including the family quarters of service personnel, are to be covered. Permission for this may have to be obtained from the appropriate authorities.
5. Orphanages, rescue homes, ashrams and vagrant houses are outside the survey coverage. However, the residential staff of these institutions may be listed. People staying in old age homes will be covered in the survey.

**1.5.2 House:** Every structure, tent, shelter, etc. is a house irrespective of its use. It may be used for residential or non-residential purpose or both or even may be vacant.

**1.5.3 Household:** A group of persons normally living together and taking food from a common kitchen will constitute a household. It will include temporary stay-aways (those whose total period of absence from the household is expected to be less than 6 months during the survey period) but exclude temporary visitors and guests (expected total period of stay less than 6 months during the survey period). Even though the determination of the actual composition of a household will be left to the judgment of the head of the household, the following procedures will be adopted as guidelines.

- (i) Each inmate (including residential staff) of a hostel, mess, hotel, boarding and lodging house, etc., will constitute a single-member household. If, however, a group of persons among them normally pool their income for spending, they will together be treated as forming a single household. For example, a family living in a hotel will be treated as a single household.
- (ii) In deciding the composition of a household, more emphasis is to be placed on 'normally living together' than on 'ordinarily taking food from a common kitchen'. In case the place of residence of a person is different from the place of boarding, he or she will be treated as a member of the household with whom he or she resides.
- (iii) A resident employee, or domestic servant, or a paying guest (but not just a tenant in the household) will be considered as a member of the household with whom he or she resides even though he or she is not a member of the same family.
- (iv) When a person sleeps in one place (say, in a shop or in a room in another house because of space shortage) but usually takes food with his or her family, he or she should be treated not as a single member household but as a member of the household in which other members of his or her family stay.
- (v) If a member of a family (say, a son or a daughter of the head of the family) stays elsewhere (say, in hostel for studies or for any other reason), he/ she will not be considered as a member of his/ her parent's household. However, he/ she will be listed as a single member household if the hostel is listed.

**1.5.4 Household size:** The number of members of a household is its size.

**1.5.5 Household's usual consumer expenditure (Rs.) in a month:** This information is used to classify the households into different MPCE (Monthly Per Capita Consumption Expenditure) classes. Household consumer expenditure (HCE) is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed (out of purchase or procured otherwise) by the household on domestic account during a reference period. Procedure for deciding consumption of goods and services by a household is same as that followed in Consumer Expenditure Survey (Schedule 1.0) of NSSO. Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed by the household on domestic account with a monthly regularity. Unusual expenditures, such as, expenditure on social ceremonies, capitation fee, hospitalization etc. are to be excluded for

deriving usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household. However, expenditure on household durable goods is to be included and monthly expenditure on durable goods is to be derived by apportioning the total expenditure made by the household on durable goods during last 365 days.

1.5.5.1 For deriving household's usual monthly consumer expenditure, information on regular monthly expenditure of the household for household purposes out of purchase, home grown and wages in kind, free collection gift etc. is collected along with the information on expenditure of the household for purchase of durable goods during last 365 days. The usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household may be collected as:

- A: usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase
- B: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock
- C: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts etc.
- D: expenditure on purchase of household durables during last 365 days

*The sum of A+B+C+(D/12) is to be entered as usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household in whole number of rupees.*

1.5.6 **Household type:** The household type, based on the means of livelihood of a household, was decided on the basis of the sources of the household's income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. For this purpose, only the household's income (net income and not gross income) from economic activities was considered; but the incomes of servants and paying guests were not taken into account.

In rural areas, a household will belong to any one of the following six household types:

- self-employed in agriculture
- self-employed in non-agriculture
- regular wage/salary earning
- casual labour in agriculture
- casual labour in non-agriculture
- others

a) Self-employed in agriculture/non-agriculture: Persons who operate their own farm or non-farm enterprises or are engaged independently in a profession or trade on own-account or with one or a few partners are deemed to be self-employed in household enterprises. The essential feature of the self-employed is that they have autonomy (i.e., how, where and when to produce) and economic independence (i.e., market, scale of operation and money) for carrying out their operation. The remuneration of the self-employed consists of a non-separable combination of two parts: a reward for their labour and profit of their enterprise. The combined remuneration is given by the revenue from sale of output produced by self-employed persons minus the cost of purchased inputs in production.

- b) Regular wage/salaried household: Persons working in farm or non-farm enterprises not ran by their own households and, in return, got salary or wages on a regular basis (i.e. not on daily basis or on periodic renewal of work contract) were treated as regular salaried/wage employees. An urban household reported that its major source of income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey was regular wage/salaried employment of members were treated as a 'regular wage/ salaried' households.
- c) Casual labour household in agriculture/non-agriculture: Persons working in farm or non-farm enterprises not ran by their own households and, in return, got wages under terms of daily or periodic work contract were treated as casual wage labourers. An urban household reported that major source of its income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey was casual wage employment of members was treated as a 'casual labour' household.
- d) Others: All households not falling in any of these above were considered as 'Others'.

**Household type of urban households:** In urban areas, each household was first categorised in one of the four groups self-employed, regular wage/ salaried employee, casual labour and 'others' as per the definitions given below :

- self-employed
- regular wage/salary earning
- casual labour
- others

(i) *Self-employed:* Persons engaged in the farm or non-farm enterprises of their households were called self-employed workers. In urban areas, a household was considered self-employed, if the major source of its income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey was self-employment of its members.

(ii) *Other urban household:* All the remaining urban households were treated as 'other' households.

**1.5.7 Plot:** A plot is a distinct patch of land demarcated generally by a strip of raised land, commonly known as 'ails' or 'bunds'.

**1.5.8 Land possessed:** Land possessed by a household is defined as land owned (including land under 'owner like possession') + land leased in - land leased out + land otherwise possessed (i.e. neither owned nor leased in) by that household.

1.5.8.1 For the purpose of this survey, all the lands which are either 'owned and possessed' or 'leased-in' or 'otherwise possessed' or 'leased-out' by the households will be considered irrespective of its use. The land of the household may be homestead land and other lands which may be used for agricultural purpose or for other purposes. The lands (which includes ponds/other water bodies, area under forest etc.) of the household may be used for agricultural purposes like growing of field crops, vegetables, fruits, tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber, production of livestock, poultry, fish, aquaculture, honey, silk-worm cocoons etc. The lands of the household may be used for purposes other than agriculture like those lands put to uses for

buildings, paths, wells, land for running household enterprises and other non-agricultural uses, areas under forest/water bodies not used for agricultural purposes, culturable waste, used for miscellaneous tree crops and groves not covered under agricultural activities, permanent pastures and other grazing land, barren and unculturable waste, etc.

**1.5.9 Ownership of land:** (i) A plot of land is considered to be owned by the household if permanent heritable possession, with or without the right to transfer the title, is vested in a member or members of the household. Land held in owner-like possession under long term lease or assignment is also considered as land owned. Thus, in determining the ownership of land two basic concepts are involved, namely,

- (a) Land owned by the household, i.e., land on which the household has the right of permanent heritable possession with or without the right to transfer the title, e.g., Pattadars, Bhumidars, Jenmos, Bhumiswamis, Rayat Sithibans, etc. The land may be leased out to others by the owner without losing the right of permanent heritable possession.
  - (b) Land held under special conditions such that the holder does not possess the title of ownership but the right for long term possession of the land (for example, land possessed under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure and long term lease for 30 years or more) will be considered as being held under owner like possession. In the States where land reform legislations have provided for full proprietorship to erstwhile tenants, they are to be considered as having owner like possession, even if they have not paid the full compensation.
- (ii) Sometimes a piece of land may be possessed by a tribal in accordance with traditional tribal rights from local chieftains or village/district council. Again, a piece of land may be occupied by a tenant for which the right of ownership vests in the community. In both the cases, the tribal or other individual (tenant) will be taken as owner, for in all such cases, the holder has the owner like possession of land in question.

**1.5.10 Land leased-out and leased-in:** (i) Land given to others on rent or free by owner of the land without surrendering the right of permanent heritable title is defined as land leased-out. It is defined as land leased-in if it is taken by a household on rent or free without any right of permanent or heritable possession. The lease contract may be written or oral. If the lease contract is written then it is considered as ‘recorded lease’ and if the lease contract is oral then it is considered as ‘non-recorded lease’.

(ii) Sometimes orchards and plantations are given to others for harvesting the produce for which the owner receives a payment in cash or kind. Such transactions will not be treated as ‘lease’ for the purpose of the survey.

**1.5.11 Otherwise possessed land:** This is understood to mean all public/institutional land possessed by the household without title of ownership or occupancy right (i.e. encroached land). The possession is without the consent of the owner. Private land (i.e. land owned by the household sector) possessed by the household without title of ownership and occupancy right

will *not* be included in this category. All private land encroached upon by the household will be treated as leased-in land.

**1.5.12 Homestead land:** Homestead of a household is defined as the dwelling house of the household together with the courtyard, compound, garden, out-house, place of worship, family graveyard, guest house, shop, workshop and offices for running household enterprises, tanks, wells, latrines, drains and boundary walls annexed to the dwelling house. All land coming under homestead is defined as homestead land. Sometimes, gardens, orchards or plantations, though adjacent to the homestead and lying within the boundary walls, may be located on a clearly distinct piece of land. In such cases, land under garden, orchard or plantation will not be considered as homestead land.

**1.5.13 Agricultural production:** Agricultural production includes:

- a) Growing of field crops (including fodder crops), fruits, grapes, nuts, seeds, seedlings in the nurseries, bulbs, vegetables and flowers both in open and under glass, production of fodder crops etc.
- b) Production of plantation crops like tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber etc.
- c) Forest production in parcels of land which form part of enumeration holding and
- d) Production of livestock and livestock products, poultry and poultry products, fish, honey, rabbits, furbearing animals and silk-worm cocoons. However, rearing pet animals will not be considered as agricultural production.
- e) Growing of bamboo bushes, thatching grass, casurina trees, plants for fuel, plants used as reeds for matting.

**1.5.14 Shifting/jhum cultivation:** Shifting cultivation is a primitive nature of cultivation which is known as jhum cultivation in north eastern states of India whereas in others states it is known by different names like Bringa ( Odisha), Valre (Rajasthan), Penda (Andhra Pradesh), Dahiya (Madhya Pradesh). The preparation of land for shifting/jhum cultivation is done by cutting and clearing of forest areas and burning of the dried biomass by setting fire. This land is used for growing crops of agricultural importance such as upland rice, vegetables or fruits. After a few cycles, the land loses fertility and a new area is chosen.

**1.5.15 Forest:** This includes all area actually under forest on land classified under any legal enactment or administered as forest, whether state-owned or private. If any portion of such land is not actually wooded but put to raising of field crops, it will be treated under net sown area and not under forest. All area under social and farm forestry will be included in this class.

**1.5.16 Net sown area:** For this survey, net sown area means an area sown with field crops and area under orchards and plantations counting only once if the area sown is more than once in the same reference period. The net sown area covers area under seasonal crops, orchards and plantations.

**1.5.17 Orchards:** A piece of land put to production of horticulture crops, viz., fruits, nuts, dates, grapes, etc. (other than those treated as plantation crops), is regarded as an orchard, if it is at least 0.10 hectare (0.25 acre) in size or is having at least 12 trees planted on it. It may be noted that in the case of such fruit trees where distance between the trees is quite large, say more than six metres as in the case of mangoes, the orchard will be defined according to the minimum number of 12 trees planted in it, while, in cases, where the distance is less than six metres as in the case of bananas, papayas, grapevines etc., the orchard will be defined on the basis of the minimum area of  $1/10^{\text{th}}$  of an hectare or  $1/4^{\text{th}}$  of an acre.

**1.5.18 Plantations:** Area devoted to production of plantation crops, viz., tea, coffee, cashew nut, areca nut, oil palm, clove and nutmeg, will be treated as area under plantation. The size restriction given for orchards will also be applicable for plantations for the purpose of the survey.

**1.5.19 Area under seasonal crop:** All the land under net sown area not coming under orchards or plantations will be taken as area under seasonal crops.

**1.5.20 Ponds and other water bodies:** Ponds and other water bodies mean lands which are perennially under water. These lands may be used for undertaking agricultural activities like crop production/fishing/aquaculture etc. or it may be used for non-agricultural purposes.

If the water body is used for fishing & aquaculture then it will be categorised as **water body for fishing & aquaculture**, otherwise it will be treated for **non-agricultural** use.

‘Aquaculture’ (or aqua farming) is the culturing or farming (including harvesting) of aquatic organisms (fish, molluscs, crustaceans, plants, crocodiles, alligators and amphibians) using techniques designed to increase the production of the organisms in question beyond the natural capacity of the environment (for example regular stocking, feeding and protection from predators).

**1.5.21 Land irrigated:** Irrigation is the applications of control amounts of water to plants, other than rain water, at needed intervals for growing of crops and plants or for better growing of crops and plants. For this survey, area of land irrigated refers to the net irrigated area i.e. the area irrigated will be counted only once if the area is irrigated more than once in the same reference period.

**1.5.22 Livestock:** Livestock are those animals which are used for food, fibre, labour, etc. Animals kept as pets, snakes, reptiles, frogs, fishes are excluded from the coverage of livestock.

**1.5.23 Household ownership holding:** Household ownership holding constitutes of all lands owned by any member of the household i.e., lands either ‘owned or possessed’ or ‘leased-out’ by the household.

**1.5.24 Household operational holding:** Within a household, different household members may possess different lands. For the purpose of the survey, information will be collected for household operational holding considering all the lands operated by all the household

members together as a single operating unit. The following points may be noted for determination of household operational holding:

- (i) Household operational holding constitutes of all lands that are used wholly or partly for agricultural production and is operated (directed/managed) by one household member alone or with assistance of others, without regard to title, size or location. The land may be operated by members belonging to a single household or by members belonging to more than one household operating jointly. However, holdings operated as cooperative farms will not be considered as operational holding in this survey. The holding may consist of one or more parcels of land, provided that they are located within the country.
- (ii) When a household is found to grow vegetables in kitchen garden only, or flowers in the courtyard, it will be considered to possess an operational holding. Likewise, a household engaged exclusively in livestock keeping or poultry raising or pisciculture will be considered to operate a holding, even if no crop production is undertaken by it during the reference period. But in all cases an operational holding will relate to some amount of land possessed by the household.
- (iii) It is important to note that the inclusion of the term ‘wholly or partly’ in the definition of household operational holding implies that once a household is identified to operate some land, then all lands (irrespective of whether it is used for agricultural production or not) possessed by the household (i.e.,‘owned and possessed’ or ‘leased-in’ or ‘otherwise possessed’) during the major part of the reference period will constitute the household operational holding. Thus, if a household carries out any agricultural production during the reference period, lands possessed by the household during the major part of the reference period and put to uses other than agricultural production, such as house-sites, paths, buildings, etc., will also be included in the household operational holding.
- (iv) Only when a household does not undertake any agricultural production on any part of the land possessed by it during the reference period, it will not be considered to have any operational holding.

**1.5.25 Individual and joint operational holding:** If the household operational holding is managed by one or more members of a single household it will be taken as individual holding. It will be treated as a joint operational holding only when it is managed by members of more than one household.

**1.5.26 Parcels:** A parcel of a household operational holding is a piece of land surrounded entirely by lands not forming part of the household operational holding. It may consist of more than one plot.

**1.5.27 Agricultural household:** An agricultural household is defined as a household having some production from agriculture activities (refer to para. 1.5.13 for details of agricultural production) and having at least one member self employed in agriculture during last 365 days.

1.5.27.1 It is important to note that households with only agricultural labourers, households receiving income entirely from coastal fishing, will not be considered as agricultural households. Also, activities of rural artisans and agricultural services, activities of free collection/gathering will not be treated as self employment activities in agricultural production for identification of agricultural household.

1.5.27.2 Further, to eliminate households pursuing agricultural activities of insignificant nature, households with at least one member self-employed in agriculture either in the principal status or in subsidiary status and having total value of agricultural produce more than Rs. 4000/- during the last 365 days will only be considered for being covered as ‘agricultural households’.

1.5.28 **Kitchen Garden:** A kitchen garden is defined as Fore-yard and/or Back-yard garden which is close to front door and/or back door of the house; where the households grow vegetables (radish, beans, pumpkins, varieties of guards etc.), herbs (kasoori methi, mint, basil, oregano etc.), spices (green chilies, onion, garlic, broad leaf mustard etc.) and fruits (banana, papaya, coconut etc.) for own (household) use only. A kitchen garden is area around the house; within the boundary wall of homestead land but without any distinct demarcation.

1.5.28.1 The vegetables, herbs, spices and fruits in the kitchen garden are normally irrigated by collecting and using waste from the kitchen/dirty water released from the households. It is fertilized by waste resources such as sweepings and kitchen scraps.

1.5.29 **Assets:** Assets represent all the things owned by the household which have money value, e.g. land, buildings, livestock, agricultural machinery and implements, non-farm business equipments, all transport equipments, dues receivable on loans advanced in cash and in kind, shares in companies, cooperative societies, banks etc., national plan saving certificates and the like, deposits in companies, banks, post offices and with individuals. However, crops standing in the fields and stock of commodities held by the household will not be considered as assets for the purpose of the survey. Pet animals owned by the households are not considered as livestock for the purpose of this survey. Currency notes and coins in hand will also be considered as assets and efforts will be made to collect data on these with reference to the date of survey.

1.5.30 **Capital expenditure:** Fixed capital formation takes place by way of new purchase, construction for own use and improvement of physical assets which help in further production. Thus, expenditure on land development work, on fixed assets used in farm and non-farm business and on residential buildings will be considered as capital expenditure. Besides these items of expenditure, expenditure incurred by the household for purchase of land, land rights and livestock have also to be taken into account.

1.5.31 **Farm business:** Farm business comprises household economic activities like cultivation, including cultivation of plantation and orchard crops, and processing of produce on the farm, e.g. paddy hulling and gur making. Although gur making is a manufacturing activity, this will be covered under farm business for the purpose of this survey only when

such activity is carried out in the farm by indigenous method. Such activities when they are carried out in non-household enterprises are to be excluded from the purview of the farm business. Farm business will also include activities ancillary to agriculture, like livestock raising, poultry, fishing, dairy farm activities, bee keeping and other allied activities coming under Section A (Division 01 to Division 03) of the National Industrial Classification 2008.

**1.5.32 Non-farm business:** Non-farm business is defined as all household economic activities other than those covered in the farm business. This will cover manufacturing, mining & quarrying, trade, hotel & restaurant, transport, construction, repairing and other services. For the purpose of this survey, non-farm business shall exclude such activities when they are carried out in non-household enterprises. It may be noted that all non-farm business enterprises, which are registered under section 2m(i) or 2m(ii) and section 85 of the Factories Act, 1948 will be excluded from the scope of this survey. Further, Bidi and cigar manufacturing establishments registered under the Bidi and Cigar Workers (condition of employment) Act, 1966 will also be kept outside the coverage of this survey.

It may be noted that the ultimate sampling unit in this survey is the household. Information is collected on various characteristics of members of the household, of which some are related to their ownership, expenditure, receipts, sales etc. on items related to farm business or non-farm business in such enterprises.

**1.5.33 Addition / major repairs & alterations / improvement:** These include outlays on major alterations in machinery, equipment, structure, or other fixed assets which significantly extend their expected lifetime of use, productivity or the character or the volume of the service they render. Replacements of parts or attachments which have an expected lifetime of use of more than a year and involve substantial outlays is to be covered under ‘major repairs etc.’. The repairs which are not expected to be completed within a short span of time and involve substantial outlays are to be classified as major repairs.

Example: Works like re-plastering of the walls or roof of a room, conversion of ‘katcha’ floor into a ‘pucca’ floor, replacement of a ‘mud’ wall by a ‘stone’ wall, replacement of a ‘katcha’ roof by ‘tiles’ which are of a durable nature and which increase the life of the assets are to be classified as major repairs etc. Replacements of parts of machinery, transport equipments etc. or renovation of plants and machinery, buildings etc. which are of durable nature and involve substantial outlays are to be included in major repairs etc. Bunding of land, normal annual replanting in case of orchard & plantation, deepening of wells, widening of field distribution network etc. are the examples of improvement.

**Note: In case of building and other constructions, whether in use for residential purpose or for farm business or for non-farm business, addition and major repairs & alterations also indicates improvement. Therefore, to avoid confusion, the column for expenditure in ‘improvement’ has been shaded for these items.**

**1.5.34 Liability:** All claims against the household held by others will be considered as the liabilities of the household. Thus, all loans payable by the household to others, irrespective of

whether they are cash loans or kind loans will be deemed as the liability of the household. Unpaid bills of grocers, doctors, lawyers etc. will also constitute the liability of the household. Different kinds of liabilities are defined below:

- (i) **Cash loan:** All loans taken in cash will be considered as cash loans payable, irrespective of whether those loans are repaid or proposed to be repaid in cash or in kind. Cash loans, generally, cover borrowings at specific rate of interest for a specific period of time. However, if a loan is taken even at 'nil' rate of interest from relatives and friends, it will be considered as cash loan. The loans may be taken against a security or without any security. Dues payable by the household owing to the purchase of goods under hire-purchase scheme will be treated as cash loans.
- (ii) **Kind loan:** All loans taken in kind (except the case of hire-purchase) irrespective of whether those are already repaid or yet to be repaid in cash or in kind will be considered as kind loans payable.

**1.5.35 Kisan Credit Card:** Kisan Credit Cards are issued by the Banks to farmers on the basis of their land holdings so that the farmers may use them to readily purchase agricultural inputs such as seeds, fertilisers, pesticides, etc. and draw cash for their production needs. Kisan Credit Card (KCC) Scheme aims at adequate and timely support from the banking system to the farmers for their cultivation needs including purchase of inputs in a flexible and cost effective manner. The Model scheme, prepared by NABARD, is being implemented by commercial banks, RRBs and cooperative banks. The scheme provides broad guidelines to the banks for operationalising the KCC scheme, implementing banks have the discretion to adopt the same to suit location specific requirements. The scheme primarily caters to the short term credit requirements of the farmers. Under the scheme, banks provide the Kisan Credit Cards to farmers who are eligible for sanction of production credit of Rs.5000/- and above. A credit card and a passbook or a credit card-cum-passbook incorporating the name, address, particulars of land holding, borrowing limit, validity period, etc. are issued to the beneficiaries under the scheme. This serves both as an identity card as well as facilitates recording of the transactions on an ongoing basis. The card, among others, provides for a passport size photograph of the holder. The borrower is required to produce the card cum pass book whenever he operates the account.

**1.5.36 Financial Company:** A financial company is an institution which has to be (i) a company under companies act; (ii) engaged in financial activity; and (iii) principal business should not be agricultural, industrial or trading activity or real estate business.

#### Types of financial companies:

Financial companies are classified into the following 8 categories based on their principal business.

- (i) Equipment Leasing Company (ELC)
- (ii) Hire Purchase Financing Company (HPFC)
- (iii) Loan Company (LC)
- (iv) Investment Company (IC)
- (v) Mutual Benefit Fund Company (Nidhi)
- (vi) Miscellaneous Non-Banking Company (Chit Fund Company)
- (vii) Residuary Non-Banking Company (RNBC)
- (viii) Housing Finance Company (HFC)

Equipment Leasing Companies and Hire Purchase Financing Companies are those whose principal business is leasing or hire purchase finance. Loan Companies are those which are primarily engaged in lending by way of loans and advances. Investment companies are those whose principal business is acquisition of shares/ securities. Mutual Benefit Fund Companies (Nidhis) are companies which are notified under Section 620A of the companies Act, 1956. Since Nidhi companies are required to confine their business to their own members, these companies are exempted from several core provisions of RBI directions. Miscellaneous Non-Banking Companies are principally engaged in the Chit Fund business. RBI controls only the deposit acceptance of the Chit Fund Companies. Residuary Non-Banking Companies operate various saving schemes which are akin to recurring deposit schemes operated by commercial banks. The deposit acceptance activities of Housing Finance Companies are being regulated by National Housing Bank (NHB) since 1989.

**1.5.37 Financial Institution:** Financial Institution (FI's) play an important role in the financial system of the economy. They cater to the needs of medium and long-term financing as well as requirement of working capital by different sectors of the economy. FI's are broadly categorised into *All-India Financial Institutions (AIFI)*, *State level institutions* and *Other institutions*.

**1.5.37.1 All-India Financial Institutions:** These include Industrial Development Bank of India (IDBI), IFCI Ltd., ICICI Ltd., Industrial Investment Bank of India Ltd. (IIBI), Small Industries Development Bank of India (SIDBI), National Housing Bank (NHB), National Bank of Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD), Export Import Bank of India (EXIM), Tourism Finance Corporation of India Ltd., (TFCI) and Infrastructure Development Finance Company Ltd. (IDFC), Unit Trust of India (UTI), Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) and General Insurance Corporation of India (GIC) and its erstwhile four subsidiaries, etc.

**1.5.37.2 State level institutions:** These include State Financial Corporations (SFCs), State Industrial Development Corporations (SIDCs), etc.

**1.5.37.3 Other institutions:** These include agencies like Export Credit Guarantee Corporation of India (ECGC), Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation (DICGC), etc.

**1.5.38 Scheduled Commercial Bank:** The scheduled commercial banks are those banks which are included in the second schedule of RBI Act 1934 and which carry out the normal business of banking such as accepting deposits, giving out loans and other banking services. All loans taken from commercial banks, including nationalized banks, State Bank of India and its associates like State Bank of Rajasthan and State Bank of Mysore, and foreign commercial banks operating in India will be considered as loans taken from ‘scheduled commercial banks’.

**1.5.39 Regional Rural Bank:** Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) were setup with a view to developing the rural economy by providing credit and other facilities, particularly to the small and marginal farmers, agricultural labourers, artisans and small entrepreneurs. Being local level institutions, RRBs together with commercial and co-operative banks, were assigned a critical role to play in the delivery of agriculture and rural credit. The equity of the RRBs was contributed by the Central Government, concerned State Government and the sponsor bank. The function of financial regulation over RRBs is exercised by Reserve Bank and the supervisory powers have been vested with NABARD.

**1.5.40 Cooperative bank:** When a cooperative society gets banking license, they can have deposit (savings and/or term) from members. Loan may be obtained from district or central cooperative banks, primary or central land development banks, or other types of cooperative banks. Loans from such banks will be treated as from ‘cooperative bank’.

**1.5.41 Non-financial Company:** It is an industrial concern as defined in Industrial Development Bank of India Act or a company whose principal activity is agricultural operations or trading in goods and services or real estate and which is not classified as financial or miscellaneous or residuary non-banking company.

**1.5.42 Microfinance:** Over the years, ‘microfinance’ has emerged as one of the important sources of institutional credit to the poor households and microenterprises. Microfinance and microcredit are often used interchangeably. Microfinance is made available through two types of institutions. One is the credit provided through self-help groups (SHGs) promoted by Government, banks or ‘not-for-profit’ NGOS. These SHGs are generally known as bank-linked (SHG-BL). SHG-bank linkage programme was initially promoted by the NABARD. SHG-BL, besides promoting thrift and lending to the poor, is also used for providing subsidised credit to the poor households.

**1.5.43 Chit Fund:** A chit fund is a type of rotating savings and credit association system practiced in India. Chit fund schemes may be organized by financial institutions, or informally among friends, relatives, or neighbours. In some variations of chit funds, the savings are for a specific purpose.

A chit fund company is a company that manages, conducts, or supervises a chit scheme. It is regulated by provisions of Chit Fund Act, 1982. Under this Act, the chit fund businesses can be registered and regulated only by the respective State Governments. Regulator of chit funds is

the Registrar of Chits appointed by respective state governments under Section 61 of Chit Funds Act.

Chit funds are the only intermediaries which have both savings and borrowing features. Personalised service, especially in rural areas, and absence of stringent formalities enable such companies participate in the national financial inclusion programme.

**1.5.44.1 Self Help Group – Bank Linked:** The provision of credit through self-help groups may be promoted by Government, banks or ‘not-for-profit’ NGOs. These SHGs are generally known as bank-linked (SHG-BL). SHG-bank linkage programme was initially promoted by the NABARD. SHG-BL, besides promoting thrift and lending to the poor, is also used for providing subsidised credit to the poor households under programmes.

**1.5.44.2 Self Help Group – Non Banking Financial Companies:** Provision of credit through self-help groups may alternatively be promoted by agencies which are private for-profit non-banking financial company (NBFC). NBFCs also lend to the poor households through SHGs which are specifically organised as joint liability groups (JLGs) for lending and recovering loans on behalf of the NBFCs.

**1.5.45 Co-operative Credit Society:** It is an organisation created under the cooperative movement whose main objective is to provide financial help to its members.

**1.5.46 Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC):** A NBFC is a company registered under the Companies Act, 1956 engaged in the business of loans and advances, acquisition of shares/stocks/bonds/debentures/securities issued by Government or local authority or other marketable securities of a like nature, leasing, hire-purchase, insurance business, chit business but does not include any institution whose principal business is that of agriculture activity, industrial activity, purchase or sale of any goods (other than securities) or providing any services and sale/purchase/construction of immovable property.

1.5.46.1 For a company to be registered with the bank, it has to satisfy the twin criteria i.e., it should have Net Owned Fund of Rs. 2 crore and it shall satisfy the Principal Business Criteria. Principal Business Criteria is met when a company holds financial assets which are more than 50 per cent of its total assets (netted off by intangible assets) and income from such financial assets is more than 50 per cent of the gross income. Both these tests are required to be satisfied as the determinant factor for principal business of a company.

1.5.46.2 At present there are twelve categories of NBFCs registered with the RBI, these are; Asset Finance Companies (NBFC-AFC), Investment Companies (NBFC-LC), Loan Companies (NBFC-LC), Infrastructure Finance Company (IFC), Systemically Important Core Investment Company (CIC-ND-SI), Infrastructure Debt Fund: Non-Banking Financial Company (IDF-NBFC), Micro Finance Institution (NBFC-MFI), Factors (NBFC-Factors), NBFC- Account Aggregator (NBFC-AA), NBFC- Peer to Peer Lending Platform (NBFC-P2P), Mortgage Guarantee Companies (MGC) and NBFC- Non-Operative Financial Holding Company (NOFHC).

**1.5.47 e-Wallet:** An e-wallet, for this survey, refers to an online service through cell phone that allows an individual to make electronic transactions through some ‘Mobile Application (mobile app)’. This may include purchasing items on-line as well as transferring money to others. Individual bank mobile apps (of PNB, SBI, ICICI etc.) are not included for this purpose but Payments bank like Fino Payments Bank Ltd., Airtel Payments Bank Ltd, India Post Payments Bank Ltd. and Paytm Payments Bank Ltd., Aditya Birla Idea Payment Bank, Jio Payment Bank are included. BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money) which is a mobile app developed by National Payments Corporation of India (NPCI), based on the Unified Payment Interface (UPI) is also included in the list. The app supports all Indian banks which use that platform (which is built over the Immediate Payment Service infrastructure and allows the user to instantly transfer money between bank accounts of any two parties). It can be used on all mobile devices.

**1.5.48 Non-life insurance:** Non-life insurance or general insurance refers to the insurance of goods and property. It is a means of providing financial protection for building, machinery, equipment, furniture, and vehicle and merchandise items against the risk of fire, earthquake, accident and theft. Non-life insurance includes fire insurance, marine insurance, and miscellaneous insurance.

**1.5.49 Economic activity:** The entire spectrum of human activity falls into two categories: economic activity and non-economic activity. Any activity that results in production of goods and services that adds value to national product is considered as an economic activity. The economic activities have two parts - market activities and non-market activities. Market activities are those that involve remuneration to those who perform it, i.e., activity performed for pay or profit. Such activities include production of all goods and services for market including those of government services, etc. Non-market activities are those involving the production of primary commodities for own consumption and own account production of fixed assets.

1.5.49.1 The full spectrum of economic activities as defined in the UN System of National Accounts (SNA 2008) is not covered in the definition adopted for collection of information on employment and unemployment of the household members. Production of any good for own consumption is considered as economic activity by UN System of National Accounts but production of only primary goods for own consumption is considered as economic activity by NSSO. While the former includes activities like own account processing of primary products among other things, in the NSS surveys, processing of primary products for own consumption is not considered as economic activity. However, it may be noted that ‘production of agricultural goods for own consumption’ covering all activities up to and including stages of threshing and storing of produce for own consumption, comes under the coverage of the economic activities of NSSO.

1.5.49.2 The term ‘economic activity’ will include:

- (i) all the market activities, i.e., the activities performed for pay or profit which result in production of goods and services for exchange,
- (ii) of the non-market activities,

(a) all the activities relating to the primary sector (i.e., **industry Divisions 01 to 09 of NIC-2008**) which result in production (including free collection of uncultivated crops, forestry, firewood, hunting, fishing, mining, quarrying, etc.) of primary goods, including threshing and storing of grains for own consumption.

and

(b) the activities relating to the own-account production of fixed assets. Own account production of fixed assets include construction of own houses, roads, wells, etc., and of machinery, tools, etc., for household enterprise and also construction of any private or community facilities free of charge. A person may be engaged in own account construction in the capacity of either a labourer or a supervisor.

1.5.49.3 The activities like prostitution, begging, etc., which may result in earning, will not be considered as economic activities for the survey.

**1.5.50 Activity status:** It is the activity situation relating to participation in economic and / or non-economic activities in which a person is found engaged during a reference period. According to this, a person will be in one or a combination of the following three broad activity statuses during a reference period:

- (i) Working or being engaged in economic activity (work),
- (ii) Being not engaged in economic activity (work) and either making tangible efforts to seek 'work' or being available for 'work' if the 'work' is available and
- (iii) Being not engaged in any economic activity (work) and also not available for 'work'.

Activity statuses, as mentioned in (i) & (ii) above, are associated with 'being in labour force' and the last with 'not being in the labour force'. Within the labour force, activity status (i) above is associated with 'employment' and activity status (ii) with 'unemployment'. During a specified reference period by adopting the procedure to determine the broad activity statuses, each person is classified in one of the three broad activity statuses. Persons found with the broad activity statuses (i), (ii) and (iii), during the reference period, are employed (worker), unemployed and 'not in labour force', respectively.

1.5.50.1 The three broad activity statuses have been further sub-divided into several detailed activity categories. These are stated below:

*(i) working or being engaged in economic activity (employed):*

- (a) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as an own-account worker
- (b) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as an employer
- (c) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as 'helper'
- (d) worked as regular salaried/wage employee
- (e) worked as casual wage labour in public works
- (f) worked as casual wage labour in other types of works (other than public works)

*(ii) not working but seeking and/ or available for work (unemployed) :*

- (a) sought work/ did not seek but was available for work

- (iii) *not working and also not seeking and/or not available for work (not in labour force)* :
- attended educational institution
  - attended domestic duties only
  - attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods (vegetables, roots, firewoods, cattle feed, etc), sewing, tailoring, weaving, etc., for household use
  - recipients of rent, pension, remittance, etc.
  - not able to work due to disability
  - others

#### **1.5.51 Constituents of ‘employed’, ‘unemployed’, ‘labour force’, ‘out of labour force’:**

The various constituents of ‘employed’, ‘unemployed’, ‘labour force’, ‘out of labour force’ are as explained below:

- Workers (or employed):** Persons who, during the reference period, are engaged in any economic activity or who, despite their attachment to economic activity, have temporarily abstained from work for reasons of illness, injury or other physical disability, bad weather, festivals, social or religious functions or other contingencies constitute workers. Unpaid helpers who assist in the operation of an economic activity in the household farm or non-farm activities are also considered as workers. All the workers are assigned one of the detailed activity statuses under the broad activity category 'working or being engaged in economic activity'.
- Seeking or available for work (or unemployed):** Persons, who, during the reference period, owing to lack of work, had not worked but either sought work through employment exchanges, intermediaries, friends or relatives or by making applications to prospective employers or expressed their willingness or availability for work *under the prevailing condition of work and remuneration* are considered as those who are 'seeking or available for work' (or unemployed).
- Labour force:** Persons who are either 'working' (or employed) or 'seeking or available for work' (or unemployed) during the reference period together constitute the labour force.
- Out of labour force:** Persons who are neither 'working' and at the same time nor 'seeking or available for work' for various reasons during the reference period are considered to be 'out of labour force'. The persons under this category are students, those engaged in domestic duties, rentiers, pensioners, recipients of remittances, those living on alms, infirm or disabled persons, too young or too old persons, prostitutes, etc. and casual labourers not working due to sickness.

#### **1.5.52 Different types of status in employment:** It may be noted that workers have been further categorized as three broad status in employment, viz., *self-employed, regular wage/salaried employee and casual wage labourer*. These categories are defined in the following paragraphs.

**1.5.52.1 Self-employed:** Persons who operate their own farm or non-farm enterprises or are engaged independently in a profession or trade on own-account or with one or a few partners are deemed to be self-employed in household enterprises. The essential feature of the self-employed is that they have *autonomy* (i.e., how, where and when to produce) and *economic independence* (i.e., market, scale of operation and money) for carrying out their operation. The remuneration of the self-employed consists of a non-separable combination of two parts: a reward for their labour and profit of their enterprise. The combined remuneration is given by the revenue from sale of output produced by self-employed persons *minus* the cost of purchased inputs in production.

The self-employed persons may again be categorised into the following three groups:

- (i) **own-account workers:** They are the self-employed who operate their enterprises on their own account or with one or a few partners and who during the reference period by and large, run their enterprise without hiring any labour. They may, however, have unpaid helpers to assist them in the activity of the enterprise.
- (ii) **employers:** The self-employed persons who work on their own account or with one or a few partners and by and large run their enterprise by hiring labour are the employers, and
- (iii) **helpers in household enterprise:** The helpers are a category of self-employed persons mostly family members who keep themselves engaged in their household enterprises, working full or part time and do not receive any regular salary or wages in return for the work performed. They do not run the household enterprise on their own but assist the related person living in the same household in running the household enterprise.

**1.5.52.1.1** There is a category of workers who work at a place of their choice which is outside the establishment that employs them or buys their product. Different expressions like ‘home workers’, ‘home based workers’ and ‘out workers’ are generally used synonymously for such workers. For the purpose of this survey, all such workers will be categorised as ‘self-employed’. The ‘home workers’ have *some degree of autonomy* and *economic independence* in carrying out the work, and their work is not directly supervised, as is the case for the *employees*. Like the other self-employed, these workers have to meet certain costs, like actual or imputed rent on the buildings in which they work, costs incurred for heating, lighting and power, storage or transportation, etc., thereby indicating that they have some tangible or intangible means of production. It may be noted that *employees* are not required to provide such inputs for production.

**1.5.52.1.2** It may further be elaborated that the ‘putting out’ system prevalent in the production process in which a part of production which is ‘put out’ is performed in different household enterprises (and not at the employer’s establishment). For example, *bidi* rollers obtaining orders from a *bidi* manufacturer will be considered as home workers irrespective of whether or not they were supplied raw material (leaves, *masala*, etc.), equipment (scissors) and other means of production. The fee or remuneration they receive consists of two parts - the share of their labour and profit of the enterprise. In some cases, the payment may be based on piece rate. Similarly, a woman engaged in tailoring or embroidery work on order from a wholesaler, or making *pappad* at home on order from some particular unit/ contractor/ trader

will be treated as ‘home worker’. On the other hand, if she does the work in the employers’ premises, she will be treated as an *employee*. Again, if she is not undertaking these activities on orders from outside, but markets the products by herself/ other household members for profit, she will be considered as an own account worker, if of course, she does not employ any hired help more or less on a regular basis.

**1.5.52.2 Regular wage/ salaried employee:** Persons working in other’s farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return salary or wages on a regular basis (and not on the basis of daily or periodic renewal of work contract) are the regular wage/ salaried employees. *This category not only includes persons getting time wage but also persons receiving piece wage or salary and paid apprentices, both full time and part-time.*

**1.5.52.3 Casual wage labour:** A person casually engaged in other’s farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return wage according to the terms of the daily or periodic work contract is a casual wage labour. Usually, in the rural areas, one category of casual labourers can be seen who normally engage themselves in ‘public works’ activities. The concepts related to ‘public works’ are discussed later in this chapter.

**1.5.53 Approach to be followed to determine activity status:** The persons surveyed will be classified into various activity categories on the basis of activities (economic/non-economic) pursued by them in the usual status approach on the basis of the reference period of one year. Identification of each individual into a unique situation poses a problem when more than one of three types of broad activity status, viz. ‘employed’, ‘unemployed’ and ‘not in labour force’ is concurrently obtained for a person. In such an eventuality, unique identification under any one of the three broad activity statuses is done by adopting the major time criterion. If a person categorised as engaged in economic activity is found to be pursuing more than one economic activity during the reference period, the appropriate detailed activity status category will relate to the activity in which relatively more time has been spent. Similar approach is adopted for non-economic activities also.

The procedures to be adopted to classify the persons into various activity categories according to the usual status approach are elucidated below.

**1.5.53.1 Principal activity and subsidiary economic activity status during the reference period of six months:** In Schedule 33.1, the principal activity status relates to the activity status of a person during the fixed reference period of 6 months. The activity status on which a person spent relatively long time (major time criterion) during the six months (July to December 2018 for visit 1 and January to June 2019 for visit 2) is considered the principal activity status of the person for the purpose of this round. To decide the principal activity of a person, he/ she is first categorised as belonging to the labour force or not, during the reference period on the basis of major time criterion. Persons, thus adjudged as not belonging to the labour force are assigned the broad activity status ‘neither working nor available for work’. For the persons belonging to the labour force, the broad activity status of either ‘working’ or ‘not working but seeking and / or available for work’ is then ascertained again on the basis of

the relatively long time spent in the labour force during the 6 months reference period. Within the broad activity status so determined, the detailed activity status category of a person pursuing more than one such activity will be determined again on the basis of the ‘relatively long time spent’ criterion.

A person whose principal status is determined on the basis of the major time criterion during the fixed reference period of six months may have pursued some economic activity for 30 days or more during the reference period. The status in which such economic activity is pursued during the reference period July to December 2018/ January to June 2019 is the subsidiary economic activity status of the person. In case of multiple subsidiary economic activities, the major activity and status based on the relatively longer time spent criterion will be considered. It may be noted that engagement in work in subsidiary capacity may arise out of the two following situations:

- (i) a person may be engaged in a relatively longer period during the reference period in economic (non-economic activity) and for a relatively minor period, which is not less than 30 days, in another economic activity (any economic activity).
- (ii) a person may be pursuing an economic activity (non-economic activity) almost throughout the reference period in the principal status and also simultaneously pursuing another economic activity (any economic activity) for relatively shorter time in a subsidiary capacity. In such cases, since both the activities are being pursued throughout the reference period and hence the duration of both the activities are more than 30 days, the activity which is being pursued for a relatively shorter time will be considered as his/ her subsidiary activity.

**1.5.53.2 Public works:** ‘Public works’ are those activities which are sponsored by Government or Local Bodies, and which cover local area development works like construction of roads, dams, bunds, digging of ponds, etc., as relief measures, or as an outcome of employment generation schemes under the poverty alleviation programme such as National Rural Employment Guarantee (NREG) works, Sampoorna Grameen Rozgar Yojana (SGRY), National Food for Work Programme (NFFWP), etc.

The coverage of schemes under ‘public works’ is restricted to those schemes under poverty alleviation programme, or relief measures through which the Government generates wage employment. It may be noted that the names of these schemes signify the Budget Heads under Plan from which funds are released for carrying out various ‘types of works’. The types of works that are generally undertaken through these schemes, are watershed development, drought proofing, land levelling, flood control, laying pipes or cables, sanitation, water harvesting, irrigation canal, development of orchard, road construction, building construction / repair, running crèche, etc.

There may be some schemes sponsored by the Government and in operation, which are conceived as self-employment generation schemes. Some such schemes of the Government are Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (schemes under erstwhile IRDP merged with this), Rural Employment Generation Programme (REGP), Prime Minister’s Rozgar Yojana (PMRY), Valmiki Ambedkar Awas Yojana (VAMBAY), etc. Employment generated through these schemes is not to be considered within the purview of ‘public works’.

Sometimes, the Government may undertake various programmes, viz., Accelerated Rural Water Supply Programme (ARWSP), Rural Sanitation Programme (RSP), Drought Prone Areas Programme (DPAP), Desert Development Programme (DDP), Integrated Wastelands Development Programme (IWDP), Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY), etc. The main objective of such programmes is on infrastructure development rather than poverty alleviation and generation of employment. Moreover, these programmes are executed as projects through contractors. Employment generated through these programmes, which are executed through contractors, is also kept outside the domain of 'public works'. However, if similar activities relating to rural water supply, rural sanitation, desert development, wastelands development, etc. are undertaken by the State Governments or Local Bodies to provide wage employment and without employing any contractor for its execution, those are to be considered under 'public works'.

**1.5.54 Industry and occupation of the economic activity:** For every household member who is engaged in economic activity in the usual status approach, information on industry and occupation of the economic activity will be recorded in. The sector of the economic activity in which a person is found engaged is his/her industry of work and the corresponding occupation is the occupation of the person. For collection of information on industry, National Industrial Classification-2008 (NIC-2008) will be used and for collection of information on occupation, National Classification of Occupation-2004 (NCO-2004) will be used.

**1.5.55 Enterprise:** An enterprise is an undertaking which is engaged in the production and/ or distribution of some goods and/ or services meant mainly for the purpose of sale, whether fully or partly. An enterprise may be owned and operated by a single household, or by several households jointly, or by an institutional body.

**1.5.56 Household Enterprise:** A household enterprise is one which is run by one or more members of a household or run jointly by two or more households on partnership basis irrespective of whether the enterprise is located in the premises of the household(s) or not. In other words, all proprietary and partnership enterprises are household enterprises.

**1.5.57 Definitions of various types of enterprises:**

(i) **Proprietary:** When an individual is the sole owner of an enterprise it is a proprietary enterprise. Own account production of fixed assets for own use, when produced by a single member, will be classified as proprietary enterprise.

(ii) **Partnership:** Partnership is defined as the 'relation between persons who have agreed to share the profits of a business carried on by all or any one of them acting for all'. There may be two or more owners, belonging to the same or different households, on a partnership basis, with or without formal registration (where there is a tacit understanding about the distribution of profit among the so-called partners). Own account production of fixed assets, when produced by two or more members belonging to the same or different households will be classified as partnership enterprises. Thus, own account production of fixed assets by a group of households for community use will be classified as partnership enterprise.

(iii) **Government/Local Body:** Government/local body will include Government administrative departments of both the Central and State Governments, local bodies of rural and urban areas and Departmental Enterprises like Indian Railways, Department of Post, etc.

(iv) **Autonomous Bodies:** Autonomous Bodies are mostly set up by an Act of Parliament/Assembly or registered under Societies Registration Act. However, they are separate from Government Administrative Departments as they enjoy certain degree of autonomy in their day to day functioning. They receive grants from Government in addition to their own resources. Further, these are engaged in non-market production. Some of the autonomous bodies are: All India Institute of Medical Sciences, Indian Institute of Technology, Indian Statistical Institute, Housing Boards, Development Boards, Pollution Control Boards etc.

(v) **Public Limited Company:** A public limited company is defined as a company that is not a private company. As such public companies can have an unlimited number of members and can invite the public to subscribe to its shares and debentures. The minimum number of members required to form a public limited company is seven.

(vi) **Private Limited Company:** Private limited company means a company which by its articles:

- (a) restricts the right to transfer its shares, if any,
- (b) limits the number of its members to two hundred not including-
  - (i) persons who are in the employment of the company, and
  - (ii) persons who, having been formerly in the employment of the company, were members of the company while in that employment and have continued to be members after the employment ceased; and
- (c) prohibits any invitation to the public to subscribe for any share in, or debentures of, the company.

[Where two or more persons hold jointly one or more shares in a company, they shall, for the purpose of this definition, be treated as a single member.]

(vii) **Co-operative Societies:** Co-operative society is one that is formed through the co-operation of a number of persons, recognised as members of the society, to benefit themselves. In the process, the funds are raised by member's contributions/investments and the profits generated out of the society's activities are shared by the members. The government itself in a government agency can also be a member or shareholder of a registered co-operative society but this fact cannot render the society into a public sector enterprise for the purpose of this survey.

(viii) **Trust:** An arrangement through which one set of people, the trustees, are the legal owners of property which is administered in the interest of another set, the beneficiaries. Trusts may be set up to provide support for individuals or families, to provide pensions, to run charities, to liquidate the property of the bankrupts for the benefit of their creditors, or for the safe keeping of securities bought by trusts with their investor's money. The assets, which trusts hold are regulated by law, must be administered in the interests of the beneficiaries, and not for the profit of the trustees.

(ix) ***Non-Profit Institutions (NPI)***: NPIs are legal or social entities created for the purpose of producing goods and services whose status does not permit them to be a source of income, profit or other financial gain for the units that establish, control or finance them. In practice, their productive activities are bound to generate either surpluses or deficits but any surpluses they happen to make cannot be appropriated by other institutional units. The articles of association by which they are established are drawn up in such a way that the institutional units which control or manage them are not entitled to a share in any profits or other income which they receive.

(x) ***Employer Households (i.e., private households employing maid servant, watchman, cook, etc.)***: The households which are employing maid servant, watchmen, cook, private tutor, etc. will be considered notionally as enterprise for the purpose of this survey and will be classified as ‘Employer households’.

**1.5.58 Remittance:** These are the transfers, in either cash or kind, to the households generally by former household members. However, remittances received from persons other than former household members and institutions will also be included. If such transfers are in the form of loans, these will not be considered. The valuation of the remittances received in kind will be done by considering the market value of the kind received by the household. If the cash remittances are in any foreign currency, exchange value of the cash remittances in Indian Rupee may be arrived at to determine the amount of remittances.

**1.5.59 ‘AYUSH Unit’:** AYUSH Unit will mean any Health Care Centre/ Unit providing treatment facility for any discipline under AYUSH (Ayurveda, Yoga, Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha, Homoeopathy), such as:

- (1) **‘Hospital’**: Medical institutions having provision of admission of sick persons as in-door patients (in-patients) for treatment are called hospitals. Hospital run by the central/ state government or local bodies like municipalities are considered Government Hospital. It is pertinent to mention here that any allopathic hospital having treatment facility for any discipline under AYUSH (for examples if an allopathic hospital has a wing of Ayurveda/ Unani/ Siddha/ Homoeopathy/Yoga/Naturopathy) will be covered under this item.
- (2) **‘Dispensary’** is the consulting place/ chamber, which does not generally have facilities for treatment of in-patients. A dispensary is a public institution that dispenses medicine or medical aids in a hospital from which medical supplies, preparations and treatments are dispensed. Hospitals without bed may be treated as Dispensaries. Dispensary having treatment facility for any discipline under AYUSH (for example if an allopathic Hospital/ Dispensary has out-patient facility for Ayurveda/ Unani/ Siddha/ Homoeopathy/Yoga/Naturopathy) will be covered under this item.
- (3) **‘Primary Health Centre (PHC)’** is the first contact point between a village community and the medical officer. It has a medical officer and other paramedical staff. It is run by the Government and usually has in-patient and out-patient facilities. A PHC has jurisdiction over 6 sub-centres and serves about 30,000 population in plain

area and 20,000 population in hilly/ tribal area. PHC having treatment facility for any discipline under AYUSH (for examples if any PHC has treatment facility for Ayurveda/ Unani/ Siddha/ Homoeopathy/Yoga/Naturopathy) will be covered under this item.

- (4) **'Community Health Centre' (CHC)** serves about 1.2 lakh populations in plain area and 80,000 in the hilly/ tribal area. The CHC functions as referral centre for the PHC. It is manned by medical specialists and paramedical staff and has in-patient and out-patient facilities. CHC having treatment facility for any discipline under AYUSH (for examples if a CHC has treatment facility of Ayurveda/ Unani/ Siddha/ Homoeopathy/Yoga/Naturopathy) will be covered under this item.
- (5) **AYUSH Health Centre (AHC):** In some of the State Govt. Institutions, Ayurveda, Unani, Siddha dispensaries are also called as AYUSH Health Centres. Generally these centres are managed by one doctor, one pharmacist and one other staff and provide only out-door patient care.
- (6) **Panchkarma Centres / Kendra:** These are small hospitals where Panchkarma Procedures / Ayurveda massage etc. is carried out. Panchkarma Centre provides the facilities for ladies and gents both types of patients.
- (7) **Ayurveda / Panchkarma Hospitals:** There are many hospitals providing indoor patient care through Panchkarma / Massage therapy. Kerala State is well known to have Panchkarma Hospitals of very high quality. Various procedures of massage, fomentation, putting oil on forehead (called as Shirodhara) and applying medicated oils all over the body.

*Note: In case, if an AYUSH doctor visits an allopathic health care centre (Hospital/Dispensaries/PHCs/CHCs) once or twice in a week or so (but not on all working days) such Allopathic centre may not be treated as 'AYUSH Unit' for this survey purpose.*

**1.5.60 Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA):** The Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act, 2005 (MGNREGA) is an important step towards the realization of the right to work and to enhance the livelihood security of the households in the rural areas of the country. According to this Act, Rural Employment Guarantee Schemes (REGS) are formed by the State Governments. The Scheme provides at least 100 days of guaranteed wage employment in every financial year to every household whose adult members volunteer to do unskilled manual work. Adult means a person who has completed his/ her eighteen years of age. Unskilled manual work means any physical work which any adult person is capable of doing without any special skill/ training. The implementing agency of the scheme may be any Department of the Central Government or a State Government, a Zila Parishad, Panchayat/ Gram Panchayat or any local authority or Government undertaking or non-governmental organization authorized by the Central Government or the State Government.

**Table 1: allocation of sample FSUs in NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round**

State/UT	number of sample FSUs					
	central sample			state sample		
	total	rural	urban	total	rural	urban
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
ANDHRA PRADESH	398	244	154	398	244	154
ARUNACHAL PRADESH	104	72	32	104	72	32
ASSAM	304	232	72	304	232	72
BIHAR	650	518	132	650	518	132
CHHATTISGARH	192	122	70	192	122	70
GOA	20	10	10	20	10	10
GUJARAT	436	218	218	436	218	218
HARYANA	188	104	84	188	104	84
HIMACHAL PRADESH	92	66	26	92	66	26
JAMMU & KASHMIR	146	88	58	146	88	58
JHARKHAND	242	152	90	242	152	90
KARNATAKA	490	254	236	490	254	236
KERALA	304	152	152	304	152	152
MADHYA PRADESH	536	334	202	536	334	202
MAHARASHTRA	884	442	442	1106	442	664
MANIPUR	192	112	80	384	224	160
MEGHALAYA	114	78	36	114	82	32
MIZORAM	104	52	52	104	52	52
NAGALAND	80	48	32	144	48	96
ODISHA	348	258	90	348	258	90
PUNJAB	230	122	108	230	122	108
RAJASTHAN	518	336	182	518	336	182
SIKKIM	72	48	24	72	48	24
TAMIL NADU	596	298	298	596	298	298
TELANGANA	254	130	124	508	260	248
TRIPURA	192	118	74	192	118	74
UTTAR PRADESH	1180	786	394	1180	786	394
UTTARAKHAND	98	68	30	98	68	30
WEST BENGAL	724	424	300	724	424	300
A & N ISLANDS	24	14	10	24	14	10
CHANDIGARH	16	4	12	16	4	12
D & N HAVELI	16	8	8	16	8	8
DAMAN & DIU	16	8	8	16	8	8
DELHI	144	8	136	216	12	204
LAKSHADWEEP	16	8	8	16	8	8
PUDUCHERRY	30	10	20	30	10	20
<b>ALL - INDIA</b>	<b>9950</b>	<b>5946</b>	<b>4004</b>	<b>10754</b>	<b>6196</b>	<b>4558</b>

Note: Minor changes in allocations may be necessary at the time of actual sample selection work.

4 FSUs will be allocated to special stratum for rural areas at all-India level.

# Chapter Two

## Schedule 0.0: List of Households

**2.0.0 Introduction:** Schedule 0.0 is meant for listing of all the houses and households residing in the sample first stage unit (FSU). Some household information like household size, usual monthly consumer expenditure of a household, land possessed and value of agricultural production of a household, state of indebtedness of a household to institutional or non-institutional agencies, etc. will also be collected in this schedule. These auxiliary information will be used for grouping the households into different second-stage-strata (SSS). The sampling frames for selection of households will be prepared and details of the selection of sample households will be recorded in this schedule. Whenever sub-units (SU) are required to be formed, particulars relating to the formation of SUs and identification of the selected SU are also to be recorded in this schedule. Concepts and definitions of various items have been given in Chapter One.

**2.0.1 Structure of the schedule:** Schedule 0.0 contains the following blocks:

- Block 0: descriptive identification of sample FSU
- Block 1: identification of sample FSU
- Block 2: particulars of field operations
- Block 3: sketch map for sub-units (SU) formation
- Block 4.1: list of hamlets (only for villages with SU formation)
- Block 4.2: list of sub-units (SU) and identification of selected SU
- Block 5A: list of all households and record of selection of households for Schedule 33.1
- Block 5B: record of selection of households for Schedule 18.2
- Block 6: particulars of sampling of households
- Block 7: distance of the village (in which the SU is located) to the nearest facility, availability of some amenities and participation in MGNREG work (for inhabited villages only)
- Block 8: remarks by investigators (JSO/FI)
- Block 9: comments by supervisory officer(s)

**2.0.2 Unit of survey:** The first stage unit (FSU) is the village/UFS block/SU depending on the sampling frame. The Junior Statistical Officer (JSO)/Field Investigator (FI), on arrival at a sample FSU, will ascertain the exact boundaries of the village/UFS block which contains the SU. This may be done with the help of the village officials like patwari, panchayat authorities etc. for rural areas and with the help of UFS maps/ ward maps/ town maps in the urban areas.

**2.0.3 Formation of sub-units in rural areas:** Sub-unit formation will be resorted to in the villages with census population more than or equal to 1000. A village will be divided into a certain number (D) of sub-units (SUs). The number of SUs to be formed (i.e. the value of D) will be mentioned in the sample list. The criterion for deciding the number of SUs to be formed in a village has been discussed in details in Chapter One.

The procedure for listing hamlets and forming sub-units is outlined below.

**2.0.3.1 Procedure:** In a large village, there exist usually a few localities or pockets where the houses of the village tend to cluster together. These are called 'hamlets'. In case there are no such recognised hamlets in the village, the census sub-divisions of the village (e.g. enumeration blocks or groups of census house numbers or geographically distinct blocks of houses) may be treated as 'hamlets'. Large hamlets may be divided artificially to achieve more or less equal population content for the purpose of SU formation. The procedure for formation of SU is best described, perhaps, by listing sequentially the steps involved:

- (i) Identify the hamlets as described above.
- (ii) Ascertain approximate present population of each hamlet.
- (iii) Draw a notional map in Block 3 showing the approximate location of the hamlets and number them in a serpentine order starting from the northwest corner and proceeding southwards. While drawing this map, uninhabited area (*non-abadi* area) of the village will be included as part of nearby hamlet, so that no area of the village is left out. The boundaries of the hamlets may be defined with the help of some landmarks like canals, footpaths, railway lines, roads, cadastral survey plot numbers etc., so that it would be possible to identify and locate the geographical boundaries of the SUs to be formed in the village.
- (iv) List the hamlets in Block 4.1 in the order of their numbering. Indicate the present population content in terms of percentages.
- (v) Group the hamlets into D number of SUs. *The criteria* to be adopted for SU formation are *equality of population content and geographical contiguity* (numbering of hamlets is not to be adopted as a guideline for grouping). *In case there is a conflict* between the two aspects, *geographical contiguity is to be given priority*. However, difference between the population of the smallest and the largest SU formed may be kept at minimum to the extent possible. Indicate the grouping in the map.
- (vi) Number the SUs serially in column (1) of Block 4.2. The SU containing hamlet number 1 will be numbered as 1, the SU with next higher hamlet number not included in SU 1 will be numbered as 2 and so on. Indicate the numbers also in the notional map. It is quite possible that an SU may not be constituted of hamlets with consecutive serial numbers.

**2.0.4 Formation of SUs in urban areas:** If an UFS block has 250 or more households, it will be necessary to form SUs. Procedure for formation of SU is the same as that for the formation

of SUs in the case of villages. Here the SUs are to be formed artificially by dividing the block into a certain number (say, D) of sub-divisions *by more or less equalizing the population giving priority to geographical compactness* within each SU as per the criterion specified in Chapter One. The number of SUs to be formed (i.e. the value of D) will be provided in the sample list. SUs will be numbered serially in column (1) of Block 4.2.

**2.0.5 Starting point for listing:** Having determined the area unit to be surveyed, the JSO/FI will proceed to list the houses and households in this area unit. The listing may be done in the same order as that of the 2011 Census order of house listing. If the census order of house listing is not available, the listing may be started from the northwest corner of the FSU and proceeding southwards in serpentine order. While listing the households, some essential minimum particulars about the households will be collected for the purpose of formation of second stage strata.

**2.0.6 Use of additional sheets of Blocks 4.1, 4.2, 5A, 5B:** Whenever one schedule booklet is not adequate to list all the hamlets and SUs (Blocks 4.1, 4.2) or all the households (Blocks 5A and 5B) of the sample FSU, additional sheets containing the relevant block(s) shall be used and tagged firmly to the main schedule.

2.0.7 The procedures to be followed for filling up the various blocks of the Schedule 0.0 are described in the following paragraphs. Before filling in blocks, it is necessary to put tick-marks in the appropriate boxes at left hand and right hand top corners of the first page of the schedule.

## Block 0: Descriptive identification of sample FSU

**2.0.8 General:** This block is meant for recording descriptive identification particulars of the sample FSU. State/UT, district, sub-district/ tehsil/ town name (to be tick-marked appropriately), village name, investigator unit no., block no., sample SU no. are to be copied properly from the sample list in the appropriate places. A dash (-) may be recorded against not applicable items (e.g., item 4 i.e. village name is not applicable for urban sample and items 5 and 6 i.e. investigator unit and block are not applicable for rural sample).

### 2.1 Block 1: Identification of sample FSU

**2.1.0 General:** This block is meant for recording the identification particulars of the sample FSU in terms of codes or numbers. The particulars relating to all the items will be recorded in box spaces provided in the block against each item (except for items 2 & 3, the codes of which are already printed). For multiple cells, the rightmost cell shall be used for recording the digit of the unit place, the next left cell for the tenth place digit and so on. *Items 1, 4 to 10, 12, 13 and 15 shall be copied from the sample list.*

**2.1.1 Item 11: FOD sub-region:** The four-digit code corresponding to the FOD sub-region to which the sample FSU belongs will be recorded against item 11. *A ‘–’ will be put against this item for the state samples and also for the central samples in respect of the states of Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Mizoram and Tripura for which field work is carried out by the respective States.*

**2.1.2 Item 12: frame code:** The different types of frames used for selection of FSUs are indicated by 'frame code' available in the sample list. *Entry against item 12 shall be copied from the sample list.* The frame codes to be used are:

**Rural:** 2011 census – 16

**Urban:** 2007-12 UFS – 15, 2012-17 UFS – 17

**2.1.3 Item 13: population of village/ number of households of UFS block:** Census 2011 population of the village (in which the sample SU is located) or the number of households of the UFS block (in which the sample SU is located) as given in the sample list will be copied here.

**2.1.4 Item 14: approximate present population:** The JSO/FI will first ascertain the approximate present population of the entire village/UFS block containing the sample SU taking into consideration the normal growth of population along with any abnormal influx of population into or exodus of population from the village/UFS block. This may be ascertained mainly from the knowledgeable persons by putting certain probing questions. The starting point can be 2011 Census population. In the case of large difference with census population, it may be asked whether there has been any abnormal influx into or exodus from the village after the census or the village has been split or partly merged with other village/ urban area. If so, the approximate increase or decrease of population due to such events or any new settlements that have come up in the rural/urban area after the census is to be ascertained. **In the case of large difference between frame population and approximate present population, adequate remarks for such differences should be recorded in Block 8/ 9.**

**2.1.5 Item 15: total number of sub-units (SUs) to be formed (D):** The total number of sub-units to be formed in the village/UFS block will be given in the sample list and copied as the value of 'D' to be used in Block 4.2.

**2.1.6 Item 16: Survey code:** The survey codes are:

selected FSU surveyed:

inhabited .....	1
uninhabited .....	2
zero case .....	3

originally selected FSU not surveyed but substitute FSU surveyed:

inhabited .....	4
uninhabited .....	5
zero case .....	6
selected FSU casualty .....	7

Some examples of zero cases are: FSUs comprising wholly the barracks of military and paramilitary forces (like CRPF, BSF etc.), rural areas declared as urban areas and now forming part of UFS frame used for urban sampling, FSUs wholly submerged under water in a dam or FSUs with the whole population evicted because of acquisition of land to construct a new factory or other project work etc. with no chance of habitation in future. As against this, the FSU whose entire population has shifted elsewhere due to some natural calamities like fire, cyclone etc., but is likely to return in the future, will be considered as uninhabited FSU and will be given code 2 or 5 as the case might be. If the substitute FSU cannot be surveyed, survey code will be 7. *If a substitute FSU is surveyed (i.e. survey codes 4 – 6), the name of the village, its frame population must be mentioned in Block 8.*

**2.1.7 Item 17: Reason for substitution of original sample (for codes 4 – 7 in item 16):** In all the cases where the *originally* selected sample FSU is a casualty irrespective of whether it has been substituted and subsequently surveyed or not surveyed (i.e. for codes 4 to 7 against item 16), the reason for its becoming a casualty will be recorded in terms of code against item 17. The codes are:

Original sample FSU:

not identifiable/ traceable.....	1
not accessible.....	2
restricted area (not permitted to survey) .....	3
others (specify).....	9

A ‘–’ may be put against this item if the entry against item 16 is 1 or 2 or 3. *Cases of FSUs comprising wholly the barracks of military and paramilitary forces will not be considered as restricted area for providing code 3 against item 17. As stated earlier, such cases will be considered as surveyed and will be treated as zero cases.*

**2.2 Block 2: Particulars of field operations:** The details of field operations will be recorded in this block. In the serial number 1(a) and 1(b), names of the Junior Statistical Officer (JSO)/ Field Investigator (FI)/ Senior Statistical Officer (SSO)/ Field Officer (FO), codes (permanent

employee code in case of regular employees and temporary codes, if available, for other staff) and signatures will be recorded. All other items are self-explanatory.

For recording the entry in column (3) and (4) corresponding to serial number 2 (i) and (ii), following procedure may be adopted. For entering date of commencement of survey/ inspection the date when commencement of identification of FSU was started will be recorded. But while entering date of completion of survey/ inspection, the date when completion of listing and selection of households was done will be recorded. However, the minor part relating to columns (7) to (10) of Block 6 may be ignored.

### **2.3 Block 3: Sketch map for sub-units (SU) formation**

2.3.0 For villages/UFS blocks requiring SU formation, the space provided in the block shall be used to draw a free hand sketch-map of the village/UFS block showing the boundaries of the hamlets and SUs formed so that they may be identifiable in the field afterwards with the help of this map. It need not be drawn to scale. For villages, the serial numbers of the hamlets as given in column (1) of Block 4.1 will be written down on the map against each hamlet. The SU number given in column (1) of Block 4.2 to which the hamlet belongs will also be shown against each hamlet within brackets on the right side of the hamlet number. For urban areas also, the SUs will be numbered in the map. The area for the selected SU shall be shaded in the map.

### **2.4 Block 4.1: List of hamlets (only for villages with SU formation)**

2.4.0 This block is to be filled in only for the villages requiring formation of SU (i.e. for D>1). All the hamlets located in the village will be listed in the specified order.

**2.4.1 Columns (1) to (3):** A running serial number for the hamlets will be given in column (1). Name of the hamlets will be written in column (2). Present population of each hamlet expressed as percentage of the total village population will be given in column (3) in whole numbers. Entries in column (3) should add up to 100.

### **2.5 Block 4.2: List of sub-units (SU) and identification of selected SU**

**2.5.0 General:** This block is meant for recording the details of formation of sub-units and their selection (i.e. with D>1). Reference may be made to paragraphs 2.0.3, 2.0.3.1 and 2.0.4 for the procedures of formation and numbering of SUs.

**2.5.1 Column (1): serial no. of SU:** The SUs formed will be given a running serial number (starting from 1) in column (1) as per the guidelines given in paragraphs 2.0.3, 2.0.3.1 and 2.0.4. The last serial number in this column will be the value of 'D' which is mentioned in the sample list and copied in item 15, block 1 and against 'D' below the block heading of 4.2.

**2.5.2 Column (2): serial no. of hamlet(s) in the SU (rural only):** This column is to be filled up only for rural FSUs. The serial numbers of the hamlets recorded in column (1) of Block 4.1 constituting each SU are to be recorded in column (2) separated by commas.

**2.5.3 Column (3): percentage (%) of population in the SU:** Approximate present population of the SU in terms of percentage to total village/UFS block population will be recorded in column (3) in whole number. Entries in this column should always add up to 100.

**2.5.4 Column (4): selected SU:** ‘1’ will be recorded against the selected SU (as given in item 7 of Block 0) in this column. *The selected SU number corresponding to entry ‘1’ in column (4) needs to be encircled in column (1).*

## 2.6 Block 5A: List of all households and record of selection of households for Schedule 33.1

2.6.0.1 In this block, various information are to be recorded for selected FSU.

2.6.0.2 Listing of all the houses and households along with collection of a few particulars for identification, preparation of sampling frame, formation of second stage strata and details of the selection of sample households for Schedule 33.1 are to be carried out in this block.

2.6.0.3 It is essential to ensure that there is no omission or duplication of any house or household. A house to house enquiry will be made to list all the houses and households. *Households, which are found to be locked at the time of listing (including such households which are absent in the present place for a period of less than six months during last one year) are also to be listed and included in the frame of households before sample selection.* After obtaining from the neighbours as much details as possible about the absentee households, attempt should be made to contact the households at the appropriate hours (even outside the normal working hours of the JSO/FI) and if required, by revisiting the households during the survey period in the sample FSU. While listing a house the JSO/FI shall find out how many households (including locked households) reside there and list all of them. After this, the JSO/FI will proceed to list the next house. In order to ensure complete listing of houses/ households, it is better to follow some definite order for listing. The order followed in 2011 Population Census may be adopted, wherever possible, taking care that any house that has come up later is not omitted; otherwise, listing may be done in serpentine manner starting from the north-west corner and moving southwards. The names of any natural grouping of the houses like hamlet, street, mohalla, etc. and date of listing may be written at the top before the listing of houses starts. This will help in checking completeness.

Various columns of Block 5A are described below:

**2.6.1 Column (0): serial number of rows:** The serial numbers of rows are already printed in column (0) of Block 5A.

**2.6.2 Column (1): house number:** All houses including vacant ones shall be listed by giving a house number. The 2011 Population Census house number or the number given by the local panchayat, municipality or other local bodies, may be used if available. The houses without such numbers will be given a separate running serial number starting from 1 within brackets. Wherever house numbers are available, even if not for all the houses, the actual house numbers shall be recorded without any bracket. After listing all the households associated with a house, the next house shall be listed. If the house is used solely for non-residential purposes or is vacant, the purpose to which it is put will be written across the line, e.g. temple, vacant structure, etc. For family living under a tree or bridge etc. (i.e. without any house), a ‘–’ may be put in this column.

**2.6.3 Column (2): household serial number:** The household(s) normally residing in the house or in a fixed location (e.g. under a tree/ bridge/ open space etc.) listed in column (1) will be numbered in column (2). All households (including those found temporarily absent) will be given a running serial number in this column starting from 1. In case of persons staying in, say, hostels and forming single member households, each of them will be listed in separate lines giving a household serial number. Continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given in column (2) for the households in the FSU. This column will be left blank for the lines meant for vacant houses, non-residential buildings, etc.

**2.6.4 Column (3): name of head of the household:** For a household having serial number in column (2), the name of head of the household shall be recorded here.

**2.6.5 Column (4): household size:** The size of each household will be recorded in this column. Two small box spaces are provided against this column at the end of each page to record the current page total for this column and the cumulative total for the pages.

**2.6.6 Columns (5) – (6):** These columns are relevant for **rural samples only** and will be kept blank for urban samples. Information collected in these two columns will be used for preparation of sampling frame of households for **Schedule 33.1 – Survey on land and livestock holdings of households and situation assessment of agricultural households**.

**2.6.6.1 Column (5): rural only: land possessed (codes 1 – 4):** The land possessed code for each household in the rural area will be entered in code in this column. The codes are:

<u>land possession as on the date of survey</u>	<u>code</u>
less than 0.250 hectare (0.618 acre)	1
equal to or more than 0.250 hectare but less than 1.000 hectare (2.471 acre)	2
equal to or more than 1.000 hectare but less than 2.000 hectares (4.942 acre)	3
equal to or more than 2.000 hectares	4

The amount of land possessed may be collected in terms of acre, if convenient, and converted to hectare for recording these codes. The conversion factors are:

1 acre	=	0.405 hectare
0.250 hectare	=	0.618 acre
1 hectare	=	2.471 acre
2 hectares	=	4.942 acre

2.6.6.2 For locked households, efforts must be made to get the information from the neighbours. If no information is available even from the neighbours, code 1 will be entered in this column.

2.6.6.3 **Column (6): rural only: value of agricultural production (codes 1 - 2):** The code for value of agricultural production (1 - 2) for each household in the rural area will be determined on the basis of value of agricultural production during the last 365 days from self employment activities (refer to para 1.5.13 and para 1.5.27 of Chapter one for details). The codes will be as follows:

value of agricultural production	code
value of household agricultural production from self employment activities during last 365 days:	
less than or equal to Rs. 4000/-	1
more than Rs. 4000/-	2
The activity status will be determined considering both principal and subsidiary status during last 365 days	

Some examples:

1. A household engaged in agricultural production for self consumption/sale will be assigned code 2, if value of agricultural production from self employment is more than Rs. 4000/- during last 365 days.
2. A household having incomes from self employment in non-agriculture as well as having self-employment in agricultural activities will be given code 2 if value from agricultural production from self employment is more than Rs. 4000/- during last 365 days.
3. A household having incomes from agricultural labour as well as production from self-employment in agriculture will be given code 2 if the value of agricultural production from self employment is more than Rs. 4000/- during last 365 days.
4. A household having income from agricultural labour as well as income from self-employment in non-agricultural activities but no production from self-employment in agriculture will be given code 1.
5. A household having income from non-economic activities like pension/remittance, etc will be given code 1.
6. A household having income only from self-employment in non-agricultural will be given code 1.
7. A household having income only from agricultural/ non-agricultural labour will be given code 1.

2.6.6.4 The value of agricultural production will be the value reported by the respondent. In case any imputation is required either (i) sale price if there were any sales undertaken during the reference period or (ii) prices at the local market may be made use of.

2.6.6.5 For locked households, code 1 will be entered in this column. The households with code 2 will be termed as ‘agricultural households’. It may be remembered that an ‘agricultural household’ may have income from both agriculture as well as non-agriculture. It may also be possible that such a household has some income from agriculture, but the major income is from non-agricultural activities.

2.6.7 **Columns (7) – (11):** These columns are relevant for both rural and urban samples. Information collected in these two columns will be used for preparation of sampling frame of households for **Schedule 18.2 – Survey on debt and investment.**

2.6.7.1 **Columns (7) – (8): indebted to:** Whether a household is indebted or not on the date of survey and if indebted, whether it is indebted to an institutional agency or to a non-institutional agency will be ascertained and recorded in terms of codes in these two columns.

2.6.7.2 In deciding the indebtedness status of a household, only cash loans will be considered. The loan may or may not bear interest. A household will be considered to be an indebted household if some amount of cash loan remains outstanding (unpaid) on the date of survey. However, while deciding the indebtedness status code of a household for entry in columns (7) and (8) of Block 5A of listing schedule, *all* small loans for which the *individual* outstanding amount is *less than Rs. 500/-* on the date of survey will not be considered as loans. The institutional agencies are govt., co-operative society, co-operative bank, commercial bank including regional rural bank, insurance company, provident fund authority and other institutional agencies including private institutional agencies. All other lending agencies including relatives & friends will be considered as non-institutional agencies.

2.6.7.3 **Column (7): indebted to institutional agencies:** If indebted to institutional agencies, code 1 will be entered. Otherwise code 2 will be recorded.

2.6.7.4 **Column (8): indebted to non-institutional agencies:** If indebted to non-institutional agencies, code 1 may be recorded. Otherwise code 2 may be entered.

In case of locked households, code 2 will be given in both columns (7) and (8).

2.6.7.5 **Column (9): household’s usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.):** Household’s usual monthly consumer expenditure has been explained in para 1.5.5 of Chapter One. The usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household may be recorded in this column in whole number of rupees.

For locked household, a ‘ – ’ may be recorded in this column.

**2.6.7.6 Column (10): MPCE (Rs.):** Usual monthly per capita consumer expenditure of the household will be recorded in this column in rupees in whole numbers. The figure will be derived by dividing household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (column 9) by the household size (column 4) and rounding it off to the nearest whole number.

For locked household, a ‘ – ’ may be recorded in this column.

**2.6.7.7 Column (11): MPCE code:** Cut-off point ‘A’ (in Rs.) has been determined from Domestic Tourism (Schedule 21.1) data of NSS 72<sup>nd</sup> round (with proper adjustments using price indices) for each NSS region for both rural and urban areas in such a way that top 20% of the population have monthly per capita expenditure (MPCE) more than ‘A’. The values of ‘A’ are given as follows:

**Table 1: The values of cut-off point A ( MPCE in Rs.) for each NSS region**

State/UT	NSS Region	description	cut-off values	
			rural	urban
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Andhra Pradesh	281	Coastal Northern	2530	4670
	282	Coastal Southern	2590	4080
	283	Inland Southern	1930	3220
Arunachal Pradesh	121	Arunachal Pradesh	2360	3500
Assam	181	Plains Eastern	2070	2920
	182	Plains Western	2070	5250
	183	Cachar Plain	1770	2330
	184	Central Brahmaputra Plains	1970	2330
Bihar	101	Northern	1650	2330
	102	Central	1690	2620
Chhattisgarh	221	Northern Chhattisgarh	1420	2920
	222	Mahanadi Basin	1420	2800
	223	Southern Chhattisgarh	1030	4370
Goa	301	Goa	3690	4370
Gujarat	241	South Eastern	2860	4670
	242	Plains Northern	2560	4670
	243	Dry areas	1890	2620
	244	Kachchh	2070	4080
	245	Saurashtra	2840	4020
Haryana	061	Eastern	2960	4670
	062	Western	2840	3890
Himachal Pradesh	021	Central	2960	4670
	022	Trans Himalayan & Southern	2630	4860

**Table 1: The values of cut-off point A ( MPCE in Rs.) for each NSS region**

State/UT	NSS Region	description	cut-off values	
			rural	urban
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Jammu & Kashmir	011	Mountainous	3040	4670
	012	Outer Hills	2510	2920
	013	Jhelam Valley	2360	3110
	014	Ladakh	2960	3890
Jharkhand	201	Ranchi Plateau	1650	3500
	202	Hazaribagh Plateau	1770	2720
Karnataka	291	Coastal & Ghats	2220	3890
	292	Inland Eastern	1970	2620
	293	Inland Southern	2360	5830
	294	Inland Northern	1860	2500
Kerala	321	Northern	3000	3160
	322	Southern	4260	4740
Madhya Pradesh	231	Vindhya	1770	2330
	232	Central	1770	3060
	233	Malwa	1890	3030
	234	South	1480	3000
	235	South Western	1630	2920
	236	Northern	1920	3500
Maharashtra	271	Coastal	2250	5830
	272	Inland Western	2560	4080
	273	Inland Northern	2360	3500
	274	Inland Central	2220	4370
	275	Inland Eastern	1770	3330
	276	Eastern	1480	3500
Manipur	141	Plains	2250	2330
	142	Hills	1500	1640
Meghalaya	171	Meghalaya	2530	4080
Mizoram	151	Mizoram	3070	4670
Nagaland	131	Nagaland	2960	3890
Odisha	211	Coastal	1770	3500
	212	Southern	1420	2720
	213	Northern	1420	3030
Punjab	031	Northern	3550	4670
	032	Southern	3550	4670

**Table 1: The values of cut-off point A ( MPCE in Rs.) for each NSS region**

State/UT	NSS Region	description	cut-off values	
			rural	urban
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Rajasthan	081	Western	2220	3500
	082	North-Eastern	2360	4370
	083	Southern	1610	3890
	084	South Eastern	2030	3500
	085	Northern	2360	3110
Sikkim	111	Sikkim	2760	4670
Tamil Nadu	331	Coastal Northern	2360	4670
	332	Coastal	2070	3620
	333	Southern	2840	3940
	334	Inland	2900	3940
Telangana	361	Inland North Western	2480	5450
	362	Inland North Eastern	2400	3620
Tripura	161	Tripura	2360	3500
Uttar Pradesh	091	Northern Upper Ganga Plains	2070	3500
	092	Central	1630	2720
	093	Eastern	1770	2920
	094	Southern	1650	2330
	095	Southern Upper Ganga Plains	1890	2530
Uttarakhand	051	Uttarakhand	2360	3300
West Bengal	191	Himalayan	1690	4960
	192	Eastern Plains	1770	2920
	193	Southern Plains	2360	4370
	194	Central Plains	1970	3110
	195	Western Plains	1990	2920
A & N Islands	351	A & N Islands	3940	5830
Chandigarh	041	Chandigarh	4330	7000
Delhi	071	Delhi	4260	5830
Dadra & N. Haveli	261	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	2230	4780
Daman & Diu	251	Daman & Diu	2960	5830
Lakshadweep	311	Lakshadweep	3150	3500
Puducherry	341	Puducherry	4430	4570

For entry in column (11), MPCE of the households in column (10) may be compared with the values of ‘A’. The households with  $\text{MPCE} > \text{‘A’}$  will be given code 1 in column (11). Otherwise, code ‘2’ will be recorded in column (11).

For locked households, code 2 may be given in column (11).

**2.6.8 Columns (12) – (22):** These columns are relevant to **Schedule 33.1 – Survey on land and livestock holdings of households and situation assessment of agricultural households.** *This will be filled in only for rural samples.*

**2.6.8.1 Column (12): SSS no.** for Schedule 33.1 – The SSS formation for Schedule 33.1 will be based on the entries in columns (5) and (6) for rural samples only. The following table needs to be followed while allotting SSS no. to a particular household.

Entry in col. (5)	Entry in col. (6)	SSS no. in col. (12)
1/ 2/ 3/ 4	1	1
1	2	2
2	2	3
3	2	4
4	2	5

**2.6.8.2 Columns (13) – (17): Schedule 33.1 – sampling serial number for SSS 1/ SSS 2/ SSS 3/ SSS 4/ SSS 5:** For Schedule 33.1, there will be five Second Stage Strata (SSS). Columns (13) to (17) will provide the sampling frame of households for SSS 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 respectively. Each household will be tick-marked ( $\checkmark$ ) in one and only one of these columns.

The households with code 1 in column (12) will be tick-marked in column (13). The households with codes 2, 3, 4 and 5 in column (12) will be tick-marked in columns (14), (15), (16) and (17) respectively.

Then all the tick-marks will be given a running serial number from the top starting with 1 in each column independently. Columns (13), (14), (15), (16) and (17) will provide the sampling serial numbers for SSS1, SSS2, SSS3, SSS4 and SSS5 respectively.

The highest serial numbers in each of these columns will be the value of ‘H’ for the respective SSS for the schedule. This value will be recorded against ‘H’ in the space provided in the column headings.

**2.6.8.3 Columns (18) – (22): Schedule 33.1 – sample household number for SSS 1/ SSS 2/ SSS 3/ SSS 4/ SSS 5:** The number of households to be selected from each SSS is discussed in Chapter One. However, it may be necessary to modify this number if there is a shortfall in any of the SSS. The final number of sample households, after compensation, will be the value

of 'h' for respective SSS. These values will be recorded against 'h' in the space provided in respective column headings.

Sample households are to be selected by SRSWOR for each SSS. For selecting the sample households of any particular SSS by SRSWOR, the following procedure will be followed: Suppose 'H' denotes the total number of households in the frame of SSS 1 [i.e. the highest entry in column (13) of Block 5A] and 'h' the number of households to be selected. If  $H = h$ , all the households will be selected and no random number needs to be drawn. If  $H > h$ , first draw a random number, say  $R_1$ , between 1 and H. Next, draw another random number, say,  $R_2$ , also between 1 and H. If  $R_2 = R_1$ , then reject  $R_2$  and draw a fresh  $R_2$ . Continue this way till requisite number of distinct R's [i.e.  $R_1, R_2, \dots, R_h$ ] have been drawn. Then the households with sampling serial numbers  $R_1, R_2, \dots, R_h$  in column (13) will be the selected households and be given sample household numbers as 1, 2, ...,  $h$  in column (18). Similarly, households will be selected for SSS 2, 3, 4 and 5 by using sampling serial numbers of columns (14), (15), (16) and (17) and sample household numbers will be given in columns (19), (20), (21) and (22) respectively. Encircle the sampling serial numbers in columns (13)/(14)/(15)/(16)/(17) for the selected households.

## 2.7 Block 5B: Record of selection of households for Schedule 18.2

2.7.0 In this block, some information will be copied from Block 5A. Formation of SSS and record of selection of households will be done for Schedule 18.2.

Various columns of Block 5B are described below:

2.7.1 **Column (0):** The serial numbers of rows are already printed in the schedule.

2.7.2 **Columns (2), (7), (8) and (11):** Entries for these columns will be copied from the columns (2), (7), (8) and (11) of Block 5A against the corresponding row number of Block 5B. Care must be taken to copy the entries correctly. For the columns of Block 5B entries may be copied only for those households which have running serial numbers in column (2) of Block 5A. For those houses which do not have any household serial number against them, a dash (-) may be put across the columns (2), (7), (8) and (11) and remaining columns of Block 5B will be left blank.

2.7.3 **Columns (23) – (35):** These columns are relevant to **Schedule 18.2 – Survey on debt and investment.**

2.7.3.1 **Column (23): SSS no.** for Schedule 18.2 – The SSS formation for Schedule 18.2 will be based on the entries in columns (7), (8) and (11) for both rural and urban samples. The following table needs to be followed while allotting SSS no. to a particular household.

Entry in col. (7)	Entry in col. (8)	Entry in col. (11)	SSS no. in col. (23)
1	1/ 2	1	1
2	1	1	2
2	2	1	3
1	1/ 2	2	4
2	1	2	5
2	2	2	6

**2.7.3.2 Columns (24) – (29): Schedule 18.2 – sampling serial number for SSS 1/ SSS 2/ SSS 3/ SSS 4/ SSS 5/ SSS 6:** For Schedule 18.2, there will be six Second Stage Strata (SSS). Columns (24) to (29) will provide the sampling frame of households for SSS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 respectively. Each household will be tick-marked (✓) in one and only one of these columns.

The households with code 1 in column (23) will be tick-marked in column (24). The households with codes 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 in column (23) will be tick-marked in columns (25), (26), (27), (28) and (29) respectively.

Then all the tick-marks will be given a running serial number from the top starting with 1 in each column independently. Columns (24), (25), (26), (27), (28) and (29) will provide the sampling serial numbers for SSS1, SSS2, SSS3, SSS4, SSS5 and SSS6 respectively.

The highest serial numbers in each of these columns will be the value of ‘H’ for the respective SSS for the schedule. This value will be recorded against ‘H’ in the space provided in the column headings.

**2.7.3.3 Columns (30) – (35): Schedule 18.2 – sample household number for SSS 1/ SSS 2/ SSS 3/ SSS 4/ SSS 5/ SSS 6:** The number of households to be selected from each SSS is given under sample design in Chapter One. However, it may be necessary to modify this number if there is a shortfall in any of the SSS. The final number of sample households, after compensation, will be the value of ‘h’ for respective SSS. These values will be recorded against ‘h’ in the space provided in the column headings. The sample households may be selected thereafter from each SSS by SRSWOR following the similar procedure described in para 2.6.8.3. If the sample household is found to have been already selected for Schedule 33.1, it will be *replaced* by the next non-selected household in the frame. The household selected after replacement will be treated as an originally selected household. The sampling serial number of this household will be encircled twice. However, if the number of households in any SSS is inadequate and *replacement* is not possible, one or more sample households may be selected for both the schedules in that SSS. In such cases both schedules will be canvassed in the same household.

**2.8 Shortfall and compensation for Schedules 33.1 and 18.2:** Allocation of sample households for each SSS has been discussed in Chapter One. However, there may be situation where number of households in the frame of an SSS is less than the required allocation leading to a shortfall.

For Schedules 33.1 and 18.2, procedure of compensation may be implemented by following the steps described below.

**step 1:** Allocate the required number of households to each SSS wherever possible and identify the SSS having shortfall.

**step 2:** Find the SSS where additional households are available following the priority order given as follows and compensate.

SSS having shortfall	priority order of SSS for compensation
<b>Schedule 33.1</b>	
1	2, 3, 4, 5
2	3, 4, 5, 1
3	4, 5, 2, 1
4	5, 3, 2, 1
5	4, 3, 2, 1
<b>Schedule 18.2</b>	
1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6
2	1, 3, 4, 5, 6
3	1, 2, 4, 5, 6
4	5, 6, 1, 2, 3
5	4, 6, 1, 2, 3
6	4, 5, 1, 2, 3

Find the SSS where additional households are available as per the above priority order of SSS and compensate. The step may be repeated for **all** SSS having shortfall after step 1.

The resulting number of households (h) for each SSS will be entered at the top of relevant column(s) of Blocks 5A, 5B and also in column (5) against the relevant SSS number of Block 6 of Schedule 0.0.

**Example 1: Compensation of shortfall for Schedule 33.1**

SSS	no. of households to be surveyed	H	Step 1	Step 2	h
1	2	<b>12</b>	2		<b>2</b>
2	2	<b>32</b>	2	1	<b>3</b>
3	2	<b>4</b>	2	1+1	<b>4</b>
4	2	<b>1</b>	1*(1)	C (SSS 3)	<b>1</b>
5	2	<b>0</b>	0*(2)	C (SSS 3, SSS 2)	
<i>total</i>	<i>10</i>	<b>49</b>	7	<i>3</i>	<b>10</b>
shortfall			3	0	x

\* indicates the SSS having shortfall (the number of shortfall);

C – indicates compensation made (SSS from which compensation is made)

**Example 2: Compensation of shortfall for Schedule 18.2**

SSS	no. of households to be surveyed	H	Step 1	Step 2	h
1	2	<b>10</b>	2	2	<b>4</b>
2	2	<b>0</b>	0*(2)	C (SSS 1)	<b>0</b>
3	2	<b>34</b>	2		<b>2</b>
4	2	<b>0</b>	0*(2)	C (SSS 5)	<b>0</b>
5	2	<b>20</b>	2	2	<b>4</b>
6	2	<b>12</b>	2		<b>2</b>
<i>total</i>	<i>12</i>	<b>76</b>	8	<i>4</i>	<b>12</b>
shortfall			4	0	x

\* indicates the SSS having shortfall (the number of shortfall);

C – indicates compensation made (SSS from which compensation is made)

**2.9 Block 6: particulars of sampling of households:**

2.9.0 Particulars of sampling of households will be recorded in this block for selected FSU for different schedules.

2.9.1 **Column (2): population:** Population as obtained by summing up the page totals of household sizes in column (4) of Block 5A over all the listed households may be recorded in this column against Schedule 18.2 for both rural and urban samples.

2.9.2 **Columns (4) – (10): number of households:** Total number of households listed in the frame of each SSS for both the schedules will be recorded in the corresponding cells of column (4). Number of selected households will be copied in column (5) for Schedules 33.1 and 18.2 from the relevant columns of Blocks 5A and 5B.

Columns (6), (7) and (9) of Block 6 may be filled up on the basis of survey codes given in item 9, Block 1 of both Schedules 18.2 and 33.1. The entries in columns (6), (7) & (9) will be

the number of filled-in schedules with the survey codes 1, 2 & 3 for respective schedule and SSS. Total number households surveyed will be entered in column (8). It may be seen that -

(i) column (8) = column (6) + column (7) and (ii) column (9) = column (5) - column (8).

Entry against ‘all (9)’ will be sum of entries in SSS 1 – 5 for Schedule 33.1 and sum of entries in SSS 1 – 6 for Schedule 18.2.

**2.9.3 Column (10): number of households replaced:** Total number of households replaced for Schedule 18.2 (being already selected for Schedule 33.1) will be reported for all SSS against the rows for Schedule 18.2. Entries will be the number of double circles in columns (24) to (29) of Block 5B. Entry against ‘all (9)’ will be sum of entries of all SSS of Schedule 18.2.

**2.10 Block 7: distance of the village (in which the SU is located) to the nearest facility, availability of some amenities and participation in MGNREG work (for inhabited villages only):**

2.10.0.1 In this block, it is aimed to collect information on the availability of some specific facilities like communication, educational institutions, health institutions, banks, credit societies, participation in MGNREG works, availability of community toilets, drainage arrangement etc. *The information is to be collected in respect of the entire village in which the sample SU is located.*

2.10.0.2 If a facility is available in general to the residents of the villages, it will be considered as a facility. The required information has to be obtained by contacting the village officials and/ or other knowledgeable person(s). In case they are not aware of the existence of a particular facility, the nearest Block Development Office or other related agencies may be contacted for collection of the relevant information.

2.10.0.3 *The block will be filled-in for rural inhabited villages and will be kept blank for villages that are uninhabited or are zero cases.*

This block may be filled in after completion of listing of households.

**2.10.1 Items 1- 22 and 26(b): distance (in code):**

Distance in terms of code will be entered in column (3) against items 1 to 22 and also for item 26 (b). Distance from the nearest facility available to the villagers will be considered. The distance will be measured from the geographical centre of the village and not from SU. However, if a particular facility is available within the village, the distance code will always be 1 irrespective of its distance from the centre of the village. One of the codes 2 or 3 will be applicable when the facility is available at a place outside the village. If a facility is available at two different places, the distance of the nearest place will be considered for recording the distance code. In this connection, it may be noted that if, at a particular location, more than

one facility is available in a combined form and if that location is the nearest one to the village in respect of all the facilities under consideration, then the distance code of that location is to be recorded against all such facilities. For example, if the nearest secondary school also provides primary education and the nearest primary school is farther away than this secondary school then the distance code of the secondary school is to be recorded for the primary school also. The codes for distances are:

within village.....	1
outside village:	
less than 5 kms.....	2
5 kms or more.....	3

2.10.1.0 Most of the items listed in the block are self-explanatory. However, some of the terms are explained below.

2.10.1.1 **Items 1- 3:** These items are self – explanatory.

2.10.1.2 **Item 4: metalled road:** This will include roads made of pucca materials like asphalt, cement, concrete, bricks, stones, etc.

2.10.1.3 **Item 5: school having primary level classes:** For this survey, up to the standard of class V has been considered as primary education. However, the practices differ in some states where education up to class IV is considered as primary education. For making entry against this item, education up to class IV or V, as the local practice may be, will be considered as primary education. A school providing primary level education, as per local practice, will be considered here.

2.10.1.4 **Item 6: school having secondary level classes:** Secondary level means education up to class X. A school providing secondary level education will be considered for entry against this item.

2.10.1.5 **Item 7: higher secondary school/ junior college:** Higher secondary school provides education up to 10+2 standard. In some places it is also known as junior college. Institutions providing education up to 10+2 standard will be covered under this item.

2.10.1.6 **Item 8: health sub-centre/ dispensary:** This is the most peripheral facility in the primary health care system. There is one sub-centre for every 3000 population in hilly/tribal/difficult areas and 5000 population in plains. Each Sub-Centre is staffed by one or two **Auxiliary Nurse Midwives (ANM)<sup>1</sup>** (female health worker) and may have a male health worker. No doctor is posted in such Sub centre. The main task of these ANM (as perceived) is to provide immunization to children and antenatal care. Some sub-centres also conduct normal delivery but they have no beds and the sub-centre is not considered as an institution

---

<sup>1</sup> An ANM is a nurse, usually with 18 months training, who is expected to provide a range of services as required in a health sub-centre. In some States the post is called village health nurse, or junior public health nurse.

with in-patients. They perform some outpatient care largely in the form of treatment for basic illnesses. Any treatment taken from ANM during her visit to the village can be considered as treatment taken at sub-centre.

This is a public institution from which medical supplies, preparations, and treatments are dispensed, but which does not have facilities for treatment of in-patients. Dispensaries are staffed by one or more doctors.

**2.10.1.7 Item 9: primary health centre:** Primary health centre (PHC) is staffed by a Medical Officer (MBBS or AYUSH) and Para medical staff. They provide curative OPD services and ante natal checkups and deliveries. They usually have 4-6 beds to conduct delivery. They may or may not have facilities for in-patient treatment. There is one PHC for every 30000 population in the plains and for every 20,000 populations in hilly/tribal/difficult areas. The terms ‘additional PHC’, ‘mini-PHC’ and ‘new PHC’ are considered synonymous to ‘PHC’.

**2.10.1.8 Item 10: community health centre:** Community Health Centre (CHC) is usually located at block/division or *taluk* level and serves as a referral centre for PHCs. It is to be staffed by medical specialists and medical officers and AYUSH doctors – but in practice there are usually only medical officers. It always has provision for in-patients and 10 to 30 beds. It usually has an OT, X-Ray, Labour Room and laboratory facilities.

**2.10.1.9 Item 11: government hospital:** All other government hospitals, including district hospitals in the district headquarters town (which acts as referral site for all the CHCs and PHCs and sub-centres), government medical college hospitals, ESI hospitals, other government hospitals like maternity hospitals, cancer hospitals, TB or leprosy hospitals, railway hospitals, etc. run by the government will come under the category ‘govt. /public hospital’ for the purposes of this survey.

**2.10.1.10 Item 12: AYUSH Unit:** AYUSH Unit will mean any Health Care Centre/ unit providing treatment facility for any discipline under AYUSH as detailed in para 1.5.58 in Chapter one.

**2.10.1.11 Item 13: private clinic/ doctor:** Private clinic has facilities for consultation with private doctors, but no in-patient facility. Doctors are those having degrees/ diploma in medicine and also registration from recognised universities/ institutions deemed to be universities. These doctors may follow any of the systems – allopathic, homeopathy, ayurvedic, unani.

**2.10.1.12 Item 14: medicine shop:** A shop which is registered to sell drugs and medicines of any system of medicine viz. allopathic, homeopathic, ayurvedic or unani medicines, will be considered as a medicine shop.

**2.10.1.13 Item 15: anganwadi centre (ICDS):** The Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) scheme is the primary government programme providing health and nutrition services

for children under age 6, pregnant women, and nursing mothers. These services are provided through community based *anganwadi* centres.

2.10.1.14 **Items 16: post office:** The item is self-explanatory.

2.10.1.15 **Item 17: fair price shop:** Fair price shop is the shop, which sells some essential commodities at subsidised rate. This may be owned by the government, local self-government, a Government undertaking, the proprietor of a firm, co-operative(s) or private persons (individually or jointly) or other bodies like club, trust, etc.

2.10.1.16 **Item 18: cooperative credit society:** Co-operative credit society is a society that is formed through the co-operation of a number of persons (members of the society) for the benefit of the members. The funds are raised through contributions/ investments by the members and the profits are shared by the members. Cooperative banks will also be considered here.

2.10.1.17 **Item 19: commercial bank:** This includes all nationalised banks including the State Bank of India and its subsidiaries. All other scheduled and non-scheduled banks, other than co-operative banks, should also be considered here.

2.10.1.18 **Item 20: veterinary hospital/ dispensary:** A veterinary hospital/ dispensary has provision for the treatment of animals.

2.10.1.19 **Item 21: fertilizer/ pesticide shop:** Fertilizer/ pesticide shop is one which sells fertilizer and / or pesticide.

2.10.1.20 **Item 22: agricultural produce market/rural primary market:** This category would include periodical markets regulated/linked to regulated markets and markets owned by local bodies i.e. panchayats in the rural areas popularly called haats, painths, and shandies etc.

2.10.1.21 **Item 23: availability of community toilet for defecation or washing (yes – 1, no – 2):** It may be enquired if the community toilet for defecation or washing purpose is available in the village. If the answer is yes then code 1 may be recorded in column (3), otherwise code 2 may be entered.

2.10.1.22 **Item 24: percentage of households with exclusive access to latrine:** Household members may be using latrine for themselves only or may be sharing a common latrine with other households. Percentage of households having exclusive access to latrine (P) will be ascertained and that information will be recorded in terms of codes. The codes are:

<b><u>households with exclusive access to latrine</u></b>	<b><u>code</u></b>
P < 25% .....	1
25% ≤ P < 50% .....	2
50% ≤ P < 75% .....	3
P ≥ 75% .....	4

**2.10.1.23 Item 25: type of drainage arrangement (code):** The information on type of drainage arrangement will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

<b><u>type of drainage</u></b>	<b><u>code</u></b>
underground.....	1
covered pucca.....	2
open pucca.....	3
open katcha.....	4
no drainage.....	5

**2.10.2 Items 26 - 27: availability of amenities (code):** Relevant entries regarding availability of some amenities viz. major source of drinking water, electricity connection, will be recorded in terms of codes in column (3) of these items.

**2.10.2.1 Item 26(a): drinking water: major source (code):** Major source of water used for drinking by the residents of the village may be identified and recorded in codes here. ‘Bottled water’ means packaged drinking water obtained through sealed bottles, jars or pouches. These are the items supplied through market. The codes for major sources of drinking water are:

<b><u>major source</u></b>	<b><u>code</u></b>	<b><u>major source</u></b>	<b><u>code</u></b>
bottled water .....	01	tank/ pond (reserved for drinking) .....	06
tap .....	02	other tank/ pond .....	07
tube well/ hand pump .....	03	river/ canal/ lake .....	08
well: protected .....	04	spring .....	10
unprotected .....	05	harvested rainwater .....	11
		others .....	19

**2.10.2.2 Item 26(b): drinking water: distance (code):** Major source of drinking water may be situated within or outside the village. If it is within the village, code 1 may be entered. Otherwise, code 2 or 3 may be recorded depending on the distance of the major source.

**2.10.2.3 Item 27: electricity connection (code):** Percentage of households having electricity connection (P) will be ascertained and that information will be recorded in terms of codes. The codes are:

<b><u>availability of electricity connection</u></b>	<b><u>code</u></b>
yes: P < 25% .....	1
25% ≤ P < 50% .....	2
P ≥ 50% .....	3
no: .....	4

If no household is using electricity, code will be 4. When the villagers use non conventional energy (e.g. solar energy, wind energy etc.) same will also be considered. The instances of unauthorised/ illegal electricity connections used by the villagers will also be taken into consideration, since the facility is being availed by them.

**2.10.3 Item 28: whether the villagers participated in MGNREG programme during last 365 days (yes – 1, no – 2):** It may be enquired if the villagers participated in MGNREG programme during last 365 days. Participation need not be within the village, it may be in any neighbouring villages also. If the answer is yes then code 1 may be recorded in column (3), otherwise code 2 may be entered.

**2.10.4 Item 29: informant code:** The information in Block 7 is to be collected from one or more knowledgeable person(s) of the village. The source of such information collected is to be reported in this item. In case there is more than one source then the code will relate to the informant from whom maximum information has been collected. The codes are:

sarpanch (male).....	1
sarpanch (female).....	2
sarpanch (transgender).....	3
other panchayat member .....	4
patwari/gram sevak .....	5
teacher.....	6
health personnel.....	7
others.....	9

**2.11 Block 8: remarks by investigators (JSO/FI):** The Junior Statistical Officer (JSO)/ Field Investigator (FI) may give remarks here on any abnormal situation or entry in the schedule.

**2.12 Block 9: comments by supervisory officer(s):** The supervising officer inspecting the work relating to this schedule may give comments here.

**2.13 Substitution of sample households:** If a sample household of a particular schedule cannot be surveyed due to some reason or the other, it will be substituted by the next non-selected household, i.e. the one which has not already been selected for any other schedule, having higher sampling serial number of the same SSS. The substitute for the one having last sampling serial number of an SSS will be the one having smallest sampling serial number within the same SSS. If the substituted household becomes a casualty, it will be substituted by another in the same manner. If this household also turns out to be a casualty, further substitute need not be taken. Substitution may be attempted more than twice in a few cases to prevent occurrence of void SSS. In such cases, the fact has to be recorded in the remarks block (Blocks 8 & 9).

It is to be noted that in the case of a substitution of a household, the word “SUBSTITUTED” should be written at the top of the front page of schedule.

**2.14 Random numbers:** A table of random numbers is supplied to each field officials. The  $n^{\text{th}}$  column of the table will be consulted in the case of the central sample and  $(n + 1)^{\text{th}}$  column in the case of the state sample, where  $n$  is the last two digits of the serial number of the sample FSU. When  $n = 00$ , it will be taken as 100. The number of digits to be used will be the same as that of the highest number of the range within which the random number is to be selected. However, if random number is required to be drawn between 1 and 10 or between 1 and 100, only one or two digit random numbers may be used, as the cases may be, where random number ‘0’ will stand for ‘10’ and random number ‘00’ for ‘100’.

The random numbers may be used for selection of households in the order: – (i) households for five SSS for Schedule 33.1 and (ii) households for six SSS for Schedule 18.2. If the particular column of random numbers is exhausted in the process, next column may be used. Similarly, if all the columns of the random number table are exhausted, then the first column will be used.

### 2.15 Substitution of sample FSU:

(a) If a sample FSU cannot be surveyed due to say, it being not uniquely identifiable or traceable, not accessible or for any other reason, it will be substituted. All such cases will be referred to:

The Deputy Director General (TC), DPD, NSSO  
 Mahalanobis Bhawan,  
 164, Gopal Lal Tagore Road, Kolkata- 700108.  
 e-mail address: [dpd\\_tc@yahoo.co.uk](mailto:dpd_tc@yahoo.co.uk)  
 fax: 033-25771025

A copy of the letter may be given to:

The Deputy Director General (Co-ordination), SDRD, NSSO  
 Mahalanobis Bhawan,  
 164, Gopal Lal Tagore Road, Kolkata- 700108.  
 e-mail address: [tc.sdrd-mospi@gov.in](mailto:tc.sdrd-mospi@gov.in)  
 fax: 033-25776439

If the substituted FSU has same problem as the original, correspondences may be made immediately so that another substitute can be provided to prevent stratum/sub-stratum from being void. In case no substitute FSU could be surveyed even with best efforts [i.e. code 7 in item 16, Block 1], a blank Schedule 0.0 will be submitted with only Blocks 0, 1, 2, 8 and 9 filled in. The word ‘CASUALTY’ is to be written at the top of the front page of the schedule in such cases.

**All efforts must be made to ensure that at least one FSU is always surveyed from each stratum/ sub-stratum so as to prevent occurrences of void strata.**

- (b) If a sample FSU is found to be depopulated at the time of survey, or its population has shifted elsewhere due to some natural calamity, or it is treated as a “zero-case”, it will not be substituted. It will be treated as a valid sample and blank Schedule 0.0 with only Blocks 0, 1, 2, 8 and 9 filled in will be submitted in such cases. The word ‘UNINHABITED’ or ‘ZERO CASE’, as appropriate will be written on the top of the front page of the schedule in such cases. However, in Arunachal Pradesh and possibly elsewhere also in the hill tracts of North Eastern States where, for example, jhum cultivation is prevalent, whole village may shift from place to place. In such cases the sample village will be surveyed in the place where it is currently located and not treated as uninhabited if found absent in its original location.
- (c) If a village in which the sample FSU is situated is found to have been declared as urban (as a town by itself or as merged in another town) either by State Govt. notification or by census authorities after Census 2011 and if it is covered in the urban frame used for selection of FSUs, it will be treated as a zero case and the procedure given in the previous para will be followed in this case. However, if it is not included in the urban frame, it is to be surveyed as per the rural programme. If the boundaries of the original village are not identifiable, it may be substituted. If only a part of the village has been merged in the town, the remaining part will be surveyed as per rural programme even in this situation. *It is suggested to write to SDRD before treating any sample as a zero case.*
- (d) *It is important to note that a listing schedule has to be submitted for every sample FSU irrespective of whether it is surveyed/ substituted (including uninhabited and zero cases) or a casualty.*

**2.16 Selection of more than one SU from same village/UFS block:** If more than one SU belonging to a particular village/UFS block is selected as sample, each of them will be treated as an independent sample.

2.16.1 If more than one SU is selected from same village/UFS block *in same sub-round*, formation of SUs and filling-in of Block 7 may be done when listing schedule for the first of the sample FSUs of the village/UFS block is filled-in. That is, *Blocks 3, 4.1, 4.2 and 7 may be filled-in for the first instance and when any other SU is selected from the same village/UFS block, information may be copied from Blocks 3, 4.1, 4.2 and 7 of the previously filled-in listing schedule.*

2.16.2 If, however, the SUs are canvassed in different sub-rounds, they are to be surveyed just like a new sample with fresh SU formation, filling-in of Block 7, listing and sample selection.

## Illustration for filling up Blocks 5A and 5B

## [5A] list of all households and record of selection of households for Schedule 33.1

serial number of rows house number	household serial number	name of head of the household	household size	rural only		indebted to		household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.)	MPCE (col. 9 ÷ col. 4)	MPCE code (1-2)	SSS no.	schedule 33.1 (rural only)					sample household number					SSS formation for Sch. 33.1			
				land possessed (codes: 1 - 4)	value of agricultural production (codes: 1 - 2)	institutional agencies (yes - 1, no - 2)	non-institutional agencies (yes - 1, no - 2)					1 in col. (12)	2 in col. (12)	3 in col. (12)	4 in col. (12)	5 in col. (12)	SSS	1	2	3	4	5			
				H = 10	H = 7	H = 4	H = 3					h = 2	h = 2	h = 2	h = 2	h = 2	col. 6=1	I							
(0)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	(21)	(22)	col. 5=1 col. 6=2	2	
1	51	1		5	2	2	1	2			1	3			(√1)										
2	52	2		6	1	2	2	1			2	2			1									col. 5=2 col. 6=2	3
3	53/1	3		4	4	2	2	2			1	5						1							
4	-																							col. 5=3 col. 6=2	4
5	54	4		3	2	1	1	1			2	1	1												
6	54	5		2	3	2	2	1			1	4				(√1)					2			col. 5=4 col. 6=2	5
7	54	6		3	3	1	1	2			2	1	2												
8	(1)	7		2	4	2	2	2			1	5				(√2)					2			5	
9	55/1	8		5	1	2	2	2			2	2		(√2)					2						
10	55/2	9		5	2	1	1	1			2	1	3												
page total				35																R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	
cumulative page total				35																5	6	1	2	4	
																				7	2	3	1	2	

**[5B] record of selection of households for Schedule 18.2**

serial number of rows	household serial number (to be copied from col. (2) of Block 5A)	indebted to	schedule 18.2														
			sampling serial number						sample household number								
			1 in col. (23)	2 in col. (23)	3 in col. (23)	4 in col. (23)	5 in col. (23)	6 in col. (23)									
			SSS						SSS								
(0)	(2)	(7)	(8)	(11)	(23)	(24)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(29)	(30)	(31)	(32)	(33)	(34)	(35)
1	1	1	2	1	1												
2	2	2	1	2	5					(\sqrt{1})							1
3	3	2	2	1	3			((\sqrt{1}))						1			
4	-																
5	4	1	1	2	4				1								
6	5	2	1	1	2		1										
7	6	1	2	2	4				2								
8	7	2	2	1	3			2									
9	8	2	2	2	6					\sqrt{1}							
10	9	1	1	2	4				3								

R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	R <sub>6</sub>
2	1	2	8	1	2
3	2	3	5	4	1

## [5A] list of all households and record of selection of households for Schedule 33.1

serial number of rows (0)	house number (1)	household serial number (2)	name of head of the household	household size (4)	rural only		indebted to		household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.) (9)	MPCE (col. 9 ÷ col. 4) (10)	MPCE code (1 – 2) (11)	SSS no. (12)	schedule 33.1 (rural only)					sample household number					<i>SSS formation for Sch. 33.1</i>	
					land possessed (codes: 1 – 4) (5)	value of agricultural production (codes: 1 – 2) (6)	institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (7)	non-institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (8)					1 in col. (12)	2 in col. (12)	3 in col. (12)	4 in col. (12)	5 in col. (12)							
1 55/3	10			4 3 1 2 1						2 1	4													
2	-																							
3 56	11			2 1 1 1 2						2 1	(√5)								1					
4 57	12			1 4 2 2 1						1 5								3						
5 58	13			1 1 2 1 1						2 2		3												
6 59/1	14			2 2 2 1 1						1 3		2												
7 59/2	15			2 3 2 2 2						1 4		(√2)							1					
8 59/3	16			2 2 1 1 2						2 1	6													
9 (2)	17			3 1 2 2 2						2 2		4												
10 (3)	18			5 4 1 1 1						2 1	(√7)							2						
				page total	22																			
				cumulative page total	57																			

**[5B] record of selection of households for Schedule 18.2**

serial number of rows	household serial number (to be copied from col. (2) of Block 5A)	indebted to	institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (to be copied from col. (7) of Block 5A)	non-institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (to be copied from col. (8) of Block 5A)	MPCE code (to be copied from col. (11) of Block 5A)	schedule 18.2														
						sampling serial number						sample household number								
						1 in col. (23)	2 in col. (23)	3 in col. (23)	4 in col. (23)	5 in col. (23)	6 in col. (23)	SSS no.	SSS							
(0)	(2)	(7)	(8)	(11)	(23)	(24)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(29)	(30)	(31)	(32)	(33)	(34)	(35)		<i>SSS formation for Sch. 18.2</i>	
1	10	2	1	2	5					2									<i>entry in col. 11 and col. 7 and col. 8</i>	
2	-																		<i>col. 7=1 col. 11=1</i>	
3	11	1	2	2	4					4									<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=1 col. 11=1</i>	
4	12	2	1	1	2	((\sqrt{2}))													<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=2 col. 11=1</i>	
5	13	1	1	2	4				(\sqrt{5})								2		<i>col. 7=1 col. 11=2</i>	
6	14	1	1	1	1	(\sqrt{2})						1							<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=1 col. 11=2</i>	
7	15	2	2	1	3			(\sqrt{3})								2			<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=2 col. 11=2</i>	
8	16	1	2	2	4				6											
9	17	2	2	2	6					(\sqrt{2})							1			
10	18	1	1	2	4				7											

## [5A] list of all households and record of selection of households for Schedule 33.1

serial number of rows (0)	house number (1)	household serial number (2)	name of head of the household	household size (4)	rural only		indebted to		household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.) (9)	MPCE (col. 9 ÷ col. 4) (10)	MPCE code (1 – 2) (11)	SSS no. (12)	schedule 33.1 (rural only)					sample household number					<i>SSS formation for Sch. 33.1</i>	
					land possessed (codes: 1 – 4) (5)	value of agricultural production (codes: 1 – 2) (6)	institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (7)	non-institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (8)					1 in col. (12)	2 in col. (12)	3 in col. (12)	4 in col. (12)	5 in col. (12)							
1	60	19		5	3	1	2	1			2	1	8											
2	60	20		3	2	2	1	2			2	3				(√3)					2			
3	60	21		2	1	2	2	1			2	2		5										
4	61/1	22		4	1	1	1	1			2	1	9											
5	61/1	23		5	2	1	2	2			2	1	10											
6	61/1	24		2	3	2	1	1			1	4				3								
7	61/1	25		2	1	2	2	1			2	2	(√6)						1					
8	61/1	26		6	1	2	1	2			2	2		7										
9	62	27		8	4	2	1	2			1	5				(√4)					1			
10	(4)	28		1	2	2	2	1			1	3		4										
page total				38																				
cumulative page total				95																				

**[5B] record of selection of households for Schedule 18.2**

serial number of rows	household serial number (to be copied from col. (2) of Block 5A)	indebted to	institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (to be copied from col. (7) of Block 5A)	non-institutional agencies (yes – 1, no – 2) (to be copied from col. (8) of Block 5A)	MPCE code (to be copied from col. (11) of Block 5A)	schedule 18.2														
						sampling serial number						sample household number								
						1 in col. (23)	2 in col. (23)	3 in col. (23)	4 in col. (23)	5 in col. (23)	6 in col. (23)	SSS no.	SSS							
(0)	(2)	(7)	(8)	(11)	(23)	(24)	(25)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(29)	(30)	(31)	(32)	(33)	(34)	(35)		<i>SSS formation for Sch. 18.2</i>	
1	19	2	1	2	5							3							<i>entry in col. 11 and col. 7 and col. 8</i>	
2	20	1	2	2	4							$\sqrt{8}$							<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=1 col. 11=1</i>	
3	21	2	1	2	5							$(\sqrt{4})$							<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=2 col. 11=1</i>	
4	22	1	1	2	4							$((\sqrt{9}))$						1	<i>col. 7=1 col. 11=2</i>	
5	23	2	2	2	6							$((\sqrt{3}))$						2	<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=1 col. 11=2</i>	
6	24	1	1	1	1	$(\sqrt{3})$						2							<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=2 col. 11=2</i>	
7	25	2	1	2	5							5							<i>col. 7=2 col. 8=2 col. 11=2</i>	
8	26	1	2	2	4							10								
9	27	1	2	1	1	4														
10	28	2	1	1	2							$((\sqrt{3}))$						2		

## FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS AND THEIR REPLIES

### Schedule 0.0: List of Households

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
1.		Concepts, Definitions		Can fish grown in leased-in area of backwaters be considered as agricultural production?	Yes. However, coastal fishing is excluded from the survey.
2.		Concepts, Definitions		A household is growing only one flower plant in the courtyard of the house. Whether it can be treated as agricultural household?	The household will be considered as agricultural household if the value of production is more than Rs.4000 during last 365 days.
3.		Concepts, Definitions		In the selected FSU, no human population is found. But, within boundaries of that FSU there are some cattle sheds with cattle. Please clarify whether the FSU, just because of the presence of cattle, will be treated as zero case. Even if it is treated as zero case, whether in this particular case, Block 5A needs to be filled for listing the structures of cattle sheds?	The FSU will be treated as 'uninhabited' and survey code will be '2'.
4.		Concepts, Definitions		Why payment of electric bill, telephone bill, hotel bill etc., through credit card is not considered as indebtedness while assets or consumer durables purchased using credit cards is treated as indebtedness?	<p>Please note:</p> <p>(a) Fixed assets or consumer durables purchased using credit card is considered as cash loan if the amount due is not paid within due date.</p> <p>(b) Goods/services (except fixed assets or consumer durables) purchased using credit card will be considered as kind loan if the amount due is not paid within the due date. If the amount due is paid within due date, it will not be considered as a kind loan.</p> <p>Hence, payment of electricity bill, telephone bill, etc using credit cards are not considered for treating a household as indebted.</p>

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
5.	5A	-	1	Three households are residing in a single structure, whether house no. is to be repeated for all households?	Yes.
6.	5A	-	5	Whether land possessed by paying guests and servants who are normal members of the household will be included while recording the code?	No, land possessed by paying guests and servants will not be included.
7.	5A	-	5	What will be the land possessed code for a single member household, sharing a single room with others on the first floor of the owner's house and not possessing any other land?	It will be apportioned and relevant code may be recorded.
8.	5A	-	5	At the time of listing a household was found locked and accordingly coded 1 (land possessed code) was given. Also, while going for detail enquiry the household was still found locked. What is to be done?	The household is to be substituted.
9.	5A	-	5	Whether the land possessed includes the land owned outside the FSU?	Yes.
10.	5A	-	5	What treatment will be given to: (A) Private land encroached and possessed by a household? (B) Government land encroached and possessed by household?	(A) All private land encroached by a household will be treated as leased in land. (B) All public/institutional land possessed by a household without the title of ownership or occupancy right will be treated as otherwise possessed land. In both cases the land will be considered as possessed for Col. 5 in Block 5A.
11.	5A	-	5	The land owned by a cultivator is submerged under sea water because of any natural calamity. Will that land be considered as possessed by the cultivator while making entry in this column?	No, such land possession may not be considered.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
12.	5A	-	5	A piece of non-partitioned hereditary land is under litigation between 2 households belonging to the FSU. The land is not utilized by either of the households. To which household the disputed land is to be assigned for deciding land possession code?	The land need not be considered for inclusion in respect of both the households as the ownership of the land is under dispute and the land is not in use. Please mention the situation in the comments blocks.
13.	5A	-	5	Which code will be reported for household having land possessed 0.2499 hec.?	Land will be recorded upto three place of decimal points. In the given case it may be rounded to 3 decimal points i.e. rounded to 0.250 and accordingly, code-1 will be assigned in this case.
14.	5A	-	6	How can any agricultural activity be possible without possessing any amount of land whatsoever small it may be? Please clarify with some examples.	<p>There may be cases where persons who raise livestock (such as sheep) on grazing land not owned by them and value of livestock production is more than Rs.4000/-.</p> <p>These people may not possess the land for grazing or other purposes.</p> <p>Also, there may be situations where land owned by the sample household is entirely leased out and the cost of input (eg. fertilizers, pesticides etc), decision making and agricultural produce are shared by both the households.</p> <p>In such cases, the possession of land will be recorded against the person to whom the land is leased out. If the share of agricultural produce for the sample household is more than Rs.4000/-, the sample household will be treated as agricultural household even though it does not have any land possession against itself.</p>

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
15.	5A	-	6	Whether a value of agricultural production above Rs.4000/-, from self- employment during the last 365 days by a tenant household from terrace garden, qualify for being an agricultural household?	Yes it will be considered as an agricultural household for this survey.
16.	5A	-	6	A household has a total value of produce more than Rs.4000/- during last 365 days from self-employment in an agricultural activity in a subsidiary capacity, but the employment in subsidiary capacity is less than 30 days. Will the household qualify for being included in the frame for Schedule 33.1?	There is no condition on the number of days. Self-employment may be in principal or subsidiary status.
17.	5A	-	6	A household engaged in agricultural activity during last 365 days could not produce anything during the period of 365 days. What should be the entry for column 6?	Code 1 is to be reported. Only the value of the agricultural production to be considered for this column.
18.	5A	-	6	In case of orchards like coconut/mango gardens there will not be any production initially for first four to five years. Are we not missing these agricultural households from the purview of the survey?	The value of agricultural production from all agricultural activities is to be considered for this column, including orchards. If there is no production during the last 365 days, it will not be treated as an agricultural household during the reference period.
19.	5A	-	6	Whether rearing of pet animals, birds and rearing of fish in the pond possessed by a household can be considered as agricultural activity?	Rearing of pet animals, birds and fish for sale purposes only will be considered as agricultural activity. Also, the income should be from self employment.
20.	5A	-	6	During the process of harvesting, the total product worth more than Rs. 4000/- is lost due to natural calamity. Can we take this loss as value of production for this column?	Loss due to natural calamity is not to be considered. However code may be different from 1 if residual production is more than Rs. 4000.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
21.	5A	-	6	Whether the crop insurance received or the compensation for loss of agricultural production due to natural calamities/ disaster received in value to be considered here?	No. The crop Insurance/compensation received for loss should not be considered as value of agricultural production.
22.	5A	-	6	Whether fodder value is to be considered for calculating value of agriculture production?	Yes. The value of fodder will be considered.
23.	5A	-	6	Whether the self-consumption of home produced (poultry) can be considered as agricultural production?	Yes it can be considered as agricultural production.
24.	5A	-	6	Households engage in growing of perennial crops, plantation crops, trees like teak wood, animal rearing etc., as part of their self-employment activity. In case, last 365 days happens to be the 1 <sup>st</sup> year of operation (agriculture products) and value of production is less than Rs. 4000/-, whether receivables within a further short period could be considered to make up for the shortfall? (Since tangible value addition is there in this case like perennial standing crops etc., as the case be)	No. Only the actual value realized from agricultural production as part of self-employment activity may only be considered for making entry in this column.
25.	5A	-	6	A household has two members both of whom are government employees and also possess land on which agricultural production is done by hiring agricultural labourers. The value of agricultural production is more than Rs. 4000 per year. Will the household be considered as an agricultural household?	If the members operate the land themselves with or without the help of agricultural labourers and production is more than Rs.4000/-, then the household will be an agricultural household for this survey.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
26.	5A	-	6	A household owns a land outside the FSU on which agricultural production is done by another household. The latter household pays rent for the land in cash or in kind, whose value is more than Rs. 4000 per month, to the former household. Will the former household be treated as agricultural household?	No, the land may be treated as leased out.
27.	5A	-	6	If a Govt. employee works in subsidiary capacity as self employed in agriculture and earns more than Rs. 4000/- per year, whether the entry should be recorded in col. 6?	Yes and code 2 may be recorded in Col. 6 of Block 5A.
28.	5A	-	6	A household has given its orchard to another household for harvesting and gets half a share of the produce. Whether the value of this produce may be counted to term the owner household as agriculture household? Apparently, no cultivation work has been carried out in the last 365 days in the orchard except harvesting.	The owner household will be treated as agriculture household, only if it has participated in activities such as production, harvesting, management, decision-making etc. Otherwise the household which has taken the orchard for cultivation will be regarded as agriculture household and the land as leased in.
29.	5A	-	7	Whether outstanding payment for grocery items will be considered for deciding the household Indebtedness?	The household will be considered to be indebted if the outstanding amount is not paid by the due date.
30.	5A	-	7	A household is indebted to both institutional and non-institutional agencies. In which column it needs be coded?	It is to be coded as 1 in both columns 7 & 8.
31.	5A	-	7	A trust gives loan to households through an SHG. Whether it is to be treated at Institutional or Non institutional loan?	Loans from SHGs which are registered to some banks or NBFCs will be treated as Institutional loans. But loans from SHGs which are neither bank-linked nor NBFC linked, may be treated as non-institutional agencies for this round.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
32.	5A	-	8	Can pawn brokers lending money be considered as institutional agency?	No. It will be considered as non-institutional agency.
33.	5A	-	8	Whether an amount of cash loan of Rs 5000/- taken from a private registered money lender, by pledging gold ornaments, can be classified as a loan from institutional agencies?	No. It is a loan from non-institutional agency.
34.	5A	-	8	An agricultural household gets a buffalo instead of cash loan for the same from a money lender. Whether this is a cash loan or kind loan and whether this should be considered for canvassing Sch-18.2?	If the household has to repay a contracted amount of money to the money lender then it will be a cash loan.
35.	5A	-	8	If a sample household takes loan of Rs. 10,000/- from its relatives and repays Rs. 8,000/- and is not willing to repay the outstanding amount of Rs. 2,000/-, whether it should be considered as loan outstanding?	The outstanding loan amount will be considered for indebtedness.
36.	5A	-	7,8	There are two small cash loans amounting to Rs. 300/- & Rs. 400/- for a household. Will it be added (summed up) for deciding indebtedness?	No, at least one cash loan, outstanding on the date of survey, should be of Rs. 500/- or more, (no such addition should be applied).
37.	5A	-	7,8	For a loan taken by a household, the principal amount has been repaid and only the interest portion is outstanding on the date of survey. Whether it is a case of indebtedness?	Yes, it will be a case of indebtedness if the interest amount is more than or equal to Rs. 500.
38.	5A	-	7,8	If kind loan is not considered for indebtedness, we shall be missing many indebted household for selection of sch-18.2.	Kind loan is taken care of in detailed Schedule-18.2 though it is not considered in Schedule 0.0, for stratification of households.
39.	5A	-	7,8	If any member has taken any loan to assist his friend, who is a non household member, whether the loan is to be recorded in col. 7-8?	Yes, if the household is liable to repay the loan.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item</b>	<b>col.</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>SDRD reply</b>
40.	5A	-	7, 8	A household has inherited a cash loan from the father of the head of the household who has deceased. Whether the household be treated as indebted?	Yes. The household may be treated as indebted as on date of survey, since indebtedness is with respect to household.
41.	5A	-	7, 8	A person has taken a loan from a bank using personal security of a govt. servant by submitting the guarantor's salary certificate and undertaking etc. Due to the non-repayment of the loan by the borrower the bank is recovering the loan from the salary of the guarantor as per the provisions of the loan agreement. Whether the household of the govt. servant can be treated as indebted?	Yes the household of the Govt. servant will be treated as indebted.
42.	5A	-	7, 8	An agricultural household has purchased agricultural inputs like fertilizers and pesticides on credit basis. Whether the household has to be considered as indebted?	No. This will be considered as kind loan.
43.	7	8 to 11	-	In a village if a Government hospital exists, does it mean PHC/PHSC is also available?	No, each one is to be considered separately.
44.	7	20	-	There is a treatment facility of veterinary in a village but there is no formal hospital or dispensary. What code will be given in such a situation?	Code of distance of nearest dispensary or hospital will be given.
45.	7	21	-	If an unregistered seller sells pesticides and fertilizers seasonally in the household, whether that facility is to be considered as facility available?	The facility is to be considered as not available as the seller is not a registered seller for pesticides and fertilizers.
46.	7	23	-	If community toilets are available in a village but not in usable condition. What code should be given against the item?	Code 1 to be reported in this item based on the availability irrespective of its condition i.e., usable or not.
47.	7	26(a)	-	If two sources of drinking water are available within the village, which one is to be noted?	Major utilized source is to be recorded.

## Chapter Three

# **SCHEDULE 33.1: LAND AND LIVESTOCK HOLDING OF HOUSEHOLDS AND SITUATION ASSESSMENT OF AGRICULTURAL HOUSEHOLDS**

### **Introduction**

3.0.0 National Sample Survey Office (NSSO), at the behest of Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperation, conducted a *Situation Assessment Survey (SAS) of Farmers* during NSS 59<sup>th</sup> round (January 2003 – December 2003) with an objective to have a comprehensive picture of the farming community in the country at the commencement of the third millennium. The survey Schedule was designed with an intention to collect necessary information from the farmer household to have a detailed analysis of the impact of the transformation induced by public policy, investments and technological change on the farmers' access to resources and income as well as well-being of the farmer households at the end of five decades of planned economic development. *Situation Assessment Survey of Farmers* was the first of its kind conducted by NSSO. Though information on a majority of items collected through SAS had been collected in some round or other of NSS, an integrated schedule, viz., Schedule 33, covering some basic characteristics of farmer households and their access to basic and modern farming resources, the income generated by farmer households though different economic activities and their indebtedness status, was canvassed for the first time in NSS 59<sup>th</sup> Round. The survey was conducted in two visits (where the same household was visited twice to have information on the two seasons of the agricultural year July 2002 – June 2003) along with the All India Debt and Investment Survey (AIDIS) and Land and Livestock Holding Survey (LHS).

3.0.1 The areas of interest for conducting SAS included the educational level of members of the farmer households, economic well-being of farmer households as measured by their consumer expenditure, income, productive assets and indebtedness; their farming practices and preferences, resource availability, and their awareness of technological developments and access to modern technology in the field of agriculture. In that survey, detailed information was collected on receipts and expenses of households' farm and non-farm businesses, to arrive at their income from these sources. Income from other sources was also ascertained, and so was the consumption expenditure of the households.

3.0.2 Keeping in view the same broad objectives of NSS 59<sup>th</sup> round survey, the Situation Assessment Survey, along with AIDIS and LHS were repeated in NSS 70<sup>th</sup> round (January 2013–December 2013) after an interval of 10 years. The major changes made with respect to concepts in the schedule 33 were as under:

*Instructions to Field Staff, Vol-1, NSS 77<sup>th</sup> Round*

- a) In contrast to the definition of farmer used in 59<sup>th</sup> Round, the necessary condition of ‘land possession’ has been dispensed with in this round.
- b) The nomenclature ‘Farmer household’ has been changed to ‘Agricultural Household’. Accordingly the name of the schedule has been changed to ‘Situation Assessment Survey of Agricultural Households’.
- c) References to ‘kharif’ and ‘rabi’ seasons have been removed. Instead it was decided to collect data for two halves of the agriculture year 2012-13 as July to December 2012 and January to June 2013.
- d) It was decided to collect actual expenditure (out of pocket expenditure) incurred by the household for running farm and non-farm business.

3.0.3 The results obtained from the SAS of NSS 70<sup>th</sup> round was not strictly comparable with the estimates of NSS 59<sup>th</sup> round survey due to these differences in concepts and coverage.

3.0.4 On the basis of requests received from Ministry of Agriculture, Cooperation and Farmers’ Welfare for conducting Situation Assessment Surveys with more frequency, National Statistical Commission (NSC) decided to conduct Situation Assessment Survey of Agricultural Households during NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round (January 2019 – December 2019) after a gap of 6 years from NSS 70<sup>th</sup> round, along with the other two surveys (LHS and AIDIS).

3.0.5 The Working Group of NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round, after detailed deliberations on the requirement of various official stakeholders in relation to the data availability through the previous rounds of SAS and LHS, decided to have an integrated Schedule for these two surveys to generate a wider information base related to land use and agricultural activities of all rural/ agricultural households. Accordingly, an integrated *Schedule 33.1: Land and Livestock Holdings of Households and Situation Assessment of Agricultural Households* will be canvassed in NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round along with the All India Debt and Investment Survey (AIDIS).

3.0.6 Schedule 33.1 is designed for collection of information on land and its operation (both agricultural and others), ownership of livestock by rural households and various aspects of farm business and non-farm business taken up by the agricultural households, their asset position and indebtedness status. Unlike in the SAS of NSS 70<sup>th</sup> round, the integrated Schedule 33.1 of NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round is also equipped to provide the following additional information on the Agricultural Households:

- a) Ownership and operational holdings
- b) Land use, irrigation status
- c) Tenancy status
- d) Ownership of livestock (both used in business and used as productive assets)
- e) Association of individual household members with household operational holdings.

The information will be collected in two visits to the same set of sample households. The first visit will be made during January to August 2019 and the second, during September to December 2019. The survey will be conducted in **rural areas only**. ***The Schedule 33.1 will be canvassed in both Central and State samples.***

### Box 1

*By Integration of the Schedules, a wider information base in respect of the agricultural households such as details of household ownership holdings and operational holdings, type of land use, tenancy status, terms of lease of leased in land, etc. will be available for the first time from NSS Surveys.*

3.0.7 The sample design and listing schedule required for preparation of frame for selecting households along with concepts and definitions adopted for the survey have been presented in Chapter One of this Instruction Manual.

3.0.8 **Agricultural household:** An agricultural household is defined as a household receiving some value of produce from agriculture activities (e.g. cultivation of field crops, horticultural crops, fodder crops, plantation, animal husbandry, poultry, fishery, piggery, bee-keeping, vermiculture, sericulture, etc.) during last 365 days. Households which are *entirely* agricultural labour households or receiving income entirely from free collection of agricultural goods (including gathering of wild honey, mushrooms, coastal fishing, etc.), activity of rural artisans and agricultural services will not be considered as agricultural households and they will be kept out of the scope of the survey. Further, to eliminate households pursuing agricultural activities of insignificant nature, households with at least one member self-employed in agriculture either in the principal status or in subsidiary status and having total value of produce more than Rs. 4000/- during the last 365 days will only be considered agricultural households for the purpose of Schedule 33.1. It may be noted that income generated from free collection of agricultural produce will not be considered for the determination of agricultural households.

3.0.9 **Reference period:** Information will be collected primarily for the agricultural year 2018-19 in two visits, viz., visit 1 and visit 2. The survey period of visit 1 will be January to August 2019 and that of visit 2 will be September to December 2019.

3.0.9.1 For land and its operation, information will be collected for the period July to December 2018 in visit 1 and January to June 2019 in visit 2. Additionally, information on land and its operation for the entire agricultural year July 2018 – June 2018 will be collected in visit 2.

3.0.9.2 For crops, information will be collected for the period July to December 2018 in visit 1 and January to June 2019 in visit 2. However, it has to be ensured that all the crops, whether principal or not, harvested during the agricultural year 2018-19 are duly considered in either visit 1 or visit 2.

3.0.9.3 For other items of information, different reference periods will be used, viz., as on the date of survey, last 30 days and last 365 days.

**3.0.10 Transactions in livestock:** An agricultural household may purchase and sell livestock for various purposes. It is necessary to understand characteristics of such transactions and distinguish them for reporting in various blocks of this schedule. Purpose of such transactions can be classified into three broad groups namely, for the purpose of business, for the purpose of acquiring productive asset and for the purpose of trading. Different blocks related to livestock in Schedule 33.1 need to be filled in taking into consideration the purpose for which the livestock is kept by the household.

**3.0.10.1 Purpose of business:** Such livestock are purchased, raised for a period (usually shorter than a year) by the agricultural household and sold to buyers. For example, chickens raised and sold live to the market. The buyer may purchase such livestock for any purpose like meat production, or for use in cultivation or for trading. Expenditure incurred on purchase and receipt received from sale of such livestock will be considered for reporting in Block 10 (other particulars of input on farming of animals during last 30 days) and Block 9 (disposal of produce and value of output on farming of animals during last 30 days) respectively.

**3.0.10.2 Purpose of acquiring productive asset:** Livestock purchased and raised for production of livestock products like milk, egg, etc. (excluding meat), or for use as animal labour in agricultural activities will be treated as productive asset for this survey. Expenditure incurred on purchase and receipt received from sale of such livestock will be considered for reporting in Block 12 (purchase and sale of productive assets during July to December 2018 / January to June 2019).

**3.0.10.3 Purpose of trading:** Livestock purchased and sold (without raising) for profit will be considered as trading activity performed by the household. Expenditure incurred on purchase and receipt from sale of such livestock will be considered for reporting in Block 11 (expenses and receipts for non-farm business during last 30 days).

## Summary description of the schedule

3.0.11 In the present round, Schedule 33.1 on Land and Livestock Holdings of Households and Situation Assessment of Agricultural Households consists of 19 blocks in visit 1. In visit 2 of the survey, some of the blocks have been dropped and an additional block for recoding the particulars of land of the household and its operation during the period July 2018-June 2019, has been included. The list of blocks along with their description is given in Table 1 below:

**Table 1: The description of different blocks of Schedule 33.1 of NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round**

block no.	block description	Remarks
(1)	(2)	(3)
0	descriptive identification of sample household	Visit 1 & 2
1	identification of sample household	Visit 1 & 2
2	particulars of field operations	Visit 1 & 2
3	demographic and other particulars of household members	Visit 1 & 2
4	household characteristics	<b>Only Visit 1</b>
5	particulars of land of the household and its operation during the period July- December 2018 /January-June 2019	Visit 1 & 2
5.1	particulars of land of the household and its operation during the period July 2018 - June 2019	<b>Only Visit 2</b>
6	output of crops produced during the period July - December 2018 / January -June 2019	Visit 1 & 2
7	particulars of input and other expenses for crop production from July - December 2018/ January - June 2019	Visit 1 & 2
8	livestock, poultry, duckery, etc. owned by the household as on the date of survey	<b>Only Visit 1</b>
9	disposal of produce and value of output on farming of animals during last 30 days	Visit 1 & 2
10	expenses and other particulars of input on farming of animals during last 30 days	Visit 1 & 2
11	expenses and receipts for non-farm business during the last 30 days	Visit 1 & 2
12	purchase and sale of productive assets during July to December 2018/ January to June 2019	Visit 1 & 2
13	loans (cash and kind) payable as on the date of survey	<b>Only Visit 1</b>
14	awareness about Minimum Support Price (MSP)	Visit 1 & 2
15	access to technical advice related to the agricultural activity undertook by the household during the period July - December 2018/ January - June 2019	Visit 1 & 2
16	particulars of other aspects of farming during the period July - December 2018/ January - June 2019	Visit 1 & 2
17	remarks by investigators (FI/JSO)	Visit 1 & 2
18	comments by supervisory officer (s)	Visit 1 & 2

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol-1, NSS 77<sup>th</sup> Round

3.0.11.1 The first three blocks, viz. Blocks 0, 1 and 2 are used to record identification of sample households and particulars of field operations, as is the common practice in usual NSS rounds. The last two blocks, viz., Blocks 17 and 18 are to record the remarks of field investigators/Junior Statistical Officer and comments by supervisory officer(s) respectively.

3.0.11.2 Block 3 is for recording the demographic particulars and attendance in formal training on agriculture. Particulars of principal and subsidiary activity of the household member and earnings from wage and salary employment, pension/remittances, leasing out of land by the household members will also be collected in this block. Additionally in visit 2, question on association with the household operational holding during the major part of Agricultural Year 2018-19 will be asked to each household member.

3.0.11.3 Block 4 will be used for recording the household characteristics like household size, religion, social group, household classification, household's usual monthly consumer expenditure, value of household agricultural production from self-employment activities received during the last 365 days in term of codes. Information on dwelling unit, whether the household has *Kisan Credit Card*, *Soil Health Card*, whether any household member has bank account, whether any member of the household is a member of registered farmers' organization, etc., are to be collected from agricultural households only. Block 4 will be canvassed only in visit 1.

3.0.11.4 In Block 5 of visit 1 and Block 5 & Block 5.1 of visit 2, information on various particulars of ownership holding of land and operational holding of land of the household will be collected. Information on various particulars of the lands of the household which were 'owned and possessed' or 'leased-in' or 'otherwise possessed' or 'leased-out' during the major part of the reference period will be collected through Block 5. For Block 5, the reference period for visit 1 is July - December 2018 and that for visit 2 is January - June 2019. Information on various particulars of the lands of the household which were 'owned and possessed' or 'leased-in' or 'otherwise possessed' or 'leased-out' during the major part of July 2018 - June 2019 will be collected through Block 5.1 of visit 2.

3.0.11.4.1 In Block 5, for the specified reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), information will be collected separately for homestead land and other land on (i) area of land which were 'owned and possessed' or 'leased-in' or 'otherwise possessed' or 'leased-out' by the household, (ii) whether the land was used for any agricultural production, (iii) area of land by its use, (iv) major type of crop grown/animal farming undertaken by the household if any agricultural activity was undertaken by the household, (v) area of land irrigated and source of irrigation if any part of the land was irrigated by the household for some agricultural activity, (vi) tenure of lease for the major part of the leased land of the household and (vii) area of leased land of the household by terms of lease. Also for the specified reference period, some particulars on the operational holdings of the household viz. (i) whether operated individually/jointly, (ii) type of holding, (iii) main use of the holding, (iv) number of parcels in the holding will be collected through this block.

3.0.11.4.2 In Block 5.1 of visit 2 for the reference period July 2018 - June 2019, information will be collected separately for homestead land and other land on (i) area of land which were ‘owned and possessed’ or ‘leased-in’ or ‘otherwise possessed’ or ‘leased-out’ by the household, (ii) whether the land was used for any agricultural production, (iii) area of land by its use, (iv) major type of crop grown/animal farming undertaken by the household if any agricultural activity was undertaken by the household, (v) area of land irrigated and source of irrigation if any part of the land was irrigated by the household for some agricultural activity, (vi) tenure of lease for the major part of the leased land of the household. Also for the reference period July 2018 - June 2019, some particulars on operational holdings of the household viz. (i) whether operated individually/jointly, (ii) type of holding, (iii) main use of the holding, (iv) number of parcels in the holding will be collected through this block.

3.0.11.5 In Block 6, particulars of crop production will be collected separately for production from irrigated and un-irrigated land. Details regarding disposal of crop and value of output will also be collected in this block. Quantity and value of disposal, level of satisfaction by the household over sale proceedings in respect of the major disposal, agency to which crops were sold, etc., will be collected in this block. Particulars of inputs like their source of procurement, quality/adequacy of input and expenses made (both paid out and imputed) for cultivation of the crops harvested during the reference period are to be collected in Block 7.

3.0.11.6 Block 8 will be canvassed only in visit 1. In this block, information will be collected on number of different categories of livestock and poultry birds owned by the household as on the date of survey. Information on number of cattle and buffalo owned by the household will be collected for the categories (i) in-milk, (ii) young stock and (iii) others, separately for male and female. For other categories of livestock like (i) ovine and other mammals (sheep, goat, pig, rabbits, etc.), (ii) other large-heads (elephant, camel, horse, mule, pony, donkey, yak, mithun, etc.), (iii) poultry birds (hen, cock, chicken, duck, duckling, other poultry birds, etc.); only total number owned by the household will be collected.

3.0.11.7 Disposal of produce and value of production from farming of animals during last 30 days will be collected in block 9 and other particulars of input on farming of animals during the same reference period will be collected in block 10.

3.0.11.8 Expenses and receipts for non-farm business along with the description and NIC-2008 (at 2 digit-level) of the activity during the reference period will be collected in block 11.

3.0.11.9 In block 12, expenditure incurred (on purchase and major repair) and income received from sale of productive assets like land, building, machinery, etc., during the reference period, both for farm business and for non-farm business will be collected.

3.0.11.10 Block 13 will be used for recording the indebtedness of the agricultural households, like loans (cash and kind) payable, nature of loan, source, purpose of loan, rate of interest, tenure

of loan and amount outstanding as on the date of survey. This block will be canvassed only during visit 1.

3.0.11.11 Block 14 will be used for recording the awareness of the household about Minimum Support Price (MSP) with respect to the crops harvested by them. This block is applicable only when the household reported harvesting of at least one crop which is under MSP declared by Government of India for the agricultural year 2018-19. Information regarding procurement agency, whether sold to any such agencies, quantity sold, rate received etc., will be collected in this block.

3.0.11.12 In block 15, access of the agricultural household to receive technical advice from KVK, input dealers, Govt. extension agents, Krishi Vigyan Kendra, print media/ radio/TV/ other electronic media, NGO, etc., will be collected. If the information is accessed by the household, type of information accessed and status of adoption of the recommended advice will also be collected here.

3.0.11.13 Detailed information regarding crop insurance, premium paid, crop loss/damage, reason thereof, amount claimed during the reference period will be collected in block 16.

### **Box 2**

*Blocks 0 to 5.1, 8, 17 and 18 need to be filled in for all the sample households. However, the remaining blocks will be canvassed only in agricultural households. Filling up of certain blocks for the agricultural households are conditional, which are specified in the title of respective blocks.*

## **Details of Schedule**

3.0.12 **Schedule design:** Schedule 33.1 has been split into several blocks to obtain detailed information on various aspects of all rural households and agricultural households separately. Information on household characteristics including usual consumer expenditure, demographic particulars, household ownership and operational holdings, ownership of livestock is collected from all the rural households. However, value of output and input and other expenses in respect of farm and non-farm business, awareness and access to MSP, technical advice on farming, crop insurance, etc., are being collected for agricultural households only.

### **Block 0: descriptive identification of sample household**

3.0.13 This block is meant for recording descriptive identification particulars of the sample household and the sample FSU to which the sample household belongs. All the items in this block are self-explanatory.

- Entries against items 1 to 3 will be the same as in the corresponding entries in Block 0 of Schedule 0.0.

- Items 4 will record village name to which the sample household belongs. Village name in item 4 will be copied from the corresponding item in Block 0 of Schedule 0.0.
- Item 5, sample sub-unit (SU) number will be obtained from item 7 of Block 0 of Schedule 0.0.
- Name of the head of the household will be recorded in Item 6 and the entry against the last item (Item 7), viz., ‘name of informant’, will be the name of the principal informant, i.e., the person from whom the bulk of the information is collected.

## **Block 1: identification of sample household**

3.1.0 This Block will be used to record the identification particulars of the sample household. The entries against items 2, 3 and 6 are already printed in the schedule.

3.1.1 **Item 1: srl. no. of sample FSU:** Serial number of the sample FSU in which the sample household belongs to will be copied from item 1 of Block 1 of Schedule 0.0.

3.1.2 **Item 4: second-stage stratum number:** This item will be copied from the headings of column 13, column 14, column 15, column 16 and column 17 of Block 5A of Schedule 0.0. Entry will be any of 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 depending upon the second stage stratum number to which the sample household belongs. The second stage stratum number assigned to a particular household in visit 1 will be copied in item 4 in visit 2.

3.1.3 **Item 5: sample household number:** This is same as the order of selection of the sample household and will be copied from column 18, column 19, column 20, column 21 and column 22 of Block 5A of Schedule 0.0. The sample household number assigned to a particular household in visit 1 will be copied in item 5 in visit 2.

3.1.4 **Item 7: serial number of informant:** For visit 1, serial number of the person recorded in column 1 of block 3 of visit 1 schedule from whom the bulk of the information is collected will be entered. Similarly for visit 2 also, serial number of the person recorded in column 1 of block 3 of visit 2 schedule from whom the bulk of the information is collected will be entered. Information has to be collected from one of the household members. In extreme cases, information may be collected from a person other than the household member who is supposed to know the requisite information. In such a case, ‘99’ should be recorded against this item.

3.1.5 **Item 8: response code:** This item is to be filled in at the end of the interview. It is meant to classify the informant according to the degree of his co-operation as well as his/her capability to provide the required information. The codes are:

informant co-operative and capable .....	1
informant co-operative but not capable .....	2
informant busy .....	3
informant reluctant .....	4
others .....	9

**3.1.6 Item 9: survey code:** For the schedules of visit 1, the survey codes are as follows:

household surveyed:	
original .....	1
substitute .....	2
household casualty .....	3

If the originally selected sample household has been surveyed, code 1 will be entered in this item. However, if the originally selected household could not be surveyed for any reason, a substituted household will be surveyed and in such cases, code ‘2’ will be entered. It may be noted that in case a substituted household has been surveyed in visit 1 this substituted household will be surveyed in visit 2. If neither the originally selected household nor the substituted household could be surveyed, i.e., if the sample household is a casualty, code ‘3’ will be recorded. It may be noted that before declaring the household as casualty in visit 1, two attempts are to be made for substitution. In case of casualty of households, only the Blocks 0, 1, 2, 17 and 18 will be filled in and on the top of the front page of the schedule the word ‘CASUALTY’ will be written and underlined.

For the schedules of visit 2, the survey codes are as follows:

surveyed.....	1
casualty .....	3

In visit 2, all the households surveyed in visit 1 will only be surveyed and no substitution of the households will be made for the households surveyed during the first visit. Code ‘1’ will be recorded if the household surveyed during visit 1 is also surveyed during visit 2. If the household surveyed during visit 1 cannot be surveyed in visit 2, the household will be treated as casualty and code ‘3’ will be recorded in this item. In case of casualty of the household, only Blocks 0, 1, 2, 17 and 18 will be filled in and on the top of the front page of the schedule the word ‘CASUALTY’ will be written and underlined.

### Box 3

*If the sample household is a casualty (i.e. entry in item 9 of block 1 is ‘3’, then beyond block 1, only block 2 (particulars of field operation) block 17 and block 18 (remarks/comments from investigators/JSO and Supervisory officers) are to be filled in.*

**3.1.7 Item 10: reason for substitution of original household for visit 1 and reason for casualty of the household in visit 2:** In visit 1 schedule, in case the originally selected sample household could not be surveyed, the reason for not surveying the original household will be recorded against this item, irrespective of whether a substituted household could be surveyed or not.

In visit 1 schedule, this item is applicable if the entry against item 9 is either '2' or '3'. Otherwise, this item is to be left blank.

In visit 2 schedule, this item will be filled in if entry in item 9 of visit 2 is '3', i.e., if the household is a casualty. It may be noted that code structure for this item in visit 2 schedule is same as those of visit 1 schedule. The codes are as follows:

informant busy .....	1
members away from home .....	2
informant non-cooperative .....	3
others .....	9

## Block 2: particulars of field operations

3.2.0 The identity of the field investigators (FI/JSO), field officer (FO)/Senior Statistical Officer (SSO), date of survey/ inspection/ scrutiny of schedules, despatch, etc., will be recorded in this block against the appropriate items in the relevant columns. Employee codes of field officials are to be recorded against item (ii) of srl. no. 1(a) and 1(b) (for central sample only). If the schedule is required to be canvassed for more than one day, the first day of survey is to be recorded against the item serial number 2 (i).

**3.2.1 Item 4: total time taken to canvass the schedule by the team of investigators (FI/JSO) (in minutes):** Total time taken to canvass schedule 33.1 will be recorded in this item in whole number in minutes. The 'total time taken to canvass the schedule' means the actual time spent in canvassing the schedule and will not include the time taken by the investigators (FI/JSO) to finalise the schedule.

**3.2.2 Item 5: number of investigators (FI/JSO) in the team:** Total number of Field Investigators (FI) and Junior Statistical Officers (JSO) in the team who canvass the schedule will be recorded in this item.

**3.2.3 Item 6: whether any remarks have been entered by FI/JSO/supervisory officer:** In block 17, remarks of field investigators (FI/JSO) and in block 18, comments of any supervisory officer(s) are to be recorded when some difficulty is encountered in collection of data or some of the items of information seem doubtful in nature. Besides the remarks blocks, sometimes remarks are also recorded in the available blank spaces in the schedules. These remarks may help to make proper assessment of the entries made in the schedule. In items 6(i) and 6(ii), entry will be 1 against the appropriate cell if relevant remarks have been entered, else entry will be 2.

## Block 3: demographic and other particulars of household members

3.3.0 All members of the sample household will be listed in this block. Apart from demographic particulars like relation to head, gender, age, highest level of education, attending formal training in agriculture, etc., information on principal status and subsidiary economic activity status, earnings from wages/salaried employment and pension /remittances, income from rent of leased

out land during the reference period will also be collected in this block. During Visit 2, the demographic particulars will remain same as in visit 1. No changes will be allowed up to column 7. Against columns 8 to 15, information needs to be collected for the reference period January – June 2019.

**Box 4**

*Addition or deletion of household member during visit 2 will not be allowed.  
Investigators must carry with them copy of visit 1 schedule during visit 2.*

3.3.1 **Column 1: serial number:** All the members of the sample household will be listed in block 3 using a continuous serial number in column 1. The head of the household will appear first followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and their children, second son, second son's wife and their children and so on. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed followed by other relations, dependants, servants, etc.

3.3.2 **Column 2: name of the member:** The names of the members corresponding to the serial numbers entered in column 1 will be recorded in column 2.

3.3.3 **Column 3: relation to head (code):** The relationship of each member of the household to the head of the household (for the head, the relationship is ‘self’) will be recorded in this column. The codes are:

self .....	1	grandchild .....	6
spouse of head .....	2	father/ mother/father-in-law/ mother-in-law .....	7
married child .....	3	brother/ sister/ brother-in-law/ sister-in-law/ other relatives .....	8
spouse of married child .....	4	servant/ employees/	
unmarried child .....	5	other non-relatives .....	9

3.3.4 **Column 4: gender (code):** The gender code of each member of the household will be recorded in this column. The codes are:

male - 1, female - 2, transgender - 3

3.3.5 **Column 5: age (years):** The age in completed years of all the members listed will be ascertained and recorded in this column. For infants below one year of age, ‘0’ will be entered.

3.3.6 **Column 6: highest level of education (code):** The highest level of education completed by the member of the household considering all the general/ technical/vocational educational level successfully completed by him/her, will be recorded here in terms of codes. The codes for the highest level of education completed to be recorded in column 6 are given below:

highest level of education	code	highest level of education	code
not literate.....	01	<i>diploma/certificate course (upto secondary)</i> .....	07
literate:		<i>diploma/certificate course (higher secondary)....</i>	08
<i>below primary</i> .....	02	<i>diploma /certificate course</i>	
		<i>(graduation and above).....</i>	10
<i>primary</i> .....	03	<i>graduate .....</i>	11
<i>upper primary/middle</i> .....	04	<i>post graduate and above.....</i>	12
<i>secondary</i> .....	05		
<i>higher secondary</i> .....	06		

3.3.6.1 Some examples are cited here to understand successful completion of a level of education. If a person has studied up to first year B.A. or has failed in the final B.A. examination, the highest level of education completed for that person will be considered as 'higher secondary' for the purpose of entry in column 6. Similarly, if a person has studied up to 12<sup>th</sup> standard but has not appeared for the final examination or has failed in 12<sup>th</sup> standard examination, the highest level of education completed for that person will be considered as 'secondary'.

3.3.6.2 A person who can both read and write a simple message with understanding in at least one language is to be considered literate. Those who are not able to do so are to be considered not literate and will be assigned code 01. Those who are literate but yet to pass primary level education will be assigned code 02. For children studying in Anganwadi Centres, code 02 is applicable.

3.3.6.3 It may be noted that for the purpose of this survey, the primary level is defined as Class I-V for all the States/UTs uniformly. Thus, the persons who have passed Class V will be assigned code 03. Codes 04 to 08 and 10 to 12 are to be assigned to the household members considering the highest level of general/technical/vocational education successfully completed by him/her. Persons who have studied Oriental languages (e.g., Sanskrit, Persian, etc.) through formal education will be classified appropriately at the equivalent level of education completed. Code 07 will be assigned for them who have completed some diploma or certificate course in general/technical/vocational education, which is equivalent to *up to secondary* level. Code 08 will be assigned for them who have completed diploma or certificate which is equivalent to *higher secondary* level. Code 10 will be recorded for them who have completed diploma or certificate which is equivalent to graduation and above level. Code 11 will be assigned for them who have obtained degree in graduation level and code 12 will be assigned for them who have obtained degree in post-graduation level and above.

3.3.7 **Column 7: whether attended any formal training in agriculture (yes-1, no-2):** If the household member has attended any formal training in agriculture, entry will be 1, else entry 2 will be recorded. Any training in agriculture generally conducted by an institution and having a

course structure, time schedule and *may* be issuing of certificate on successful completion is considered as formal training in agriculture for the purpose of this item. Those who have completed the full duration of the training or attending the training at the time of the survey will be reported with code 1.

**3.3.8 Columns 8 and 9: principal activity status and industry during the period July to December 2018/ January to June 2019 (code):** The principal activity will be determined with reference to the fixed period of July to December 2018 in visit 1 and with reference to January to June 2019 in visit 2. The activity status on which a person spent relatively longer time (major time criterion) during the fixed period July to December 2018 / January to June 2019, will be considered the *principal activity status* of the person for that reference period.

3.3.8.1 To decide the principal activity of a person, he/ she is first categorised as belonging to the labour force or not, during the reference period **on the basis of major time criterion**. Persons, thus, adjudged as not belonging to the labour force are assigned the broad activity status 'neither working nor available for work'. For the persons belonging to the labour force, the broad activity status of either 'working' or 'not working but seeking and/ or available for work' is then ascertained again on the basis of the relatively longer time spent in the labour force during the reference period. Within the broad activity status so determined, the detailed activity status of a person pursuing more than one such activity will be determined again on the basis of the relatively longer time spent during the reference period.

3.3.8.2 The detailed activity statuses are as follows:

activity status	code
worked in hh. enterprise (self-employed) as own account worker	...11
worked in hh. enterprise (self-employed) as employer	...12
worked as helper in hh. enterprises (unpaid family worker)	...21
worked as regular salaried/wage employee	...31
worked as casual wage labour : in public works other than MGNREG public works	...41
in MGNREG public works	...42
in other types of work	...51
did not work but was seeking and/or available for work	...81
attended educational institutions	...91
attended domestic duties only	...92
attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods (vegetables, roots, firewood, cattle-feed etc.) sewing, tailing, weaving, etc. for hh. use	...93
rentiers, pensioners, remittance recipients, etc.	...94
not able to work due to disability	...95
others (including begging, prostitution, etc.)	...97

Codes 11, 12, 21, 31, 41, 42 & 51 refer to the 'employed', 81 to the 'unemployed' and the remaining viz. 91 to 97 (excluding 96) refer to the 'not in labour force'.

**3.3.8.3 Column 8: principal activity status (code):** In column 8, one of the detailed activity statuses of the person, determined on the basis of the procedure given above will be recorded. It may be noted that for persons of age below 5 years, code 97 will be recorded without any probing.

**3.3.8.4 Column 9: principal Industry (2-digit code of NIC 2008):** Column 9 will be filled-in for those who are 'working', i.e., those with any of the codes 11, 12, 21, 31, 41, 42 or 51 in column 8. The 2-digit code of NIC-2008 relevant to the type of economic activity pursued by the person in the status recorded in column 8 will be given in column 9.

3.3.8.4.1 It is important to note that the Division 98 of NIC-2008 will not be used for the purpose of collection of information on industry of activity. Division 98 of NIC-2008 is for *undifferentiated goods and services producing activities of private households for own use*. As a part of the activities shown under Division 98 (viz. hunting and gathering, farming and the production of shelter) is considered as economic activities in NSS surveys, the industry of these undifferentiated activities will be judged in the usual manner by considering the industry in which major time is spent. Thus, this part of activities will get classified against the respective industries under 'Sections A or B' relating to the primary sector or 'section F' relating to construction and not in Division 98. The rest of Division 98 will not be considered as economic activity for the NSS survey.

**3.3.9 Columns 10 and 11: subsidiary economic activity status and industry during the period July to December 2018/ January to June 2019 (code):**

**3.3.9.1 subsidiary economic activity status:** A person whose principal status is determined on the basis of the major time criterion during the fixed reference period of six months may have pursued some economic activity for 30 days or more during the reference period. The status in which such economic activity is pursued during the reference period July to December 2018/ January to June 2019 is the subsidiary economic activity status of the person. In case of multiple subsidiary economic activities, the major activity based on the relatively longer time spent criterion will be considered. It may be noted that engagement in work in subsidiary capacity may arise out of the two following situations:

- i. a person may be engaged in a relatively longer period during the reference period in economic (non-economic activity) and for a relatively minor period, which is not less than 30 days, in another economic activity (any economic activity).
- ii. a person may be pursuing an economic activity (non-economic activity) almost throughout the reference period in the principal status and also simultaneously pursuing another economic activity (any economic activity) for relatively shorter time in a subsidiary capacity. In such cases, since both the activities are being pursued throughout

the reference period and hence the duration of both the activities are more than 30 days, the activity which is being pursued for a relatively shorter time will be considered as his/her subsidiary economic activity.

**3.3.9.2 Column 10: subsidiary economic activity status (code):** For all persons engaged in any 'work' in subsidiary capacity, the status code corresponding to the economic activities pursued by them in their subsidiary capacity will be recorded in column 10. Activity status codes 11, 12, 21, 31, 41, 42 and 51 relate to economic activity and only these codes are applicable for column 10.

**3.3.9.3 Column 11: industry corresponding to the subsidiary economic activity status:** For all persons engaged in any 'work' in subsidiary capacity, the 2-digit industry code of NIC -2008 (excluding code 98) will be recorded in column 11.

**3.3.10 Columns 12 to 14: earnings (received or receivable) from wages/salaried employment, pension/remittances and income received from lease rent of the land during the period July to December 2018/ January to June 2019:** Income receivable by the household members **from sources such as wage/ salaried employment, pension, remittance, leasing out of land** will be enquired and recorded against items 12 to 14.

#### Box 5

*For household members with relation to head code '9' (servants/employees/other non-relatives) in column 3 of block 3, columns 12 to 14 are not applicable and to be kept blank.*

**3.3.10.1 Column 12: earnings (received or receivable) from wages/salaried employment for the work done during the period July to December 2018/ January to June 2019 from employment (Rs.):** For all the persons who had worked in the capacity of wage/salary earners, total of the wages and salary earned during the period of July to December 2018 and during the period January to June 2019 will be recorded in column 12 in whole number of rupees. Earnings refer to the wage/ salary income (and not total earnings from other sources) receivable for the wage/ salaried work done during the reference period by the wage/ salaried employees and casual labourers. The wage/ salary already received or receivable may be in cash or kind or partly in cash and partly in kind. For recording the wages and salaries:

- i) The kind wages are evaluated at the respective current retail price.
- ii) Bonus (expected or paid) and perquisites evaluated at respective retail prices and duly apportioned for the reference period are also included in earnings.
- iii) For any economic activity, amount received or receivable as 'over-time' for the additional work done beyond normal working time will also be included.

**3.3.10.2 Column 13 and 14: earnings (received or receivable) from pension/remittance during the period July to December 2018/ January to June 2019 (Rs.):** Income receivable from pension and remittances received by the household members during the reference period will be clubbed together and reported in column 13. **Pension** includes all type of pensions such as pension received by retired government employees, contributory pension under National Pension Scheme (NPS), Employee Pension Scheme (EPS) run under the Employee Provident Fund Organisation of India and other welfare pension schemes run by government agencies. **Remittances** are the transfers, in either cash or kind, to the households generally by former household members. However, remittances received from persons other than former household members and institutions will also be included. If such transfers are in the form of loans, these will not be considered. The valuation of the remittances received in kind will be done by considering the market value of the kind received by the household. If the cash remittances are in any foreign currency, exchange value of the cash remittances in Indian Rupee may be arrived at to determine the amount of remittances.

**3.3.10.3 Column 14: income from rent of leased out land:** Income receivable as the rent from leased-out lands by all the household members during the reference period are to be clubbed together and to be reported in whole number of rupees against head of the household i.e. against serial no. 1 in column 14.

**3.3.11 Column 15 (for visit 2 only): whether associated with the household operational holding during the AY 2018-19:** Provision has been made to collect this information in block 3 of visit 2 schedule only. This column will be filled in after canvassing block 5.1 of visit 2 schedule. If entry in column 4 of block 5.1 is ‘1’ for any of the items 1 to 4 or 6 to 9 of column 1 of block 5.1, information on ‘whether associated with the household operational holding during the agricultural year (AY) 2018-19’ will be collected for each of the household member in terms of the following codes:

- main operator of the household operational holding .....1
- other member associated with the household operational holding.....2
- not associated with household operational holding.....3

It may be noted that when one or more members of the household operated some land for agricultural activities, the household will be considered as a single household operational holding. The main operator of the household operational holding during the AY 2018-19 will be the one who takes major decisions regarding the household operational holding during the AY 2018-19 and code ‘1’ will be assigned for that member. If there are more than one member associated with the household operational holding during the AY 2018-19, code ‘2’ will be assigned for all the members other than main operator of the household operational holding. If no single operator takes major decisions, main operator will be the senior most operator. For persons of age less than 5 years, entry will be made as ‘3’ without any probing.

## Block 4: household characteristics

3.4.0 Certain household characteristics, such as, household size, religion, social group, classification of the household, usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household, ‘whether value of agricultural production from self-employment activities received by the household during the last 365 days is more than Rs. 4000/- or not’ are to be collected from all the households. If for a household, the value of agricultural production from self-employment activities received during the last 365 days is more than Rs. 4000/-, some additional information on dwelling unit, type of structure, whether any of the household member has bank account, MGNREG job card, *Kisan Credit Card*, *Soil Health Card*, *Animal Health Card*, *insurance of crop under PMFBY*, etc., will be collected in this block. **It may be noted that Block 4 will be filled-in during visit 1 only.**

3.4.1 **Item 1: household size:** The size of the sample household i.e. the total number of persons normally residing together (i.e., under the same roof) and taking food from the same kitchen (including temporary stay away and excluding temporary visitors) will be recorded against this item. This number will be same as the last serial number recorded in column 1 of block 3.

3.4.2 **Item 2: religion (code):** The religion of the household will be recorded against this item in codes. When members of the household claimed to belong to different religions, the religion of the head of the household will be considered as the religion of the household. The codes are:

Hinduism .....	1	Jainism .....	5
Islam .....	2	Buddhism .....	6
Christianity .....	3	Zoroastrianism ....	7
Sikhism .....	4	Others .....	9

3.4.3 **Item 3: social group (code):** Whether or not the household belongs to scheduled tribe, scheduled caste or other backward class will be indicated against this item in terms of the specified codes which are:

scheduled tribe .....	1
scheduled caste .....	2
other backward classes .....	3
others .....	9

Those who do not come under any one of the first three social groups will be assigned code 9 meant to cover all other categories. In case different members belong to different social groups, the group to which the head of the household belongs will be considered as the ‘social group’ of the household.

3.4.4 **Item 4: household classification (code):** Each household will be classified on the basis of the sources of the household's major income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. For this purpose, only the household's income from economic activities is to be considered; but the income of servants and paying guests are not to be taken into account. The codes are:

<b><i>self-employment in:</i></b>	
crop production.....	1
farming of animals.....	2
other agricultural activities.....	3
non-agricultural enterprise.....	4
<b><i>regular wage/salaried earning in:</i></b>	
agriculture.....	5
non- agriculture.....	6
<b><i>casual labour in:</i></b>	
agriculture.....	7
non- agriculture.....	8
<i>others</i> (pensioners, remittance recipients, student, engaged in domestic activities etc.).....	9

#### 3.4.4.1 Procedure for assigning household classification codes:

- i) Firstly, the households, which do not have any income from economic activities, shall be classified under “others”.
- ii) Out of the remaining households, the household’s income from economic activities will be considered. A household will be first categorized as ‘self-employed’, ‘regular wage/salary earning’ or ‘casual labour’ depending on the major source of its income during last 365 days from self-employment, regular wage/ salari ed employment or casual labour employment, respectively.
  - For a household, which has major income from self-employment (i.e., income from self-employment is more than the earning of each of regular wage/salary and casual labour), the broad household classification will be self-employed.
  - For a household, which has major income from regular wage/salary, the broad household classification will be regular wage/salary earning.
  - For a household, which has major income from casual labour, the broad household classification will be casual labour.
- iii) The household broadly classified as ‘self-employed’ will be further classified into one of the four categories: ‘crop production’, ‘farming of animals’, ‘other agricultural activities’ or ‘non-agricultural enterprise’.
  - a) If the major income of the household is from growing of field crops (including fodder crops), fruits, grapes, nuts, seeds, seedlings in the nurseries, bulbs, vegetables and flowers both in open and under glass, production of fodder crops etc., or production of plantation crops like tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber, etc., or from forest production in parcels of land which form part of enumeration holding –household classification will be ‘crop production’.

- b) If the major income of the household is from production of livestock and livestock products, poultry and poultry products, fish, honey, rabbits, furbearing animals and silk-worm cocoons-household classification will be ‘farming of animals’.
- c) For the household having major income from agricultural activities other than crop production or livestock farming will be classified into ‘other agricultural activities’.
- d) Household having major income from self-employment in non-agricultural enterprises will be classified into ‘non-agricultural enterprise’.
- iv) Within each of the broad category of regular wage/salary earning and casual labour households, two specific household types, viz., ‘in agriculture’ and ‘in non-agriculture’ will be distinguished, depending on their major income from agricultural activities (section A of NIC-2008) and non-agricultural activities (rest of the NIC-2008 sections, excluding section A) during last 365 days.

Specific household types for the households whose major source of income during last 365 days is from regular wage/salary earning are “regular wage/salary earning in agriculture” and “regular wage/salary earning in non-agriculture”. Specific household types for the households whose major source of income during last 365 days is from employment as casual labour are “casual labour in agriculture” and “casual labour in non-agriculture”.

**3.4.5 Items 5 – 9: household’s usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.):** This information is collected to classify the households into different MPCE (Monthly Per Capita Consumption Expenditure) classes. Household consumer expenditure (HCE) is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed (out of purchase or procured otherwise) by the household on domestic account during a reference period. Procedure for deciding consumption of goods and services by a household is same as that followed in Consumer Expenditure Survey (Schedule 1.0) of NSSO. Household’s usual monthly consumer expenditure is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed by the household on domestic account with a monthly regularity. Unusual expenditures, such as expenditure on social ceremonies, capitation fee, hospitalization, etc., are to be excluded for deriving usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household. However, expenditure on household durable goods is to be included and monthly expenditure on durable goods is to be derived by apportioning the total expenditure made by the household on durable goods during last 365 days.

**3.4.5.1** For deriving Household’s usual monthly consumer expenditure, information on regular monthly expenditure of the household for household purposes out of purchase, home grown and wages in kind, free collection, gift etc., is collected along with the information on expenditure of the household for purchase of durable goods during last 365 days. For this purpose, provision has been made for items 5 to 8 in this block as mentioned below:

- item 5: usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase (A)
- item 6: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock (B)
- item 7: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts etc. (C)
- item 8: expenditure on purchase of household durables **during last 365 days** (D)

Entries in items 5 to 8 are to be recorded in whole number of rupees. If any of the items 5 to 8 is not relevant for the sample household, entry '0' may be recorded in that item.

**3.4.5.2 Item 5: usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase (A):** Regular monthly expenditure incurred by the household for purchase of goods and services for household purposes will be reported in item 5. Any expenditure made by the household for purchase of durable goods will not be included here. **However, expenses made on items like clothing, footwear etc., though they are not regular monthly expenses, will be included in item 5. Such expenses, if made during the last 365 days, will be included against item 5 after dividing them by 12.** Cash remittances should not be reported under this item.

**3.4.5.3 Item 6: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock (B):** There are some households, especially in rural areas, who use items of household consumer goods like rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood & chips, cow dung etc., from home grown stock on a regular basis. For households who use items of household consumer goods from home grown stock on regular basis, the imputed value of such usual consumption in a month at ex farm/ex factory price will be recorded in item 6.

**3.4.5.4 Item 7: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts, etc. (C):** There are some households who regularly consumes goods and services that are received as exchange of goods and services provided by them. For wage salaried employees, such services received could be perquisites like free electricity, free telephone services, free medical services etc. For agricultural labourers, such goods and services received could be food-grains, vegetables, meals etc., as payment for wages in kind. In some cases it may also happen that household regularly consumes goods and services received as gifts or obtained through free collection. For households who regularly consume goods and services received as wages in kind, in exchange of goods provided by them, as gifts or obtained through free collection, etc., the imputed value of such usual consumption in a month at local retail prices will be recorded in item 7. Mid-day meals received by household members also will be considered for making entries against this item.

**3.4.5.5 Item 8: expenditure on purchase of household durables during last 365 days (D):** Expenditure incurred by the household during the last 365 days for purchase of household durable goods like, bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV sets, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile

phones, computers, kitchen equipment, etc., will be recorded in item 8. Expenditure for construction of household durable goods will not be considered for reporting in this item.

**3.4.5.6 Item 9: usual monthly consumer expenditure:** Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure will be reported in item 9 in whole number of rupees which will be derived from the entries reported in item 5 (viz. A), item 6 (viz. B), item 7 (viz. C) and item 8 (viz. D) by using the following formula:

$$\text{household's usual monthly consumer expenditure} = A + B + C + (D/12)$$

**3.4.5.7 Special procedure for tuition fees, hostel room charges and hostel mess charges:** For hostel students, such expenses are often paid semester-wise, or quarterly or annually. The following procedure is adopted for such expenses.

- If these expenses are incurred with a monthly periodicity, they will naturally come under 'A'. But if they are incurred semester-wise, or quarterly or annually, the average expenditure per month is to be calculated and included in 'A'.
- Note, however, that in case of hostel students, these expenditures should be accounted in the student's household and not in the 'parent' household. This is because rent and tuition fees regularly paid by a household H for a member of another household (usually a hostel student) are covered by the Use Approach.
- For simplicity the above procedure will be followed for tuition fees paid for non-hostel students as well. That is, if tuition fees are not paid monthly and therefore not reported in 'A', the monthly average over a year will be included in 'A'.

**3.4.6 Item 10: value of agricultural production from self-employment activities during the last 365 days (code):** If the value of the agriculture production (i.e. from cultivation of field crops, horticultural crops, fodder crops, plantation, animal husbandry, poultry, fishery, piggery, bee-keeping, vermiculture, sericulture, etc.) received by the household through self-employment activities during last 365 days, is less than or equal to Rs. 4000/- code 1 will be given. Otherwise, i.e. if the value of agricultural produce during last 365 days, received by the household is more than Rs. 4000/- code 2 will be recorded against this item. Codes for this item are:

less than or equal to Rs.4000/-.....1

more than Rs.4000/-.....2

***For the sample households selected from the second stage stratum (SSS) 2, 3, 4 and 5 (i.e entry in item 4 of block 1 is one of 2, 3, 4 and 5), entry in item 10 of block 4 is expected to be 2 as the SSS formation in the listing stage is done in such a way that only those households which had reported value of household agricultural production from self-employment activities during the last 365 days as more than Rs.4000/-.***

It may be noted that income received by the household from free gathering of agricultural produce should not be considered for reporting against this item.

### Box 6

*Information on items 11 to 21 are to be collected only from the agricultural households only (i.e. for those households which have reported having value of agricultural production from self-employment activities of more than Rs. 4000/- during the previous 365 days (entry in item 10 of block 4 is 2).*

**3.4.7 Item 11: dwelling unit (code):** It refers only to the dwelling unit or the actual residence of the sample household. The dwelling unit may be an entire structure or may be only a part of a structure or even more than one structure. The type of possession of the dwelling unit may be owned, hired or otherwise possessed. If the household owns the dwelling unit, code 1 will be recorded against item 11. If it is taken on rent, code 2 will be entered and if it is occupied otherwise, code 9 will apply. However, if any household is found living under trees, bridges, in pipes, etc., it will not be treated as living in dwelling unit. For such households code 3 will be recorded. It may be noted that a dwelling unit constructed on a plot of land which is taken under long-term lease, usually 30 years or more, will be considered as being held in owner-like possession. Similarly, a dwelling unit itself possessed by a household under a long-term lease may be treated as in owner-like possession and code 1 will be applicable in such cases also. The codes for this item are as follows:

owned .....	1
hired .....	2
no dwelling unit .....	3
others .....	9

**3.4.8 Item 12: for code 1, 2 or 9 in col. 11, type of structure (code):** Structures have been classified into three categories, namely, pucca, semi-pucca and katcha, on the basis of materials used for construction. This item is to be filled in when the household has dwelling unit, i.e. entry in item 11 is 1, 2 or 9. The codes relevant for item 12 are:

katcha .....	1
semi-pucca .....	2
pucca .....	3

**3.4.8.1** The definitions of three structure types are given under:

- **Katcha:** A katcha structure is one whose walls and roof are made of katcha materials, which means materials such as mud, bamboo, grass, leaves, reeds, thatch or un-burnt bricks, etc.
- **Pucca:** A pucca structure is one whose walls and roof are made of pucca materials, which means materials such as burnt bricks, stone, cement, concrete, jackboard (cement-plastered reeds) and timber. Tiles, galvanised tin or asbestos cement sheets used in construction of roofs are also regarded as pucca materials.

- **Semi-pucca:** A semi-pucca structure is one of which either the roof or the walls but not both is made of pucca materials (see above).

**3.4.9 Item 13: whether any of the household member has bank account? (yes-1, no-2):** If any household member has any bank account in any nationalised and/or private and/or cooperative bank on the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in item 13 otherwise code 2. Savings accounts in post offices are also treated as bank account for the purpose of this item.

**3.4.10 Item 14: whether any of the household member possesses MGNREG job card? (yes-1, no-2):** Under the provisions of the MGNREG Act, the Gram Panchayat is to issue job cards to every registered household. The Photographs of the adult members ("adult" means a person who has completed eighteen years of age) who are applicants are attached to the job cards. The job cards shall be valid for a period of five years and will have provision for the addition/deletion of members eligible for work. If name of at least one member of the sample household is listed in any job card, entry will be 1; else entry 2 will be recorded.

**3.4.11 Item 15: if 1 in item 14, whether undertook any work under MGNREG scheme during the last 365 days? (yes-1, no-2):** If any member of the household possesses MGNREG job card (i.e. entry in item 14 is 1), question about whether any household member undertook any work under MGNREG scheme during last 365 days is to be asked. Accordingly code 1 (for yes) or 2 (for no) will be recorded against this item.

**3.4.12 Item 16: whether any of the household member is a member of registered farmers' organisation? (yes-1, no-2):** If any of the household member is a member of any registered farmers' organisation code 1 will be entered, otherwise code 2 will be entered.

**3.4.12.1** The Farmers Organisations (FO) are formed with an objective to internalize the extension activities and to provide forward and backward linkages required by the farmers for agricultural activities. The FOs provide an effective channel for both dissemination of technology to large number of small and marginal farmers and feedback to research and extension.

**3.4.12.2** Some of the examples of Farmers Organisations in India are Farmers Interest Groups (FIG), Farmers Cooperatives, Dairy Cooperatives, Commodity Interest Groups (CIG), Producer Groups under different commodity groups, Farmers Associations, Federations, Farmers Unions, Farmer Producer Companies, etc.

**3.4.13 Item 17: whether the household possesses any Kisan Credit Card? (yes-1, no-2):** The Kisan Credit Card Scheme aims at timely and adequate support from banking system to the farmers for their cultivation needs, including purchase of inputs, in a flexible and cost effective manner. If any household member had a valid *Kisan Credit Card* as on the date of survey, entry in item 17 will be 1, otherwise it will be 2.

3.4.13.1 *Kisan Credit Cards* (KCC) are issued by the Banks to farmers on the basis of their land holdings so that the farmers may use them to readily purchase agricultural inputs such as seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, etc., and draw cash for their production needs. KCC Scheme aims at adequate and timely support from the banking system under a single window with flexible and simplified procedure to the farmers for their cultivation needs including purchase of inputs in a flexible and cost effective manner. The Model scheme, prepared by NABARD, is being implemented by commercial banks, Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) and cooperative banks. The scheme provides broad guidelines to the banks for operationalising the KCC scheme, implementing banks have the discretion to adopt the same to suit location specific requirements.

3.4.13.2 The cultivation needs of the farmers for which KCC can be made use of are indicated below:

- To meet the short term credit requirements for cultivation of crops;
- Post-harvest expenses;
- Produce marketing loan;
- Consumption requirements of farmer household;
- Working capital for maintenance of farm assets and activities allied to agriculture;
- Investment credit requirement for agriculture and allied activities.

3.4.13.3 Under the scheme, banks provide the Kisan Credit Cards (Smart card / Debit card (Biometric smart card compatible for use in the ATMs / Hand held Swipe Machines and capable of storing adequate information on farmers identity, assets, land holdings and credit profile etc.)) to farmers who are eligible for sanction of production credit of Rs.5000/- and above.

**3.4.14 Item 18: whether the household possess Soil Health Card? (yes-1, no-2):** Soil Health Card (SHC) is a Government of India flagship scheme launched in February 2015 and promoted by the Department of Agriculture & Co-operation under the Ministry of Agriculture.

3.4.14.1 Under the scheme, the state/UT government issues soil cards to farmers across the country at an interval of 2 years. These cards will carry crop-wise recommendations of balanced doses of fertilizers to help farmers to improve productivity through judicious use of fertilizers and ameliorants. All soil samples are being tested in various soil testing labs across the country to check soil health i.e. the strength and weaknesses (micro-nutrients deficiency) of the soil and suggest measures to deal with it. The result and suggestion are being mentioned in the soil health cards.

3.4.14.2 It will be ascertained from the household whether it possesses Soil Health Card as on date of survey. If yes, code will be 1 in item 18, otherwise code 2 will be given.

**3.4.15 Item 19: if code 1 in item 18, whether fertilizer, manure, soil amendments applied to field as per recommendations of Soil Health Card? (yes-1, no-2):** If entry in item 18 is 1 i.e. the household possesses Soil Health Card (SHC), then it is to be asked whether the household has

applied fertilizer, manure, soil amendments etc., as per the recommendation given in SHC any time after the receipt of the card. If the household has applied the inputs as per the recommendation, code 1 will be recorded in item 19 otherwise code 2 will be recorded.

**3.4.16 Item 20: whether the household possess Animal Health Card (*Nakul Swasthya Patra*)? (yes-1, no-2):** National Mission for Bovine Productivity Scheme of Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries, under its *Pashu Sanjivani* component targets to register 85 million animals in milk with UID and issue health card (*Nakul Swasthya Patra*) during the period 2016-2019. The data thus collected will be uploaded in the *Information Network for Animal Productivity and Health* (INAPH) database. Scientific management of animals and controlling the spread of animal diseases are the expected outcomes of this scheme.

In item 20, code 1 or 2 will be entered depending on whether the household possesses Animal Health Card (*Nakul Swasthya Patra*) as on date of survey or not.

**3.4.17 Item 21: whether the household insured any crop under PM Fasal Bima Yojana during last 365 days? (code):** Codes for this item are: yes -1, no-2, not applicable -3.

PMFBY gives insurance coverage to food crops (cereals, millets and pulses), oilseeds, annual commercial/horticulture crops. Different states have different list of crops which are brought under PMFBY. If the agricultural household produced some crops which were under coverage of the scheme during the last 365 days but did not avail the insurance coverage, code 2 will be given. If the crop produced by the household is not covered under PMFBY, code 3 will be given.

## **Block 5: Particulars of land of the household and its operation during the period July- December 2018/January - June 2019**

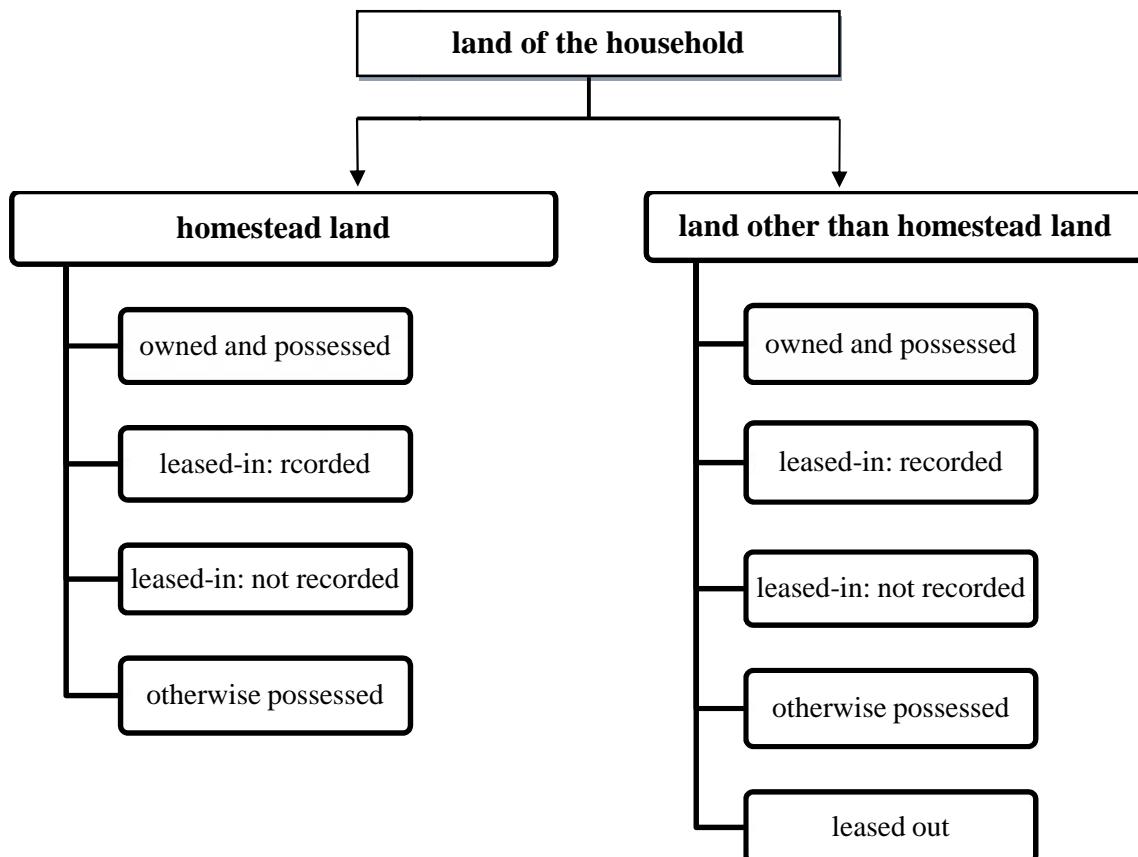
3.5.0 Block 5 will be canvassed in both visit 1 and visit 2 in the selected households. Information on land of the household and its operation will be collected through Block 5 for the period July - December 2018 in visit 1 and for the period January - June 2019 in visit 2.

3.5.1 All the lands of the household, irrespective of its use (agriculture/non-agriculture), which were either ‘owned and possessed’ or ‘leased-in: recorded’ or ‘leased-in: not-recorded’ or ‘otherwise possessed’ or ‘leased-out’ by the household for major part (3 months or more) of the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018 and visit 2: January - June 2019) will be considered for recording information in this block.

3.5.2 A household may have different pieces of lands (plots) which may be either ‘owned’ or ‘leased-in’ or ‘otherwise possessed’. The ‘owned’ land of the household may be either ‘owned and possessed’ or ‘leased-out’. The ‘leased-in land’ of the household may be (i) recorded leased-in land and (ii) not-recorded leased-in land. If the contract for lease-in land is written then it is considered as ‘recorded lease’ and if the lease contract is oral then it is considered as ‘non-

recorded lease'. In the schedule, recorded leased-in land has been mentioned as 'leased-in: recorded' and not recorded leased-in land has been mentioned as 'leased-in: not-recorded'.

3.5.3 In Block 5, information on various particulars of lands of the household and its operation will be collected separately for (i) homestead land and (ii) lands other than homestead land. For 'homestead land' information will be collected in respect of the categories of lands as 'owned and possessed', 'leased-in: recorded', 'leased-in: not-recorded' and 'otherwise possessed'. For other lands of the households, information will be collected in respect of the categories of lands as 'owned and possessed', 'leased-in: recorded', 'leased-in: not-recorded', 'otherwise possessed' and 'leased-out'. The different categories of land of the household considered for this survey are presented in the following diagram:



3.5.4 For each category of land, particulars of lands and its operation will be recorded in block 5 considering all pieces of lands (plots) under that category located in different places within the country. It may be noted that a piece of land located in a place (plot) may not belong to a single category of land as mentioned in paragraph 3.5.3. In such case, the part of that piece of land which belongs to a particular category of land will be considered as a piece of land under that particular category of land. For example, if one part of a piece of land belongs to land category 'homestead: owned and possessed' and other part belongs to land category 'homestead: otherwise possessed', then that piece of land will be considered as two pieces of land of which

the first part will be considered as a piece of land under the category of land ‘homestead: owned and possessed’ and the other part will be considered as a piece of land under the category of land ‘homestead: otherwise possessed’.

3.5.5 For identifying the lands of the household of a particular category for the major part of the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), the situation in respect of the different pieces of lands (plots) of the household is to be ascertained first as on the date of survey. There may be some plots of the household which are not reported as on the date of survey but either possessed (i.e., either owned and possessed or leased-in or otherwise possessed) or leased-out by the household for the major part of the reference period. On the other hand, there may be some plots of the household which are reported as on the date of survey but neither possessed or leased-out by the household for the major part of the reference period. The different categories of the land possessed or leased-out by the household for the major part of the reference period will be determined considering all these situations.

3.5.5.1 For example, to identify the homestead land ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part of the reference period of visit 1 viz. July - December 2018, the homestead land ‘owned and possessed’ by the household as on the date of survey of visit 1 are to be ascertained first. Homestead land ‘owned and possessed’ by the household as on date of survey may not be ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part (3 months or more) of the period July - December 2018. On the other hand, homestead land which is not ‘owned and possessed’ by the household as on date of survey, might have been ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part (3 months or more) of the period July - December 2018. Therefore, homestead land ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part of the reference period of visit 1 (viz. July - December 2018) will be as follows:

homestead land ‘owned and possessed’ by the household during July - December 2018=

(homestead land ‘owned and possessed’ by the household as on date of survey)

- (homestead land ‘owned and possessed’ by the household as on date of survey but not ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part of July - December 2018)
- + (homestead land not ‘owned and possessed’ by the household as on date of survey but ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part of July - December 2018)

3.5.5.2 Similarly, the homestead land ‘leased-in: recorded’, ‘leased-in: not-recorded’ and ‘otherwise possessed’ by the household during the major part of July - December 2018 will be identified for recording in block 5 of visit 1. In the same way, for the lands other than homestead land, the lands ‘owned and possessed’, ‘leased-in: recorded’, ‘leased-in: not-recorded’, ‘otherwise possessed’ and ‘leased-out’ by the household during the major part of the period July - December 2018 will be identified for recording in block 5 of visit 1.

3.5.5.3 Using the same procedure as mentioned in paragraph 3.5.5.1, the homestead land ‘owned and possessed’, ‘leased-in: recorded’, ‘leased-in: not-recorded’ and ‘otherwise possessed’ by the household during the major part of January - June 2019 will be identified, for recording in block 5 of visit 2. For recording information regarding the lands other than homestead land in block 5 of visit 2, the lands ‘owned and possessed’, ‘leased-in: recorded’, ‘leased-in: not-recorded’, ‘otherwise possessed’ and ‘leased-out’ by the household during the major part of the period January - June 2019 will be identified following similar approach.

3.5.6 Lands used exclusively for orchard or plantation (either of perennial crops, like coconut, arecanut, tea, etc., or of fruit plants and trees, like orange, mangoes, vines, etc.) will be considered for reporting in Block 5 for both the periods July - December 2018 (visit 1) and January - June 2019 (visit 2), provided some trees / plants remain standing on the land in both of these periods.

3.5.7 Lands used only in agricultural production relating to livestock, poultry, pisciculture, etc., i.e., activities other than crop production, will be treated as being operated so long as the animal rearing activity is undertaken in those lands.

3.5.8 It may be noted that for this survey, growing of crop in the tub/terrace/roof of the house will not be considered for recording information in block 5. However, farming of animal in the roof or terrace of the household or within the dwelling unit of the household will be considered for recording information in block 5.

3.5.9 Particulars of lands of domestic servants and paying guests who are listed as normal members of the sample household will not be taken into account of the sample household for this schedule.

3.5.10 **Columns 1 & 2:** Particulars of land of the household and its operation will be collected for the categories of lands against serial numbers 1 - 10 of column 1. The different categories of lands against the serial numbers of column 1 are as follows:

srl. no.	categories of land	
(1)	(2)	
1.	<b>land other than homestead</b>	owned and possessed
2.		leased-in
3.		not recorded
4.		otherwise possessed
5.		leased-out
6.	<b>homestead</b>	owned and possessed
7.		leased-in
8.		not recorded
9.		otherwise possessed
10.	<b>total (homestead + other land)</b>	

The particulars of land and its operation for the household as a whole, considering the prevailing situation for the different categories of the land of the household, will be recorded against item serial number 10 of this block.

3.5.10.1 Some particulars on household operational holding will be collected against serial numbers 11 - 14 of column 1. The following information will be collected against serial numbers 11 - 14.

srl. no.	items
(1)	(2)
11.	whether operated individually/jointly?
12.	type of holding
13.	main use of the holding
14.	number of parcels in the holding

3.5.10.2 In serial number 15 of block 5, information on number of crops harvested by the household during the period July- December 2018 (visit 1)/ January - June 2019 (visit 2) will be collected to relate the number of crops reported in block 6 (output of crop produced by the household) during the period July- December 2018 (visit 1)/ January - June 2019 (visit 2).

3.5.11 **Column 3: area of land (0.00 acre):** The total area of lands for each category of land as listed in column (2) will be recorded in this column in acre in two places of decimals. It may be noted that column (3), to be used for recording area of land, is split vertically into two parts to record the integral part of area in the left-hand part and the decimal part (which is to be recorded in two places) in the right-hand part. For visit 1, area of lands for each category of land will refer to the area for the major part of the period July - December 2018 and in visit 2, it will refer to the area for the major part of the period January - June 2019. The total of column (3) reported for serial numbers 1 - 9 will be reported in column (3) against serial number 10.

3.5.11.1 The total area of all pieces of lands (plots) of the household other than the homestead land which were ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part of the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019) will be reported against **serial number 1 (land other than homestead land: owned and possessed)**. Similarly, the total area of the homestead land of the household which were ‘owned and possessed’ by the household for the major part of the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019) will be reported against **serial number 6 (homestead land: owned and possessed)**.

3.5.11.2 Similarly, by considering all pieces of lands (plots) other than the homestead land of the household which were leased-in by the household for the major part of the reference period, for which written contract was there, the total area of all pieces of lands (plots) will be reported against **serial number 2 (land other than homestead land: leased-in: recorded)**. In the same way, the total area of the homestead land of the household which were leased-in by the

household for the major part of the reference period, for which written contract was there, will be reported against ***serial number 7 (homestead land: leased-in: recorded)***.

3.5.11.3 For making entries in column 3 for the category of lands ‘other than homestead land: leased-in: not-recorded’, the areas of all pieces of lands (plots) other than homestead land which were leased-in by the household for the major part of the reference period, for which no written contract was there, will be considered and the total area will be reported in column 3 against ***serial number 3 (land other than homestead land: leased-in: not-recorded)***. In the same way, the total area of the homestead land of the household which were leased-in by the household for the major part of the reference period, for which no written contract was there, will be reported in column 3 against ***serial number 8 (homestead land: leased-in: not-recorded)***.

3.5.11.4 For making entries in column 3 for the category of lands ‘land other than homestead land: otherwise possessed’, the areas of all pieces of lands (plots) other than homestead land which were otherwise possessed (i.e. all public/institutional land encroached by the household) by the household for the major part of the reference period will be considered and the total area will be reported in column 3 against ***serial number 4 (land other than homestead land: otherwise possessed)***. In the same way, the total area of the homestead land of the household which were otherwise possessed by the household for the major part of the reference period will be reported in column 3 against ***serial number 9 (homestead land: otherwise possessed)***.

3.5.11.5 The total area of all pieces of lands (plots) of the household other than the homestead land which were owned by the household and given to other household in a lease (i.e. leased-out) for the major part of the reference period, will be recorded in column 3 against ***serial number 5 (land other than homestead land: leased-out)***.

3.5.11.6 For a particular category of land, if a household has negligible area of land (say, less than 0.005 acre), then 0.00 acre is to be reported against that category of land and a remark is to be given in the appropriate block.

3.5.12 ***Column 4: whether used for any agricultural production? (yes-1, no-2)***: Relevant information in this column will be collected for each category of land (listed in serial numbers 1 - 9) for both visit 1 and visit 2. If any piece of land under the category ‘land other than homestead land: owned and possessed’ was used by the household for any agricultural production during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), entry in column 4 will be ‘1’ against serial number 1. Otherwise, entry in column 4 against serial number 1 will be ‘2’.

3.5.12.1 For the purpose of this survey, agricultural production means:

- a. Growing of field crops (including fodder crops), fruits, grapes, nuts, seeds, seedlings in the nurseries, bulbs, vegetables and flowers both in open and under glass, production of fodder crops etc.

- b. Production of plantation crops like tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber etc.
- c. Forest production in parcels of land which form part of enumeration holding
- d. Production of livestock and livestock products, poultry and poultry products, fish, honey, rabbits, furbearing animals and silk-worm cocoons. *However, rearing of pet animals will not be considered as agricultural production.*
- e. Growing of bamboo bushes, thatching grass, casurina trees, plants for fuel, plants used as reeds for matting.

3.5.12.2 For making entries in column 4 for each of serial numbers 2-9, all pieces of lands (plots) under that category of the land are to be considered. If any piece of land under a particular category of land was used by the household for any agricultural production during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), entry in column 4 will be '1' against the serial number of that particular land category. Otherwise, entry will be '2'. For example, if any piece of land in the category 'land other than homestead land: otherwise possessed' was used by the household for any agricultural production during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), entry in column 4 will be '1' against the serial number 4. Similarly entries in column 4 will be made for other categories of lands.

3.5.12.3 Considering all categories of land of the household, if at least one piece of land of the household under any category of land was used for any agricultural production during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), entry 1 will be made against serial number 10.

**3.5.13 Columns 5 - 10: area of land by its use:** For each category of land mentioned in serial number 1 - 4 and 6 - 9, area of land by its use during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019) will be recorded in columns 5 - 10. The lands of the household (which includes ponds/other water bodies, area under forest etc.) may be used for agricultural purposes like growing of field crops, vegetables, fruits, tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber, production of livestock, poultry, fish, aquaculture, honey, silk-worm cocoons, growing of bamboo bushes/thatching grass/casurina trees/plants for fuel/plants used as reeds for matting etc. The lands of the household may also be used for purposes other than agriculture like those lands put to uses for buildings, paths, wells, land for running household enterprises and other non-agricultural uses, areas under forest/water bodies not used for agricultural purposes, culturable waste, permanent pastures and other grazing land, barren and unculturable waste, etc.

3.5.13.1 The different pieces of lands (plots) under any category of land mentioned in serial number 1 - 4 and 6 - 9 may be used for any of the following purposes:

- (i) only for growing of crops : on land used for shifting/jhum cultivation

- (ii) only for growing of crops : on land other than the land used for shifting/jhum cultivation
- (iii) only for farming of animals
- (iv) both for growing of crops and farming of animals
- (v) other agricultural uses
- (vi) other land not used for agriculture purpose

3.5.13.2 Production of crop will include growing of vegetables, cereals, pulses, oilseeds, fodder crop, fruits, sugarcane, coconut, etc. A piece of land (plot) will be considered as used for ‘both growing of crops and farming of animals’ if ‘crop production’ and ‘farming of animal activities’ were undertaken in that plot either simultaneously or at different point of time during the reference period. For example, growing of water-chestnut (*singara*) and fishery activities may be undertaken in a pond simultaneously or a land may be used for crop production at one time and for farming of animal at another time during the reference period. Coverage of ‘other agricultural uses’ will be the activities other than crop production and farming of animal. Examples of such activities are growing of bamboo bushes, thatching grass, casurina trees, plants for fuel, plants used as reeds for matting.

3.5.13.3 The reference periods for collecting information on area of land by its use is July - December 2018 for visit 1 and January - June 2019 for visit 2. If in a piece of land (plot) any agricultural activity was undertaken during July - December 2018 and if the same activity was continued during January - June 2019, then for both the reference periods (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), it will be considered that the land was used for that particular agricultural activity.

3.5.13.4 For any category of land (mentioned in serial numbers 1 - 4 and 6 - 9), considering the use of all pieces of lands (plots) under that category, area used for agricultural purposes will be recorded in columns 5 - 9 and that for non-agricultural purposes will be recorded in column 10. A piece of land may be partly or fully used for any of the purposes mentioned in paragraph 3.5.13.1. While determining the area of a piece of land used for a particular purpose, the actual area put in use on that piece of land for that particular purpose is to be considered. For any category of land, the total area of different pieces of land (plots) put in use for different purposes mentioned in Paragraph 3.5.13.1 will be recorded in columns 5 - 10 against that particular category of land. The total of columns 5 - 10 against serial number 10 will give the land used by the household for different purposes.

3.5.13.5 For any category of land, total area of the land used for shifting/jhum cultivation will be recorded in **column 5** while the total area of the land used for growing of crops on lands other than the land used for shifting/jhum cultivation will be recorded in **column 6**. For any category of land, total area of the land used ‘only for farming of animals’ will be recorded in **column 7**; total area of the land used for ‘both growing of crop and farming of animals’ will be

recorded in **column 8**; total area of the land put for ‘other agricultural use’ will be recorded in **column 9**. For any category of land, the total area of different pieces of land (plots) put for purposes other than agricultural use will be recorded in **column 10**.

3.5.13.6 It is to be noted that for a particular category of land, if entry in column 4 of block 5 is ‘1’ then there will be positive entry in at least one of the columns 5 to 9 against that category of land. Also, for a particular category of land, the area reported in column 3 will match with the total of the areas reported in columns 5 - 10.

3.5.13.7 It may be noted that out of the total area of a particular category of land, the net area used for different purposes (as mentioned in Paragraph 3.5.13.1) during the reference periods (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019) will be collected from the informant and to be recorded in columns 5 - 10. By ‘net area’ it is meant that if any area of land is used more than once, then the area will be counted only once. Here it may be noted that if a piece of land under a particular category of land is fully used once for the purpose of ‘growing of crop’ and then for the purpose of ‘farming of animals’ during the reference period, then it will not be considered that the land has been used for two different purposes. In this case, use of land will be considered for a single purpose (‘both for growing of crop and farming of animals’) and the area of that piece of land will be reported in column 8.

3.5.13.8 Though the information on area used for different purposes will be collected for a particular category of land as a single entity, the following points may be kept in mind:

- a) If a piece of land (plot) is fully used for a single purpose (mentioned in paragraph 3.5.13.1) only once during the reference period, total area of that plot will be considered as area used for that particular purpose.
- b) If a piece of land (plot) is fully used for a single purpose more than once during the reference period, total area of that plot (considering the area only once) will be taken as area used for that particular purpose.
- c) If a piece of land (plot) is fully used more than once in such a way that one time it was used for a purpose and in another time it was used for another purpose, then the total area of the plot will be reported against the use of that purpose which contributed the major value of the produce.
- d) If a piece of land (plot) is partly used for a single purpose only once during the reference period, then the actual utilized area of the plot will be considered as area used for that particular purpose.

For example, if 20 percent of the area of a plot is used for a single purpose only once, then the area utilized for the purpose will be the 20 percent of the area of that plot.

- e) If a piece of land (plot) is partly used for a single purpose more than once during the reference period in such a way that a part is used at one time and another part is used at

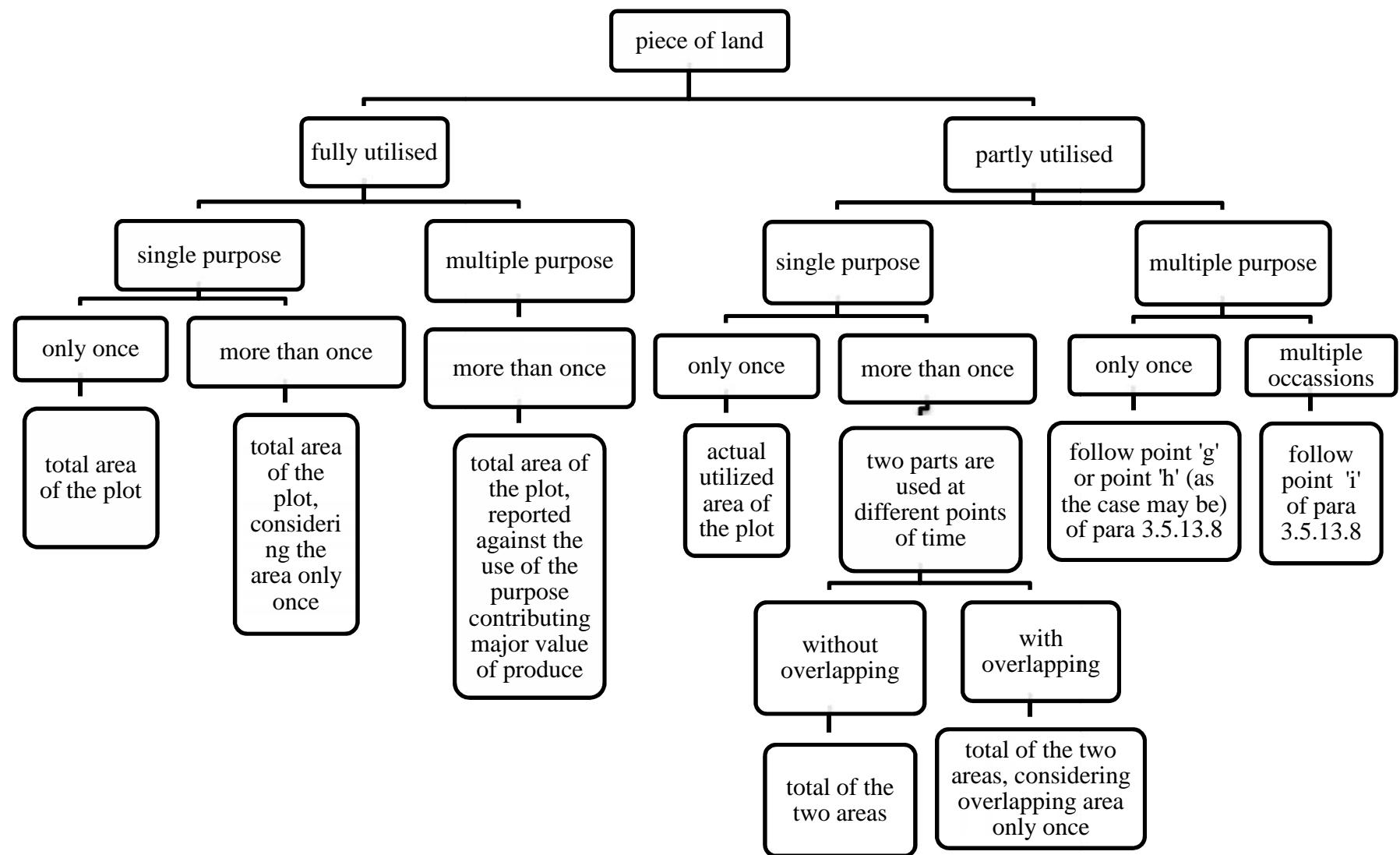
another time so that there is no overlapping area, then the total of the two areas will be considered as area used for that particular purpose.

- f) If a piece of land (plot) is partly used for a single purpose more than once during the reference period in such a way that a part is used at one time and another part is used at another time so that there exists some overlapping area, then the total of the two areas, considering overlapping area only once, will be taken as area used for that particular purpose.
- g) If a piece of land (plot) is partly used for more than one purpose, only once, during the reference period, in such a way that a part is used for one purpose and another part is used for another purpose and there does not exist any overlapping area, then the actual utilized area of the plot for each of the purposes will be considered separately as area used for that particular purpose.

For example, if the area of a plot is used only once in such a way that 20 percent of the area of the plot is used for purpose 1 and 30 percent of the area of the plot is used for purpose 2 and there does not exist any overlapping area; then 20 percent of the area of that plot will be considered for recording the area utilized for the purpose 1 and 30 percent of the area of that plot will be considered for recording the area utilized for the purpose 2.

- h) If a piece of land (plot) is partly used for more than one purpose, only once, during the reference period in such a way that a part is used for one purpose and another part is used for another purpose and there exists some overlapping area, then the actual utilized area of the plot for each of the purposes will be considered separately and the overlapping area will be included only once against the utilized area of that purpose which contributed the major value of the produce in the overlapping area. Therefore, the overlapping area will be excluded from the utilized area of that purpose which did not contribute the major value of the produce in the overlapping area.
- i) If a piece of land (plot) is partly used for more than one purpose (multiple purposes), in more than one occasion during the reference period, then the area utilized for each of the purposes will be decided by the procedure mentioned above considering overlapping areas only once.

The diagram given below may be of use for deciding the area of land of the household used for different purposes.



**3.5.14 Column 11: major type of crop grown/animal farming undertaken (code):** For each category of land mentioned in serial number 1 - 4 and 6 - 9, if entry in any of the columns 5 - 8 is positive i.e. the land was used for growing of crops or farming of animal during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), the major type of crop grown/animal farming undertaken in that category of land will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

cereals.....	01	oilseeds.....	10	aromatic plants.....	18
pulses.....	02	fibres.....	11	other non-food crops.....	19
sugar crops.....	04	dyes & tanning materials	12	dairy.....	20
condiments and spices..	05	drugs& narcotics.....	13	poultry/duckery....	21
fruits.....	06	fodder crops.....	14	piggery.....	22
tuber crops.....	07	plantation crops.....	15	fishery.....	23
vegetables.....	08	flower crops.....	16	farming of other animals.....	29
other food crops.....	09	medicinal plants.....	17		

**3.5.14.1** For any category of land, if more than one type of crop production/animal farming activities is undertaken during the reference period, the appropriate code will be the one corresponding to which the value of production was the maximum. The major type crop production/animal farming activities undertaken by the household during the reference period will be decided by considering the type of crop production/animal farming activities from which the value of production was the maximum considering all categories of land and the corresponding code will be reported in this column against serial number 10.

**3.5.15 Column 12: whether any part of the land was irrigated? (yes-1, no-2):** For each category of land mentioned in serial numbers 1 - 4 and 6 - 9, if entry in any of the columns 5 - 8 is positive during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), information on whether any part of the land under the category was irrigated will be recorded in this column in terms of the codes: yes - 1, no - 2.

**3.5.15.1 Irrigation** refers to the applications of control amount of water to plants, other than rain water, at needed intervals for growing of crops and plants or for better growing of crops and plants. *Uncontrolled land flooding by overflowing of rivers or streams is not considered irrigation.* However, when rainwater or uncontrolled overflow from rivers and streams is collected and later used on the land for crop production, it will be considered as irrigated. If irrigation was done in any piece of land of a particular category of land during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019), then entry in this column will be '1' against that category of land. Otherwise, entry will be '2' for this category of land. If entry in column 12 is '1' against any of the serial numbers 1 - 4 and 6 - 9, then entry against serial number 10 will be '1', otherwise the entry will be '2'.

**3.5.16 Column 13: area of land irrigated (0.00 acre):** This information will be collected for the categories of land mentioned in serial numbers 1 - 4 and 6 - 9 with entry ‘1’ in column 12. Information on area of land irrigated will be recorded in this column in acre in two places of decimals. To record the total area of land irrigated under a particular category of land, the net irrigated area is to be considered i.e. the area irrigated will be counted only once if the area is irrigated more than once in the same reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019). Total area of land irrigated by the household during the reference period, considering all categories of land of the household, will be reported against serial number 10 in acre in two places of decimals.

**3.5.17 Columns 14 - 15: source of irrigation (code):** In these columns, information will be collected, for both visit 1 and visit 2, for the categories of land mentioned in srl. nos. 1 - 4 and 6 - 9 with entry ‘1’ in column 12. Information on ‘major source of irrigation’ will be recorded in column 14 while in column 15, information on ‘second major source of irrigation’ will be recorded. The code structure to be used for collecting information on source of irrigation is as follows:

canal.....	1
minor surface works (pond, tank, etc.).....	2
ground water (tube well, well, etc.).....	3
combination of codes 1, 2, 3.....	4
others.....	9

3.5.17.1 In columns 14 and 15, source of irrigation for July - December 2018 will be recorded in visit 1 and that for January - June 2019 will be recorded in visit 2. For identifying major and second major source of irrigation, the gross area irrigated is to be considered i.e., if any area is irrigated twice, it will be counted twice to get the total area irrigated. For a particular category of land which was irrigated, the major source of irrigation will be the one from which maximum area of the land was irrigated. The second major source of irrigation will be the one which was used for irrigating maximum gross area after the area irrigated by the major source of irrigation.

3.5.17.2 In these columns, code 9 (others) will be applicable if the source of irrigation was directly from water of rivers or lakes. If irrigation was done by lift irrigation, the source from which lift irrigation was done will be the appropriate code for these columns. If for a particular category of land, the maximum area irrigated is same for two sources of irrigation, then the major source of irrigation will be the one for which code appears first in the code list and the other source will be considered as second major source. For a particular category of land, if there was only one source of irrigation, it will be considered as the major source of irrigation for making entry in column 14 and entry ‘99’ will be recorded in column 15 to indicate that there was no second source of irrigation. The major and 2<sup>nd</sup> major source of irrigation of lands of the household will be decided considering the gross area irrigated for different categories of lands of the household by different sources of irrigation and will be recorded against serial number 10.

3.5.18 **Columns 16 - 21:** Information in columns 16 - 21 will be recorded for leased lands only i.e. for category of land (i) leased-in: recorded, (ii) leased-in: not-recorded, and (iii) leased-out as mentioned in serial numbers 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8. In column 16, tenure of lease for the major part of the land will be recorded and in columns 17 – 21 area of land by terms of lease will be recorded.

3.5.18.1 **Column 16: tenure of lease for the major part of the land (code):** For each category of leased lands (as mentioned in serial numbers 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8), tenure of lease for the major part of the land will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

less than 6 months.....	1
6 months or more but less than 1 year .....	2
1 year or more but less than 2 years.....	3
2 years or more.....	4

The tenure of lease for the major part of a particular category of land (as mentioned in serial numbers 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8) will be recorded considering the tenure of the lease for the maximum area of land of that category. For example, for the category of land ‘homestead: leased-in: recorded’ (serial number 7), if the 60 percent of the area is leased-in for less than 6 months and 40 percent of the area is leased-in for 2 years or more, then the appropriate code in column 16 will be ‘1’ against serial number 7.

3.5.18.1.1 The tenure of lease for the major part of the land for the household as a whole will be reported against serial number 10 considering the tenure for maximum area of leased-in/leased-out land by the household. While determining the tenure of lease for the major part of the land of the household under a particular category of land (leased-in/leased-out), the tenure mentioned in the contract (written or oral) has to be ascertained and reported accordingly. If any private land is encroached by sample household, then that land will be treated as ‘leased-in’ land for the sample household and in this case the period since when the land is encroached by the sample household will be considered as the tenure of lease of that particular encroached land.

3.5.18.2 **Columns 17 - 21: area of land by terms of lease (0.00 acre):** For the purpose of the survey, the terms of lease considered are: (i) for fixed money, (ii) for fixed produce, (iii) for share of produce, (iv) to/from relatives under no specified terms, and (v) under other terms. The terms of lease for different pieces of land under a particular category of leased land (as mentioned in serial numbers 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8) may be any of these terms of lease. For a particular category of leased land, the area of land for a particular term of lease will be obtained by adding up the area of the different pieces of land with that term of lease. The area of land by terms of lease will be recorded in acre in two places of decimals (0.00 acre). The total area of leased-in and leased-out land of the household by different terms of lease will be recorded in column numbers 17 - 21 against serial number 10.

3.5.18.2.1 Following the above mentioned procedure, the area of leased land by terms of lease ‘for fixed money’ will be recorded in column 17. The area of leased land by terms of lease ‘for fixed produce’, ‘for share of produce’, ‘to/from relatives under no specified terms’ and ‘under other terms’ will be recorded in columns 18, 19, 20 and 21 respectively.

3.5.18.2.2 It may be noted that the terms of lease ‘for share of produce’ means that the owner of land receives a stipulated share of the produce but he/she does not participate in the work nor does he/she manage or direct or organise the agricultural operations of the land which he/she has leased out. Sometimes, land owned by a sample household is looked after and used by a close relative. For example, a person staying away from his village may own a piece of land in the village which is looked after and used by his brother’s household. All such land owned by the sample household but looked after and used by some relative’s household, under no contract of payment of any kind to the owner, will be treated as leasing-out to ‘relatives under no specified terms’ in respect of the sample household and with respect of the relative’s household the same land will be treated as leased-in from ‘relatives under no specified terms’. Lands leased on terms other than those specified in columns 17 - 20 will be treated as ‘under other terms’. All rent free leases, other than to (or from) ‘relatives under no specified terms’, will be treated as leased ‘under other terms’.

**3.5.19 Items 11 - 15: some particulars on household operational holding:** In items 11 - 15, information of some particulars of household operational holding will be collected. If during the period July - December 2018, entry in column 4 against any of the serial numbers 1 - 4 or 6 - 9 is ‘1’ then it will be considered that the household has operational holdings during the period July - December 2018. If during the period January - June 2019, entry in column 4 against any of the serial numbers 1 - 4 or 6 - 9 is ‘1’ then it will be considered that the household has operational holdings during the period January - June 2019. In visit 1, information on household operational holdings will be collected for the reference period July - December 2018 and in visit 2, information on household operational holdings will be collected for the reference period January - June 2019.

3.5.19.1 For a household having operational holdings, the total area possessed by the household during the major part of the period July - December 2018 (i.e., total of the areas reported in column 3 against serial numbers 1 - 4 or 6 - 9) will constitute the size of the household operational holding for the period July - December 2018. For a household having operational holdings, the total area possessed by the household during the major part of the period January - June 2019 (i.e., total of the areas reported in column 3 against serial numbers 1 - 4 or 6 - 9) will constitute the size of the household operational holding for the period January - June 2019.

3.5.19.2 Following information on household operational holdings for the period July - December 2018 will be collected in visit 1 and for the period January - June 2019 will be collected in visit 2:

- (i) ‘whether operated individually/jointly’
- (ii) ‘type of holding’
- (iii) ‘main use of the holding’
- (iv) ‘number of parcels in the holding’
- (v) ‘number of crops harvested’

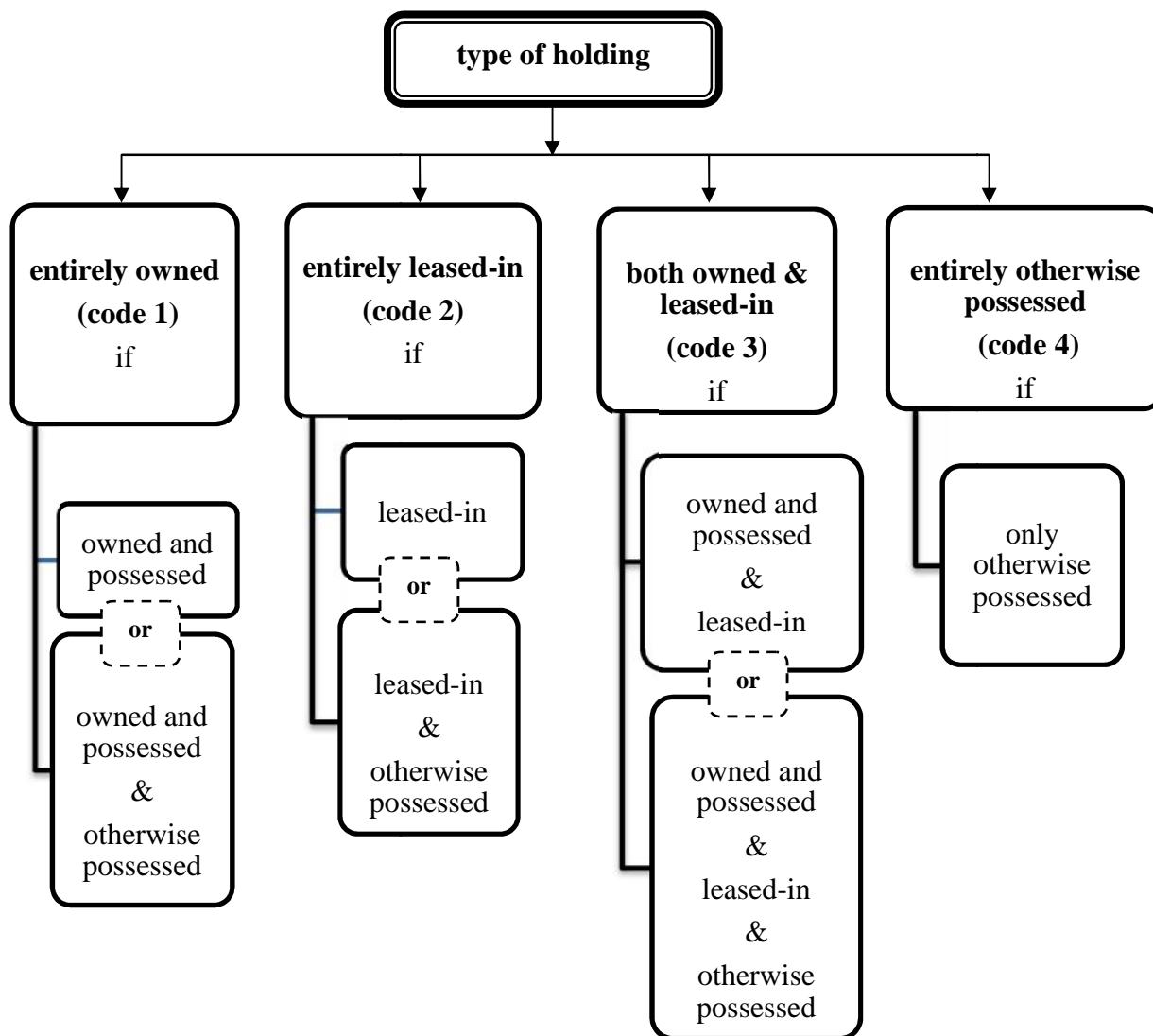
**3.5.19.3 Item 11: whether operated individually/jointly? (individually-1, jointly-2):** An operational holding will be considered as joint operational holding, if members of two or more households were involved in making major decisions on various aspects of agricultural operations carried out in the holding and are jointly responsible for running the holding. If the household operational holding was managed solely by member(s) of the sample household, it will be treated as an individually operated holding and code 1 will be recorded against this item. On the other hand, if the household operational holding was operated by members of two or more households, it will be treated as a jointly operated holding and code 2 will be recorded.

**3.5.19.4 Item 12: type of holding (code):** An operational holding may be constituted of land owned and/or land leased-in by the household and in a few cases, may be constituted only of otherwise possessed land. Considering the type of possession of land included in the holding, an operational holding will be classified in the manner described below and the entry will be made in terms of code specified for different types of holdings:

entirely owned .....	1
entirely leased-in .....	2
both owned and leased-in .....	3
entirely otherwise possessed .....	4

**3.5.19.4.1** The operational holdings constituted of ‘owned and possessed land’ will be treated as ‘entirely owned’ holdings. Also, the operational holdings constituted of ‘owned and possessed land’ and ‘otherwise possessed land’ will be treated as ‘entirely owned’ holdings. The operational holdings constituted of leased-in land (recorded lease/not-recorded lease) will be treated as ‘entirely leased-in’ holdings. Also, the operational holdings constituted of leased-in land (recorded lease/not-recorded lease) and ‘otherwise possessed land’ will be treated as ‘entirely leased-in’ holdings. The operational holdings constituted of lands both ‘owned and possessed’ and ‘leased-in (recorded lease/not-recorded lease)’ will be considered as ‘both owned and leased-in’ holding. Also operational holdings constituted of lands ‘owned and possessed’, ‘leased-in (recorded lease/not-recorded lease)’ and ‘otherwise possessed’ will be considered as ‘both owned and leased-in’ holding. If, the operational holdings constituted of only ‘otherwise possessed’ land, it will be considered as ‘entirely otherwise possessed’ holding.

The following diagram may be of use for determining the type of holding of the household:



**3.5.19.5 Item 13: main use of the holding (code):** The main use of the operational holding will be recorded against this item in terms of the following codes:

*only for growing of crops:*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| on land used for shifting/jhum cultivation.....                    | 1 |
| on land other than the land used for shifting/jhum cultivation.... | 2 |
| only for farming of animals.....                                   | 3 |
| both for growing of crop and farming of animals.....               | 4 |
| other agricultural uses .....                                      | 5 |

**3.5.19.5.1** Depending upon the main use of the lands of the holdings (growing of crops/farming of animals and other agricultural uses), the household operational holding will be classified by

main use during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019). If the holding was put to more than one use, the use that generated the largest value of produce during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019) will be treated as the main use of the holding and the corresponding code will be recorded against this item. However, when a holding was mainly used for both growing of crop (either on land used for shifting/jhum cultivation or on land other than the land used for shifting/jhum cultivation) and farming of animals, code 4 will be recorded irrespective of value of produce from such activities.

**3.5.19.6 Item 14: number of parcels in the holding:** The number of parcels constituting the household operational holding will be recorded in this item. A parcel of the household operational holding is a piece of land surrounded by land not included in the household operational holding. Guidelines to determine the number of parcels in the holding are given below:

1. Consider each of the cases as separate parcel of land where the lands of the household operational holding was surrounded by land not included in the household operational holding. Each of such cases will be counted as one parcel.
2. For a household with operational holding, if in the homestead land no agricultural operations were carried out and that homestead land was surrounded by land not included in the household operational holding, it will not be counted as a parcel.
3. For a household with operational holding, if agricultural operations were undertaken in the homestead land and homestead land was surrounded by land not included in the household operational holding, it will be counted as a parcel.

Thus, if a household has operational holding, number of parcels in the holding will be at least 1.

**3.5.19.7 Item 15: number of crops harvested:** The number of crops harvested in the household operational holding during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019) will be recorded in this item. The total number of crops harvested by the household (as per the 4 digit crop code given in paragraph 3.6.2) during the reference period will be recorded in this item. If no crop is harvested during the reference period, entry '0' is to be recorded.

## **Block 5.1: Particulars of land of the household and its operation during the period July 2018 - June 2019**

3.5.20 Block 5.1 will be canvassed in visit 2 only. The reference period for block 5.1 is July 2018 - June 2019 (i.e. the whole agricultural year 2018 - 2019). The structure of this block is similar to block 5 of visit 1 and visit 2 schedules where only columns 1 to 16 of Block 5 are relevant for the block. Descriptions of columns 3 to 16 for the item serial numbers 1 - 10 of

block 5.1 are same as those of block 5 and relevant information in these columns are to be recorded following the same instructions as outlined in paragraphs 3.5.0 to 3.5.18.1 for block 5, considering the reference period as July 2018 - June 2019. All the lands of the household, irrespective of its use (agriculture/non-agriculture), which were either ‘owned and possessed’ or ‘leased-in: recorded’ or ‘leased-in: not-recorded’ or ‘otherwise possessed’ or ‘leased-out’ by the household for major part (6 months or more) of the reference period July 2018 - June 2019 will be considered for recording information in this block.

3.5.20.1 Descriptions for item serial numbers 11 - 14 of block 5.1 are same as those of block 5 and relevant information in these items are to be recorded following the same instructions as outlined in paragraphs 3.5.19 to 3.5.19.6 for block 5, considering the reference period as July 2018 - June 2019. In item 15 of block 5, provision has been made to collect information on number of crops harvested during the reference period (visit 1: July - December 2018, visit 2: January - June 2019). Instead of collecting this information, through item 15 of block 5.1, information will be collected on ‘whether the household carried out agricultural operation during July - December 2018/January - June 2019’ in terms of the following codes:

only in July - December 2018.....	1
only in January - June 2019.....	2
both in July - December 2018 and January - June 2019...	3

It may be noted that the entry made against item 15 of block 5.1 needs to be consistent with block 5 of visit 1 and visit 2.

### **Block 6: output of crops produced during the period July - December 2018/January to June 2019 (To be filled in only if entry in item 10 of Block 4 of visit 1 is ‘2’)**

3.6.0 This block is designed to collect information on total production and total receipt from sale of crops (both products and by-products) during the reference period. For unsold part of the production the value will be imputed or reported based on the assessment of the informant. This block will be canvassed only from those households where value of agricultural produce (e.g. cultivation of field crops, horticultural crops, fodder crops, plantation, animal husbandry, poultry, fishery, piggery, bee-keeping, vermiculture, sericulture, etc.) received from self-employment activities during the last 365 days was more than Rs. 4000/- (i.e. if entry in item 10 of Block 4 of visit 1 is ‘2’).

3.6.0.1 Details of land used, quantity produced, value of harvested produce and pre-harvest sale will be collected for maximum 4 major crops during the reference period. Major crops on value terms will be decided as per the assessment of the informant. For the households producing more than 4 crops during the reference period, rest of the crops will be clubbed together as ‘others’ in

srl. no. 5 and value of production will be reported based on actual sale/ imputation/ self-assessment of the informant.

### Box 7

*For the purpose of block 6 only the crops which were harvested during the reference period (i.e. July 2018 – December 2018 for visit 1 and January 2019 – June 2019 for visit 2) will be considered.*

3.6.0.2 When there was no harvesting during the reference period, this block need not be filled in. However, instances of pre-harvest sale, if any, are to be considered in this block. Objective of this block is to capture entire value of output for the crops produced by the household during the reference period. Details regarding 4 major crops listed along with the relevant crop codes will be collected separately for irrigated land and un-irrigated land. If the number of crops harvested by the household is more than 4, all the crops other than the 4 major crops will be clubbed together and their consolidated land area will be collected. Crop descriptions do not require any elaboration and so the discussion will be restricted to columns only.

3.6.0.3 Detailed sale information will be collected separately for 4 major crops harvested during the reference period. Sale information may contain sale from previous stock also.

### Box 8

*For the purpose of reporting details of disposals (col.10 to 18) against crops reported in block 6, the information of sale from the previous stock also can be included.*

3.6.0.4 For this block a disposal is defined as sale of a crop in full or part to a single procuring agency. Multiple disposal of a crop to the same agency during the reference period should be clubbed together to form a single disposal.

3.6.0.5 Details of only one major disposal for each major crop will be recorded in columns 10 to 13. In case number of disposals exceeds one, rest will be clubbed together and recorded in columns 14 and 15 (other disposals).

3.6.1 **Column 1: serial number:** Maximum four major crops of the sample household harvested during the reference period will be listed in Block 6 using a continuous serial number in column 1. When there are more than 4 major crops, rest of the crops will be clubbed together and reported against serial number 5. Row totals, where applicable will be recorded against srl. no. 9.

3.6.2 **Column 2: crop (code):** The crops harvested or sold as standing crop (pre-harvest sale) during the reference period will be reported in this column. The crop codes used for this block are listed Table 2 below:

Table 2: List of crops used for block 6 of Schedule 33.1

<i>crop</i>	<i>code</i>	<i>crop</i>	<i>code</i>	<i>crop</i>	<i>code</i>
<b>Cereals</b>	<b>01</b>	plum.....	0612	sesamum (til) .....	1003
paddy .....	0101	kiwi fruit.....	0613	rapeseed & mustard .....	1004
jowar .....	0102	chiku .....	0614	linseed .....	1005
bajra .....	0103	papaya .....	0615	coconut.....	1006
maize .....	0104	guava.....	0616	sunflower.....	1007
ragi .....	0105	almond.....	0617	safflower.....	1008
wheat .....	0106	walnut.....	0618	soyabean.....	1009
barley .....	0107	cashewnuts.....	0619	nigerseed.....	1010
small millets .....	0108	apricot.....	0620	oil palm.....	1011
other cereals .....	0188	jackfruit.....	0621	toria	1012
<b>Pulses</b>	<b>02</b>	lichi.....	0622	other oilseeds.....	1088
gram .....	0201	pineapple.....	0623	<b>Fibres</b>	<b>11</b>
tur (arhar) .....	0202	watermelon.....	0624	cotton.....	1101
urad .....	0203	musk melon.....	0625	jute.....	1102
moong .....	0204	bread fruits.....	0626	mesta.....	1103
masur .....	0205	ber.....	0627	sunhemp.....	1104
horse gram .....	0206	bel.....	0628	other fibres.....	1188
beans (pulses) .....	0207	mulberry (sahatoot)...	0629	<b>Dyes &amp; Tanning materials</b>	<b>12</b>
peas (pulses) .....	0208	aonla (amlam).....	0630	indigo.....	1201
other pulses .....	0288	other fruits.....	0688	other dyes & tan. materials	1288
<b>Sugar Crops</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>Tuber Crops</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>Drugs &amp; narcotics</b>	<b>13</b>
sugarcane .....	0401	potato.....	0701	opium.....	1301
palmvriah .....	0402	tapioca (cassava).....	0702	tobacco.....	1302
other sugar crops .....	0488	sweet potato.....	0703	other drugs & narcotics	1388
<b>Condiments and Spices</b>	<b>05</b>	yam.....	0704	<b>Fodder crops</b>	<b>14</b>
pepper (black) .....	0501	elephant foot yam.....	0705	guar.....	1401
chillies .....	0502	colocasia/arum.....	0706	oats.....	1402
ginger.....	0503	other tuber crop.....	0788	green manures.....	1403
turmeric.....	0504	<b>Vegetables</b>	<b>08</b>	other fodder crops.....	1488
cardamom (small)....	0505	onion.....	0801	<b>Plantation Crops</b>	<b>15</b>
cardamom (large)....	0506	carrot.....	0802	tea.....	1501
betel nuts (areca nuts)..	0507	radish.....	0803	coffee.....	1502
garlic.....	0508	beetroot.....	0804	rubber.....	1503
coriander.....	0509	turnip (shalgam).....	0805	other plantation crops...	1588
tamarind.....	0510	tomato.....	0806	<b>Flower crops</b>	<b>16</b>
cumin seed.....	0511	spinach.....	0807	orchids.....	1601
fennel / anise seed....	0512	amaranths (chaulai)...	0808	rose.....	1602
nutmeg.....	0513	cabbage.....	0809	gladiolus.....	1603
fenugreek.....	0514	other leafy vegetable.....	0810	carnation.....	1604
cloves.....	0515	brinjal.....	0811	marigold.....	1605
cinnamon.....	0516	peas (vegetable) (green)	0812	other flowers.....	1688
cocoa.....	0517	lady's finger (bhindi)....	0813	<b>Medicinal plants</b>	<b>17</b>
kacholam.....	0518	cauliflower.....	0814	asgandh.....	1701
betelvine.....	0519	cucumber.....	0815	isabgol.....	1702
Other condi. & spices..	0588	bottle gourd (lauki).....	0816	sena.....	1703
<b>Fruits</b>	<b>06</b>	pumpkin.....	0817	moosli.....	1704
mangoes.....	0601	bitter gourd.....	0818	other medicinal plant...	1788
orange and kinu.....	0602	other gourds.....	0819	Aromatic plants	18
mosambi.....	0603	guar beans (cluster beans)...	0820	lemon grass.....	1801
lemon / acid lime.....	0604	beans (green).....	0821	mint.....	1802
other citrus fruits....	0605	drumstick.....	0822	menthol.....	1803
banana.....	0606	green chillies.....	0823	eucalyptus.....	1804
table grapes.....	0607	other vegetables.....	0888	other aromatic plant.....	1888
wine grapes (black)....	0608	<b>other food crop.....</b>	<b>0901</b>	<b>Other non-food crops</b>	<b>19</b>
apple.....	0609	<b>Oilseeds</b>	<b>10</b>	canes.....	1901
pear.....	0610	ground nut.....	1001	bamboos.....	1902
peaches.....	0611	castor seed.....	1002	other non-food crops...	1988

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol-1, NSS 77<sup>th</sup> Round

**3.6.3 Column 3: unit (code):** For each of the major crops, unit code of quantity that will be reported in column 5, 7 and 8 will be recorded here. The unit code of quantity should be same as the unit in which the crop is generally disposed. For most of the crops unit code would be in kg, i.e., code 1. However for few crops like coconut, bamboos etc., when sold in the unit of numbers, code 2 may be reported. When units are like ‘no. of bags’, ‘no. of truck load’, etc., they should be converted to either in kg or in number. For all the columns 5, 7 and 8 the unit code must be same. However for a crop, when there is only pre-harvest sale, this column may be filled with dash (‘-’).

**3.6.4 Columns 4 and 6: area of land (0.00 acres):** In these columns, the area of land used for each type of harvested crop will be recorded in 0.00 acres. Area under irrigation will be recorded in column 4 whereas area not irrigated will be recorded in column 6. These columns have been sub-divided into two columns to keep provision for recording integral and decimal parts separately. The integral part will be recorded in the left sub-column and the decimal part (up to two decimal places) will be put in the right sub-column.

**3.6.4.1 While reporting these two columns, land area pertaining to pre-harvest sale should be excluded.** In case, the crop has been sown but due to drought or some other reasons there was no yield and only fodder has been harvested during the reference period, land should be reported against crop sown.

**3.6.4.2** In case of Multiple Cropping System where the farmer grows more than one crop one after other in the same plot of land during the reference period, the cultivated area of land will be recorded as many times it was used.

**3.6.5 Columns 5, 7 and 8: quantity:** In these columns, quantity harvested for each type of crop during the reference period will be recorded as per the unit code recorded in column 3. Quantity produced under irrigated and un-irrigated area will be recorded in column 5 and column 7 respectively. The total quantity (sum of columns 5 and 7) will be recorded in column 8.

#### Box 9

*The quantities to be reported in columns 5, 7 and 8 pertain only to the quantity harvested during the reference period. While reporting these columns, quantity pertaining to pre-harvest sale, crop loss/damaged (even if it was available) should be excluded.*

**3.6.6 Column 9: area of land under pre-harvest sale (0.00 acre):** Farmers sometimes sell entire produce of a plot of land before harvesting. Land area used for such pre-harvest sales will be reported in this column. For pre-harvest sale, generally volume of production is not known. Therefore, care may be taken not to include quantity of production for pre-harvest sale, even if it is available while reporting quantity in columns 5 and 7. While reporting land in columns 4 and 6, area corresponding to pre-harvest sale should be excluded. Land area corresponding to pre-

harvest sale will be reported in column 9. When entire production was disposed as pre-harvest sale for a crop, each of the columns 4 to 8 may be filled-in with a dash ('-').

3.6.6.1 The area of land (combining irrigated and un-irrigated land) for pre-harvest sale for each crop will be recorded in 0.00 acres. This column is sub-divided into two columns to keep provision for recording integral and decimal parts in two different columns. The integral part will be recorded in the left sub-column and the decimal part will be put in the right sub-column.

**3.6.7 Column 10: to whom you sold? (code):** For **major disposal** of each of the 4 major crops, the agency to which the product was sold will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

local market (incl. local traders).....	01	Farmer producer organisations (FPO)..	06
APMC market.....	02	private processors.....	07
input dealers.....	03	contract farming sponsors/ companies.....	08
cooperative.....	04	others.....	09
Government agencies.....	05		

#### Box 10

**Major disposal:** Out of the total quantity sold during the reference period for a particular crop (including the sale from previous stock), details of the agency to which major share of the quantity was sold (taking together multiple disposals made to that agency), the quantity sold to that agency, sale value received, overall satisfaction with the sale outcome are to be reported under major disposal (columns 10 to 13).

3.6.7.1 When the product was sold to local market or *mandi* (markets in small towns and cities to which farmers from nearby villages would bring the agricultural produce at harvest time and where traders would buy this produce from them) or local private traders or to other households code '01' may be recorded. Code '02' may be recorded when product was sold to AMPC market (regulated by Agricultural Produce Market Committee, a statutory market committee constituted by State Govt.).

3.6.7.2 Input dealers are those who are engaged in activities of providing agricultural inputs such as seeds, fertilizers, insecticides, cattle /poultry feed, fishing net, sprinkler/drip irrigation machinery, spare parts of oil engine/tractor/fishing boats, tools required for poultry/horticulture etc. Agency code may be recorded as '03' when product was sold to input dealers.

3.6.7.3 When the product was sold to co-operatives code '04' is to be given. In cases where the major disposal was made to Government agencies (e.g., Food Corporation of India (FCI), Jute Corporation of India (JCI), Cotton Corporation of India (CCI), National Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Federation of India Ltd. (NAFED), State Food Corporation, State Civil Supplies etc.) code '05' may be recorded.

3.6.7.4 When the product was sold to Farmer producer organisations (FPO) code ‘06’ is to be recorded against the major disposal. Private processors are those private agencies/persons engaged in activities carried out for conservation and handling of agricultural produce and to make it usable as food, feed, fibre, fuel or industrial raw material. Code ‘07’ may be recorded for disposals made to private processors.

3.6.7.5 If the product is sold to ‘contract farming sponsors/ companies’ code ‘08’ may be given. For all other type of disposals, code ‘09’ will be recorded.

3.6.7.6 Brief description of various agencies/ markets mentioned above are described in the subsequent paragraphs-

**3.6.7.6.1 APMC market:** Agricultural Produce Market Committee (APMC) is a statutory market committee constituted by a State Government in respect of trade in certain notified agricultural or horticultural or livestock products, under the Agricultural Produce Market Committee Act issued by that state government.

APMCs are intended to be responsible for (i) ensuring transparency in pricing system and transactions taking place in market area, (ii) providing market-led extension services to farmers, (iii) ensuring payment for agricultural produce sold by farmers on the same day, (iv) promoting agricultural processing including activities for value addition in agricultural produce, (v) publicizing data on arrivals and rates of agricultural produce brought into the market area for sale; and (vi) Setting up and promoting public private partnership in the management of agricultural markets. **Agricultural markets regulated by APMCs are known as APMC market.**

Regulated market is wholesale market where buying and selling is regulated and controlled by the state government/ local bodies through the market committee which includes representatives from farmers, traders, government local bodies and co-operatives. It aims at the elimination of unhealthy and unscrupulous practices reducing marketing charges and providing facilities to producers and sellers in the market.

In regulated market the sale of agricultural produce is undertaken either by open auction or by close tender method these sales method ensure a fair and competitive price for the produce and prevent the cheating of farmers by market functionaries. By these methods, the sale is carried out under the supervision of an official of the market committee.

All the market functionaries including traders working in the regulated market have to obtain a license from the market committee after paying the prescribed fee to carry on their business, the licensed traders have to keep proper record and maintain accounts in accordance with the buy-laws of the market committee. Growers and traders have to pay market fees which are calculated on the basis of value of volume of a commodity bought and sold in the markets. Sometimes it may be based on cartload or truckload.

**3.6.7.6.2 Farmer Producer Organisation:** A Producer Organisation (PO) is a legal entity formed by primary producers, viz. farmers, milk producers, fishermen, weavers, rural artisans, craftsmen. A PO can be a producer company, a cooperative society or any other legal form which provides for sharing of profits/benefits among the members. In some forms like producer companies, institutions of primary producers can also become member of PO.

The main aim of PO is to ensure better income for the producers through an organization of their own. Small producers do not have the volume individually (both inputs and produce) to get the benefit of economies of scale. Besides, in agricultural marketing, there is a long chain of intermediaries who very often work non-transparently leading to the situation where the producer receives only a small part of the value that the ultimate consumer pays. Through aggregation, the primary producers can avail the benefit of economies of scale. They will also have better bargaining power vis-à-vis the bulk buyers of produce and bulk suppliers of inputs.

**Farmers Producer Organisation (FPO)** is one type of PO where the members are farmers. Small Farmers' Agribusiness Consortium (SFAC) is providing support for promotion of FPOs. **Farmer Producer companies** are FPOs registered under Indian Companies Act.

**3.6.7.6.3 Private processors:** Private agencies/ individuals engaged in agro processing are termed as private processors. Agro processing could be defined as set of techno-economic activities carried out for conservation and handling of agricultural produce and to make it usable as food, feed, fibre, fuel or industrial raw material.

**3.6.7.6.4 Contract farming sponsors/ companies:** These are agencies engaged in contract farming where agricultural production is carried out on the basis of agreement between them (buyers) and farm producers. The essence of such an arrangement is the commitment of the producer/ seller to provide an agricultural commodity of a certain type, at a time and a price, and in the quantity required by a known and committed buyer. The company often also agrees to support the farmer through supplying inputs, assisting with land preparation, providing production advice and transporting produce to its premises.

**3.6.8 Column 11: are you satisfied with the sale outcome? (code):** For major disposal of each of the harvested crop, the level of satisfaction of the household with the sale outcome will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

satisfactory .....	1
<b><i>not satisfactory:</i></b>	
lower than market price .....	2
delayed payments .....	3
deductions for loans borrowed .....	4
faulty weighing and grading .....	5
other cause of dissatisfaction .....	9

It records the overall satisfaction level of the agricultural household with respect to the disposals made to the agency during the reference period.

**3.6.9 Columns 12, 14 and 16: quantity sold:** Total quantity sold as per the unit recorded in column 3 for major disposal and other disposals (clubbed together) will be recorded in columns 12 and 14 respectively and their sum total will be recorded in column 16 for four major crops.

### Box 11

#### **Reporting of Quantity sold in columns 12, 14 and 16**

- *Multiple disposals to the same agency are to be treated as a single disposal.*
- *Quantity sold from previous stock is to be included.*
- *Quantity pertaining to pre-harvest sale, crop loss/ damaged (even if available) is to be excluded.*
- *Total quantity reported in column 16 can also be higher than total quantity reported in column 8 due to the inclusion of previous stock (if any) in column 16.*

**3.6.10 Columns 13, 15 and 17: sale value (Rs.):** Sale value (in whole number of Rs.) received or receivable for major disposal and other disposals (clubbed together) will be recorded in columns 13 and 15 respectively and their sum total will be recorded in column 17. In case of sale in kind, the value may be recorded at the price available in the local market. **While reporting these columns, value pertaining to pre-harvest sale, crop loss/damaged should be excluded.**

**3.6.11 Column 18: rate (Rs. 0.00):** Average sale rate (in Rs. 0.00) per unit as reported in column 3 for each crop will be derived by dividing sale value in column 17 by quantity in column 16 for srl. numbers 1 to 4 in column 1.

### Box 12

#### **Rate (Rs.00) in column 18**

*Case 1: If sale of output is reported by the household, then*

$$\text{rate} = \text{value in col.17} \div \text{value in col.16}$$

*Case 2: if household did not report any sale of output for a crop, then*

$$\text{rate} = \text{local market price for the crop at the time of harvesting.}$$

*Case 3: if the household received the sale value in kind, then*

$$\text{rate} = \text{imputed value of the receipt in kind}$$

3.6.12 **Column 19: value of pre-harvest sale (Rs.):** Total value of pre-harvest sales for each crop together for irrigated and un-irrigated land will be reported here in whole number of rupees.

3.6.13 **Column 20: value of harvested produce (Rs.):** Value of harvested produce for each major crop will be calculated by multiplying quantity in column 8 with rate in column 18. For crops clubbed together as ‘others’ against srl. no. 5, value will be based on actual sale (if any) and/or assessment of the informant.

3.6.14 **Column 21: value of by-products (Rs.):** Value of by-products for 4 major crops and ‘others’ if any, will be reported here in whole number of rupees based on actual sale or assessment of the informant.

3.6.15 **Column 22: total value (Rs.):** Total value of produce for each type of crop will be calculated adding columns 19, 20 and 21.

### Box 13

*In respect of crops reported against srl. no. 5 in col. 1 (i.e. others: crops other than the 4 major crops reported by the household), sale information in columns 10 to 17 and rate in col. 18 need not be filled in. Instead their total value of output (i.e. value of pre-harvested sale, harvested produce and by-products) will be directly recorded in columns 19 to 21 respectively based on actual sale (if any) and/or assessment of the informant.*

## Block 7: particulars of input and other expenses for crop production during July to December 2018/January to June 2019 (To be filled in only for households where there is at least one entry in Block 6)

3.7.0 This block is designed to collect information on *paid out* expenses as well as *imputed* expenses towards cultivation during the reference period. Expenses incurred prior to the reference period for crops harvested during the reference period will also be taken. **If at least information on one harvested crop is recorded in Block 6, there must be entry in Block 7.**

3.7.0.1 Expenses on inputs like seeds, chemical and organic fertilizer, manure, plant protection chemicals, diesel, electricity, labour, irrigation, minor repair and maintenance of machinery and equipments, interest on loans utilized for the crop production purpose, cost of crop insurance, cost of hiring of machinery, lease rent for land and other expenses for the crops grown during reference period will be recorded in whole number of rupees.

3.7.0.2 While recording expenses, proper care must be taken to classify the expenditure against appropriate item. In a typical situation, when only cost of diesel is incurred to run a pump set for irrigation, cost of diesel will be recorded against item ‘diesel’ and not against item ‘irrigation’. The same principle will be followed for other items in this block.

3.7.0.3 It may be noted that paid out expenses (i.e. actual out of pocket expenses, both in cash and in kind) will be reported under column 7. All the imputed expenses in respect of input consumed out of farm saved stocks or out of free collection, family labour, owned animal and machine labour, etc., will be reported under column 8. Further, expenses on inputs actually consumed will only be considered while filling this block. If any of the input is not used at all, the corresponding line may be left blank.

3.7.0.4 In case of loss/damage of crops in certain plot out of total plot cultivated, expenditure done on all plots for the crops will be reported in Block 7.

#### Box 14

##### *Method of reporting of expenses in block 7*

- *Expenses incurred in respect of crops harvested during the reference period (as reported in block 6) is to be reported.*
- *Expenses incurred even prior to the reference period are to be considered.*
- *Paid out expenses and imputed expenses are to be reported separately.*
- *Expenses incurred in respect of damaged/ lost crops (as reported in block 6) need to be reported in block 7.*

3.7.1 **Items 1 to 5: seeds:** Expenditure incurred on seeds for 4 major crops as recorded in Block 6 will be recorded in the same order against items 1 to 4. When there are more than 4 crops, crops other than 4 major crops will be clubbed together and reported against item 5. Item ‘seeds’ will also include seedling (baby plant).

3.7.2 **Item 6: chemical fertilizers:** Chemical fertilizers are mostly inorganic material of natural or synthetic origin (other than liming materials) that is added to a soil to supply one or more plant nutrients essential to the growth of plants. Generally these are industrially manufactured chemicals containing plant nutrients. Some examples of chemical fertilizers are ammonium sulphate, ammonium phosphate, ammonium nitrate, urea, ammonium chloride etc.

3.7.3 **Item 7: bio-fertilizers:** These are substances that contain living microorganisms which colonize the interior of the plant and promote growth by increasing the supply or availability of primary nutrient and/ or growth stimulus to the target crop, when applied to seed, plant surfaces or soil. Bio-fertilizers accelerate certain microbial processes in the soil which augment the extent of availability of nutrients in a form easily assimilated by plants. Examples of some of the bio-fertilizers available to farmers in India are given below:

- Nitrogen fixing bio fertilizers: e.g. Rhizobium, Bradyrhizobium, Azospirillum and Azotobacter sp.

- Phosphorous solubilising bio-fertilizers (PSB): e.g. *Bacillus* sp., *Pseudomonas* sp. and *Aspergillus* sp.
- Phosphate mobilizing bio-fertilizer: e.g. Mycorrhiza
- Potassium mobilizing bio-fertilizer (KMB)
- Zinc solubilising bio-fertilizer (ZSB)
- Plant growth promoting bio-fertilizers: e.g. *Pseudomonas* sp.

**3.7.4 Item 8: manures:** It refers to the natural substance that is obtained from the decomposition of the waste of plant and animals such as cow dung, etc. Manures contribute to the fertility of the soil by adding organic matter and nutrients, such as nitrogen that are utilized by bacteria, fungi and other organisms in the soil. Different types of manures are explained below:

- **Animal Manure:** Most animal manure consists of feces. Common forms of animal manure include farmyard manure (FYM) or farm slurry (liquid manure). FYM also contains plant material (often straw), which has been used as bedding for animals and has absorbed the feces and urine. Agricultural manure in liquid form, known as slurry, is produced by more intensive livestock rearing systems where concrete or slats are used, instead of straw bedding.
- **Compost:** It is the decomposed remnants of organic materials that has rotted into a natural fertilizer. It is usually of plant origin, but often includes some animal dung or bedding.
- **Green manures** are crops grown for the express purpose of plowing them in, thus increasing fertility through the incorporation of nutrients and organic matter into the soil. Green manure is created by leaving uprooted or sown crop parts to wither on a field so that they serve as a mulch and soil amendment. The plants used for green manure are often cover crops grown primarily for this purpose. Typically, they are ploughed under and incorporated into the soil while green or shortly after flowering. Green manure is commonly associated with organic farming and can play an important role in sustainable annual cropping systems.

Other types of plant matter used as manure include the contents of the rumens of slaughtered ruminants, spent grain (left over from brewing beer) and seaweed.

**3.7.4.1** Most farmers choose to use farmyard manure because it is commonly available. Other advantages are its ability to improve the soil, tilth and aeration, increase the water holding capacity of the soil and stimulate the activity of microorganisms that make plant food elements in the soil.

**3.7.5 Items 9 & 10: plant protection materials: chemical and bio-pesticides:** Plant protection chemicals include all pesticides, herbicides (kill weeds and other plants that are growing or

competing with a desired species), insecticides (control or eliminate insects that affects plants or animals), fungicides (destroy fungi that infect plant or animals), rodenticides (kills mice, rats and other rodents), miticides (kills mites that live on plant, livestock) etc, as well as biotechnology products which help in controlling the thousands of weed species, harmful insects and numerous plant diseases that afflict crops. Examples of chemical plant protection materials are copper hydroxide, copper sulphate, lime sulphur, mineral oils, potassium permanganate, sulphuer, potassium bicarbonate, etc. Some examples of bio-pesticides are: Azadirachtin exrtarct (neem oil), plant oils (mint oil, pine oil, etc.), rapeseed oil, sticker/activator/spreader, etc.

**3.7.6 Items 11 to 13: diesel, electricity and irrigation:** Information on from where they were procured, quality/adequacy of the items throughout the reference period, actual expenditure and imputed expenditure (if any) incurred by the household on diesel, electricity and irrigation will be recorded in columns 5 to 8 respectively. Important guidelines for recording the expenditure (columns 7 & 8) incurred by the household on electricity are described below:

3.7.6.1 For item 12, if the total amount of electricity consumed during the reference period is not paid, the amount payable pertaining to the period will be ascertained and recorded here. If the exact amount of the bill is not known for reference period, the value will be estimated based on the electric bills paid during the recent past. If the household generates own electricity (by using solar panel etc.) for crop production and the actual expense incurred on electricity is not known, imputed value of the electricity is to be recorded in column 8.

**3.7.7 Items 14 and 15: labour human and labour animal:** In item 14 ‘human labour’, the expenditure on payment of wages/salaries by the agricultural household for carrying out cultivation during the reference period will be recorded. Payment of wages and salaries may be made for two different categories of labour:

- a) labour which is regular in nature. This will cover the payments made to persons working in farm and getting in return of salary or wages on a regular basis (and not on the basis of daily or periodic renewal of work contract). The category not only includes persons getting time wage but also persons receiving piece wage or salary and paid apprentices, both full time and part-time.
- b) labour which is casual in nature. Payments made to person(s) casually engaged in farm and getting wage according to the terms of the daily or periodic work contract will be regarded as payments made for casual labour.

Total payment to both categories made either in cash or in kind will be reported against item 14. If it is paid in kind, the corresponding monetary value may be evaluated at purchaser’s price.

3.7.7.1 Expenditure incurred on animal labour for cultivation purpose during the reference periods is to be recorded in columns 7 and/or 8.

3.7.7.2 While recording expenses, proper care must be taken to classify the expenditure against appropriate item. For example, when labour is engaged for irrigation, labour cost will be recorded against item human/animal labour (as the case may be) and not against item 'irrigation'.

**3.7.8 Item 16: minor repair and maintenance of machinery and equipment used in crop production:** Expenditures incurred on minor repair and maintenance of machinery & equipment used in crop production during the reference period are to be recorded in columns 7 and/or 8. Expenditure on repair and maintenance should not include expenditure of a capital nature, which can enhance the longevity of the equipment. Replacement of some major part of the machinery and equipment will not come under this item.

**3.7.9 Item 17: interest on loans utilised for the purpose of crop production:** This item is for recording the interest on working capital. Total interest paid or due to be paid for the reference period for all the loans **utilized (the purpose for which the loan was taken may not necessarily be crop production)** by the household for the cultivation of the crops reported in block 6 will be recorded here, irrespective of the fact that any of the loans might have been repaid either fully or partly or found to be outstanding. However, unpaid interests prior to the reference period need not to be considered for this item.

**3.7.10 Item 18: cost of hiring of machinery and equipment for crop production:** Total rental paid or payable by the household on account of hiring of machinery and equipment for cultivation of crops as reported in block 6 is to be considered for this item.

**3.7.11 Item 19: cost of crop insurance:** Total premium paid by the household for crop insurance for the crops harvested during the reference period (as reported in block 6) is to be recorded.

**3.7.12 Item 20: lease rent for land used for crop production:** Total rent paid or payable by the household on account of hiring of land for cultivation of crops harvested during the reference period is to be considered for this item.

**3.7.13 Item 21: other expenses for crop production:** All other expenses (paid or payable) incurred by the household on account of cultivation of crops harvested during the reference period not included in any of the items 1 to 20 are to be recorded against this item. Among other, such expenses will also include charges paid for work done by others, cost of transportation, commission paid to the purchasing agents etc.

**3.7.14 Item 22: total (1 to 21):** the total of items 1 to 21 will be reported against this item.

**3.7.15 Column 3: srl. no. of crop as in col. 1 of block 6:** This column is valid for item serial no. 1 to 5 and the numbers are already printed in the schedule. Sequence of the serial numbers in column 1 of block 6 and column 3 of block 7 are same.

**3.7.16 Column 4: crop code:** This column is valid for item serial nos. 1 to 5 of column 3. Serial no. of column 2 of block 6 will be entered here in the same order.

**3.7.17 Column 5: from where procured? (code):** For the procurement, the agency from where the inputs for crop production (for items 1 to 4 and 6 to 13) were procured will be recorded in terms of the following codes against column 5:

local market (incl. local traders).....	01
APMC market.....	02
input dealers.....	03
cooperative.....	04
Government agencies.....	05
Farmer producer organisations (FPO).....	06
private processors.....	07
contract farming sponsors/ companies.....	08
own farm.....	10
others.....	09

When procured from local markets including local private traders, code '01' may be recorded. If the household procured the inputs from any regulated market set up by Agricultural Produce Market Committee, a statutory market committee constituted by State Govt.), code '02' is to be given. Codes '03' and '04' may be reported when procured from 'input dealers' and 'cooperative' respectively. If the procurement is done from govt. agencies code '05' may be given. Codes '06', '07'and '08' is to be given where the procurement of inputs are made from 'Farmer Producer Organisations (FPO)', 'private processors' and 'contract farming sponsors/ companies' respectively. When the input is normally used from the earlier produce (for seeds) or from home produced stock of the household, agency code '10' will be reported. **Detailed description of different procurement agencies are given in Para 3.6.7 of Chapter Three.** For all other sources, code '09' will be recorded.

**3.7.18 Column 6: quality/adequacy (code):** The quality/adequacy of inputs (for items 1 to 4 and 6 to 13) procured will be recorded here in terms of the codes:

good - 1, satisfactory - 2, poor -3, don't know – 4.

**3.7.19 Column 7: paid out expenses (Rs.):** Total out of pocket expenditure incurred in whole number of rupees will be recorded here for each type of input.

**3.7.20 Column 8: imputed expenses (Rs.):** In cases where no actual expenses are incurred by the household for any particular input (i.e. input used is from home stock or from free collection, for example: seeds from own stock, self and unpaid family labour, owned animal and machine labour, etc.) imputed expenses are to be reported in column 8. Items where imputation of expenses is not possible are shaded in the schedule.

The method of imputation to be used for reporting imputed expenses under column 8 are detailed below:

- Seeds and manure (farm produced) – valued at the prevailing market prices
- Family Labour- valued at the rate of wages paid for hired labour for similar work. Since the family labour may include labour done by men, women and children, the wage rates may not be available directly. In such situations, the following *general rules* can be followed for valuation of family labour:
  - First convert all work done by men and women into men equivalent.
  - Work done by a youth below 15 years of age can be taken as equivalent to half the adult.
  - Work performed by a woman can be taken as equivalent to 0.8 men equivalent.
- Owned Animal Labour- Valued on the basis of cost of maintenance, which includes cost of green and dry fodder and concentrates, depreciation on animal and cattle shed, upkeep labour charges and other expenses less value of manure and work done outside the farm.
- Owned Machine Labour- Valued on the basis of cost of maintenance of farm machinery, which includes diesel, electricity, lubricants, depreciation, repair and maintenance expenses
- Own irrigation –Valued at on the basis of operational costs per hour
- Exchange labour & exchange animal labour are to be treated as hired human labour and hired animal labour respectively.

### **Block 8: Livestock, poultry, duckery, etc. owned by the household as on the date of survey**

3.8.0 This block will be filled in visit 1 only. In this block, through items 1 - 10, total number of livestock and poultry birds owned by the household as on the date of survey will be recorded separately for ‘cattle’, ‘buffalo’, ‘ovine and other mammals’ (viz. sheep, goat, pig, rabbits etc.), ‘other large heads’ (viz. elephant, camel, horse, mule, pony, donkey, yak, mithun etc.), ‘poultry birds’ (viz. hen, cock, chicken, duck, duckling, other poultry birds, etc.) and ‘other livestock’. The total number of livestock and poultry birds owned by the household as on the date of survey will be recorded in item 11.

3.8.1 **Items 1 - 3: cattle:** The number of in-milk cattle (i.e. cattle currently giving milk), young cattle (age less than 2 years) and other type of cattle (cattle of age 2 years or more other than the in-milk cattle) owned by the household as on the date of the survey will be recorded in items 1 – 3. The number of young cattle and other type of cattle will be recorded, separately for male, female and total, in columns 3 - 5 of items 2 and 3. The number of in-milk cattle will be recorded in columns 4 and 5 of item 1.

3.8.2 **Items 4 - 6: buffalo:** The number of in-milk buffalo (i.e. buffalo currently giving milk), young buffalo (age less than 3 years) and other type of buffalo (buffalo of age 3 years or more

other than the in-milk buffalo) owned by the household as on the date of the survey will be recorded in items 4 - 6. The number of young buffalo and other type of buffalo will be recorded, separately for male, female and total, in columns 3 - 5 of items 5 and 6. The number of in-milk buffalo will be recorded in columns 4 and 5 of item 4.

**3.8.3 Items 7: ovine and other mammals:** The total number of ovine and other mammals viz. sheep, goat, pig, rabbits etc., owned by the household as on the date of the survey will be recorded in column 5 of item 7.

**3.8.4 Items 8: other large-heads:** The total number of other large-heads viz. elephant, camel, horse, mule, pony, donkey, yak, mithun, etc., owned by the household as on the date of the survey will be recorded in column 5 of item 8.

**3.8.5 Items 9: poultry birds:** The total number of poultry birds viz. hen, cock, chicken, duck, duckling, other poultry birds, etc., owned by the household as on the date of the survey will be recorded in column 5 of item 9.

**3.8.6 Items 10: others:** The total number of livestock other than those listed in items 1 - 9, owned by the household as on the date of the survey will be recorded in column 5 of item 10.

**3.8.7 Items 11: total:** The total number of livestock owned by the household as on the date of the survey will be recorded in column 5 of item 11.

3.8.8 It may be noted that livestock, poultry, duckery etc., which are raised by households for business purpose (i.e. say poultry farming) or as productive assets (i.e., for production of livestock products or for use of animal labour) will be considered for this block. Animals kept in the sample household on the date of survey for trading purpose will not be considered as 'owned' by that sample household in this survey.

3.8.9 It may also be noted that livestock and poultry owned by the domestic servants, paying guests who are listed as normal members of the sample household will not be considered for making entries in this block. For the purpose of this survey, all types of animals viz. exotic, cross breed, indigenous are to be considered for inclusion in this block. Pet animals like cat, dog, rabbit, etc., are outside the coverage of the survey. If a household does not have any livestock corresponding to any of the items 1-10, entry '0' is to be made against this item.

### **Block 9: disposal of produce and value of outputs on farming of animals during last 30 days (*To be filled in only if entry in item 10 of Block 4 is 2 in Visit 1*)**

3.9.0 This block will be used to record total value of output from farming of animals during the last 30 days. The total value of output will be worked out by adding value of self-consumed products, value of products retained for future sale, used as animal seeds and receipts from sale to outside agencies (including other households). However, this block will exclude any such

activity belonging to non-household sector. Objective of this block is to capture entire production and receipt thereof from sale of the livestock product during the reference period.

3.9.0.1 For this block, a disposal is defined as sale of a livestock product in full or part to a single procuring agency. Multiple disposals to the same agency during the reference period should be clubbed together and reported under the relevant agency. Details of disposals for each livestock product listed in column 2 will be recorded in columns 5 to 12 for different disposal agencies like directly to other households, cooperative, private processors. Quantity and value of products used for self-consumption will be reported in columns 3 and 4. For the purpose of reporting in this block, own consumption will also include retention for future sale and used as animal seeds, for which valuation will be done on the basis of local market price or based on the assessment of the informant. If the household made disposal of livestock products to any other agencies except from those mentioned above, those will be clubbed together into ‘others’.

**3.9.1 Column 2: item description:** Details of disposals will be collected for various items like milk, egg, wool, fish, by-products (skin, hide, bones & manure) and other receipts listed in this column from items 1 to 15. Milk from cattle, buffalo, sheep, goat, etc., are to be reported separately against respective items. Eggs of poultry, duck, etc., are to be clubbed together and reported against item 4. The unit of quantity for different types of livestock product has already been mentioned inside parentheses along with the item descriptions.

3.9.1.1 In items 7 to 12, information on receipt from sale of live animals (e.g., cattle, sheep, goat, pig, poultry & duckery etc.) will be recorded. Such livestock are raised and sold mostly for the business purpose. The buyer may purchase such animals for any purpose like meat production, or for use in cultivation or for trading. All such sale will be considered here irrespective of the purpose of the buyer. However care should be taken to exclude receipt from sale for the purpose of trading when the sample household purchased the animals and sold them for profit without raising them. All activities of trading will be recorded in Block 11 only. Receipt from sale of livestock used as productive asset will also not be included here; such receipt will be recorded in Block 12 only.

3.9.1.2 The value of by-product as a result of animal farming activities will be recorded in items 13 and 14. This can be in the form of hide, skin, bones, manures etc. Any other type of receipts relating to farming of animals not included in items 1 to 14 of the block, may be included in item 15 under the heading ‘value of other produce’. The sum of items 1 to 15 will be calculated and recorded against item 16 under the heading ‘total value of produce’.

**3.9.2 Columns 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 and 13: quantity:** Total quantity used for own consumption and sold to various disposal agencies will be recorded in columns 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11 and their sum total will be recorded in column 13 for items 1 to 12 mentioned in column 2.

**3.9.3 Columns 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14: value (Rs.):** Value of products used for own consumption and receipt from sale to various disposal agencies (in whole number of Rs.) will be recorded in

columns 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12 and their sum total will be recorded in column 14. In case of sale in kind, the value may be recorded at the price available in the local market.

**Block 10: expenses and other particulars of input on farming of animals during last 30 days (*To be filled in only for households where there is at least one entry in Block 9*)**

3.10.0 This block is designed to collect information on expenses incurred (paid or payable) towards farming of animals during the last 30 days. Expenses on inputs like animal ‘seeds’, animal feeds, veterinary charges, interest, lease rent for land, labour charges, cost of livestock insurance and other expenses for the farming of animal activity during reference period of last 30 days will be recorded in whole rupees.

3.10.0.1 A household may purchase livestock for various purposes. Livestock purchased and raised for production of livestock product like milk, egg, etc. (excluding meat), or for use as animal labour in agricultural activities will be treated as productive asset for this survey and expenditure will be reported in Block 12. When animals are purchased and raised for a period and then sold for the purpose of business they should be included in this block. Expenditure incurred on purchase of animals for the purpose of trading will not be included in this block. Instead, such expenditures will be recorded in Block 11 only.

3.10.0.2 It may be noted that the paid out expenses (both in cash and in kind) and imputed expenses will be reported separately in this block. Consumptions of input out of home stock or out of free collection as well as received in exchange are to be reported with imputed expenses in this block in column 6. Further, expenses on inputs actually consumed will only be considered while filling this block. If any of the inputs is not used at all, the corresponding line may be left blank.

3.10.1 **Items 1 to 6:cost of animal ‘seeds’:** Expenditure incurred on animal ‘seeds’ will be collected for cattle in item 1, buffalo in item 2, sheep, goat, etc., in item 3, piggery in item 4, poultry & duckery in item 5 and others in item 6. Young of animals purchased for the purpose of business only will be considered here.

3.10.2 **Items 7 to 10: animal feed:** Expenditure incurred on animal feed will be collected for the following specific fodder items in item 7 to 10. The animal feed has been grouped into the following four classes, namely (i) green fodder, (ii) dry fodder, (iii) concentrates (iv) other feed including minerals (salt, etc.) and medicines. If animal feeds are used from home stock or from free collection as well as received in exchange, imputed expenditure at local market price will be recorded.

3.10.2.1 **Item 7: green fodder:** Green fodder is obtained through crop cultivation. Some crops are grown exclusively for green fodder purpose. These includes Berseem, Lucerne, Cowpea, Guar, Rice bean, Velvet bean, Sorghum (fodder varieties like MP chari, Sorghum sudan grass (a

hybrid developed by crossing sorghum and sudan grass), Sudax, Red chari), Napier bajra hybrid (a hybrid developed by crossing crops Napier grass & bajra), Maize (fodder varieties like African tall, J-1006, Vijay composite), Jowar, Oats, Chinese cabbage, Turnip, Fodder beet, all palatable grasses. Some crops that are primarily taken for human consumption are also used as green fodder for animals. These include maize, sugarcane, cowpea, oats, etc.

**3.10.2.2 Item 8: dry fodder:** Dry residue of some crops is used as fodder. These include straws of wheat, paddy, sorghum, barley, jowar, gram, etc.

**3.10.2.3 Item 9: concentrates:** Concentrates generally include oil cake, crushed pulses, gram, grains, bran, husk, oil seed and gur.

**3.10.2.4 Item 10: others:** Besides the items of feed classification under the above three categories against items 7 to 9, provision has also been made to record consumption of such feed under ‘others’ which cannot be included against any of the items specified above.

**3.10.3 Items 11 and 12: veterinary services: for breeding and health services:** Veterinary charges for artificial insemination of livestock will be recorded in item 11. Whereas Veterinary charges for health services like for medicine, vaccination, etc., will be reported against item 12.

**3.10.4 Item 13: interest for loans used for farming of animals:** Total interest paid or due to be paid for the reference period for all the loans taken by the household as working capital for the farming of animals will be recorded here, irrespective of the fact that any of the loans might have been repaid either fully or partly or found to be outstanding.

**3.10.5 Item 14: lease rent for land used for farming of animals:** Total rent paid or payable by the household on account of leasing in land for animal farming activities during the reference period is to be recorded against this item.

**3.10.6 Item 15: labour charges:** Actual expenditure incurred by the household on payment of wages/salaries for carrying out animal farming activities during the reference period will be recorded. Total payment of wages and salaries made for engaging regular and casual labour [Refer Para 3.7.7 for more details] either in cash or in kind will be reported here. If it is paid in kind, the corresponding monetary value may be evaluated at purchaser’s price. This will also include expenditure incurred for engaging animal labour, if any, for the purpose of animal farming. If own labour or unpaid family labour is involved, its imputed value is to be reported. The method for imputing value of family/ unpaid labour is explained in Para 3.7.20 of this chapter.

**3.10.7: Item 16: cost of livestock insurance:** Total premium paid by the household for livestock insurance during the reference period is to be recorded. If the premium is paid annually, it is to be apportioned for the reference month.

**3.10.8 Item 17: other expenses:** All other expenses (paid or payable) incurred by the household on account of farming of animals during the reference period not included in items 1 to 16 are to

be recorded against this item. These may include fuel and electricity, cost of transportation, commission paid to the purchasing agents, minor repair and maintenance of machinery and equipment including operation cost of own machinery etc.

3.10.9 **Item 18: total expenses:** Total of all the expenses on input items mentioned in items 1 to 17 is to be reported against item 18.

3.10.10 **Columns 3 and 4:** These two columns are to be reported items 1 to 12 only i.e., for cost of animal seeds, animal feeds and veterinary services.

3.10.10.1 In case of multiple procurements against a single input, the procurement where maximum expenditure was incurred will be considered for reporting entries under column 3 (from where procured) and column 4 (quality). **However in columns 5 and 6 ‘paid out expenses’ and ‘imputed expenses’, total value of expenditure from all procurements will be reported.**

3.10.10.2 **Column 3: from where procured? (code):** For the procurement, the agency from which the input was procured will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

local market (incl. local traders).....	01	farmer producer organizations (FPO).....	06
AMC market.....	02	private processors.....	07
input dealers.....	03	contract farming sponsors/ companies...	08
cooperative.....	04	own farm.....	10
Government agencies.....	05	others.....	09

When procured from local markets including local private traders, code ‘01’ may be recorded. If the household procured the inputs from any regulated market (AMC market) regulated by Agricultural Produce Market Committee, a statutory market committee constituted by State Govt., code ‘02’ is to be given. Codes ‘03’ and ‘04’ may be reported when procured from ‘input dealers’ and ‘cooperative’ respectively. If the procurement is done from govt. agencies code ‘05’ may be given. Codes ‘06’, ‘07’ and ‘08’ is to be given where the procurement of inputs are made from ‘Farmer Producer Organisations (FPO)’, ‘private processors’ and ‘contract farming sponsors/ companies’ respectively. When the input is normally used from the earlier produce (for animal seeds and animal feeds) or from home produced stock of the household, agency code ‘10’ will be reported. **Detailed description of different procurement agencies are given in Para 3.6.7 of Chapter Three.** For all other sources, code ‘09’ will be recorded.

3.10.10.3 **Column 4: quality (code):** The quality of input procured for farming of animals will be recorded here in terms of the codes:

good - 1, satisfactory - 2, poor -3, don’t know – 4.

3.10.11 **Column 5: paid out expenses (Rs.)**: Total out of pocket expenditure incurred in whole number of rupees will be recorded here for each type of input.

3.10.12 **Column 6: imputed expenses (Rs.)**: In cases where no actual expenses are incurred by the household for any particular input (i.e. input used is from home stock or from free collection, for example: animal seeds and animal feeds from own stock, self and unpaid family labour, owned animal and machine labour, etc.) imputed expenses are to be reported in column 6. Items where imputation of expenses is not possible are shaded in the schedule.

The method of imputation to be used for reporting imputed expenses under column 8 are detailed explained in Para 3.7.20 of this chapter.

### **Block 11: expenses and receipts for non-farm business during last 30 days (To be filled in only if entry in item 10 of Block 4 is 2 in Visit 1)**

3.11.0 In this block expenses for and receipts from running non-farm business of the agricultural household (i.e. from the household with entry is 2 in item 10 of Block 4 in Visit 1) including trading in livestock will be collected. The reference period for the blocks is last 30 days. For the purpose of this block, only household unincorporated proprietary enterprises and partnership enterprises where all the partners are from the same household will be considered for reporting. Provision for recording five such activities has been kept in this block for the household. **In case there are more than five enterprises, then additional sheet may be added.** Total from all such activities will be reported against serial no. 99.

3.11.0.1 All expenditures in this block are to be recorded for the activities carried out during the last 30 days. If some expenses are made on a yearly or half-yearly basis, those are to be properly apportioned for the reference month. For items where payments are not yet made, payable amount has to be accounted.

3.11.0.2 The receipts will also include value of goods retained for future sale, home consumption, etc., for which value of product will be price in the local market or based on the assessment of the informant.

3.11.1 **Columns 2 and 3: description and NIC - 2008 (2-digit code)**: Actual description of the non-farm activity will be recorded in column 2. The NIC-2008 code (2-digit) of the corresponding description will be recorded in column 3.

3.11.2 **Column 4: expenses (Rs.)**: Expenses incurred (paid or payable) towards running the non-farm business during the last 30 days will be recorded. Expenses on inputs actually consumed will only be considered while filling this block. Values to be collected in this column will be in whole number of rupees only.

3.11.2.1 As followed in Enterprise surveys, compensation to workers will be reported only if they are actually payable. **In respect of own account labour and unpaid family labour, the imputed expenses should not be reported as expenses for non-farm business.**

3.11.2.2 Depending on the type of non-farm business, expenses on inputs will include raw materials used, cost of commodities traded, articles used for food and drink preparation, petrol, diesel, lubricants etc., minor repair and maintenance, electricity charges, fuel other than electricity, rent, travelling, freight and cartage expenses, communication expenses (telephone, fax, postal, courier, e-mail, etc.), consumable stores, packing materials, paper, printing and stationary expenses, service charges for work done by other establishments (e.g. legal, audit, advertising and other accounting services; warehousing expenses, etc.), cost of own construction (building, furniture and fixtures etc.), interest, wages and salaries, etc.

3.11.3 ***Column 5: receipts (Rs.):*** In this column receipts in terms of value of outputs during the reference period from running non-farm business of the household will be collected. Values to be collected in this column will be in whole number of rupees only. The value of output that is not sold has to be evaluated at price in the local market or based on the assessment of the informant. Value of products lost by theft/damage/destroyed by fire etc., during the reference period will be excluded.

3.11.3.1 Depending on the type of non-farm business receipts from non-farm business will include value of products and by-products manufactured, sale value of commodities traded, amounts receivable from contractor, receipts from sale of prepared food, refreshment and drinks, earnings from goods and passenger traffic, communication charges receivable from customers (STD/courier, fax, etc.), receipts for educational activity (like tuition fees, examination fees, capitation fees, etc.), receipts from consultation fees and medical services, receipts from services provided to others including commission charges, market value of own construction (on building, furniture and fixtures, etc.), value of consumption of goods/services produced or traded for own use, rent receivable on plant and machinery and other fixed assets, etc.

3.11.4 ***Column 6: net receipts (Rs.):*** In this column, net receipts during the reference period from running non-farm business of the household will be calculated after subtracting expenses (column 4) from receipt (column 5).

## **Block 12: purchase and sale of productive assets during July to December 2018/January to June 2019 (To be filled in only if entry in item 10 of Block 4 of Visit 1 is 2)**

3.12.0 This block is meant for recording expenditure incurred for purchase and/or major repair of productive assets during July to December 2018/ January to June 2019 (if applicable) which are owned as on the date of survey and income received from sale of these assets during the reference period July to December 2018 for visit 1 and January to June 2019 for visit 2. This

block records transaction made by the agricultural household in respect of productive assets used for farm and non-farm business during the reference period. Additionally, information on purchase and sale of residential building and land is also recorded. The assets of household enterprises are to be included in this block but the assets of non-household enterprises are to be excluded for making entries in this block. **This block will be filled in if entry in item 10 of Block 4 is 2 in Visit 1, (i.e. information will be collected only from the agricultural households).**

3.12.0.1 Purchase will include both first-hand and second-hand purchase and the value of purchase whether payable in cash or kind or in both, will be reported in this block. For kind purchase, the actual expenditure in terms of rupees is to be ascertained and recorded in this block. Expenditure incurred on any item in this block and income received from sale from any of the item mentioned in this block will be recorded in whole number of rupees. Paid or payable approach is to be followed for recording expenditure in columns 3 and 4 whereas received or receivable approach is to be followed for recording receipts in column 5.

3.12.1 **Columns 1 and 2:** These two columns are self-explanatory.

3.12.2 **Column 3: purchase:** Addition to the productive assets could be made through purchase (new or used) or through own construction. The expenditure incurred (in Rs.) for purchasing any productive asset whether new or used for farm or non-farm business during the reference period will be recorded in column 3 in whole number of rupees.

3.12.3 **Column 4: major repair / improvement:** The expenditure incurred (in Rs.) on any major type of repairs or improvement (e.g. land) on one or more of the productive assets during the reference period will be recorded in this column. There may be some situations where the acquired land (acquired by whatever means) may need some kind of improvement for the purpose of farm business and this may result in some expenditure of the agricultural household during the reference period. Such type of expenditure will come under this column and corresponding entries will be made in column 4. In such a case, the expenditure will include (i) value of purchase of all materials used for the purpose, (ii) amount paid for labour or service charges on that account, (iii) imputed value of goods and/or services supplied by the agricultural household. It is to be noted that normal repair and maintenance will be excluded from this block.

3.12.4 **Column 5: receipt from sale (Rs.):** The sale value of the productive assets possessed by the household will be recorded in column 5 in whole number of rupees, if the household sells any such productive asset during the reference period.

3.12.5 **Column 6: net expenditure (Rs.):** The figure obtained by adding the entries of columns 3, 4 and subtracting the entry in column 5, if any, from the sum will be entered in this column.

3.12.6 The items listed in block 12 have been classified into three groups (a): Productive assets for farm business: items 1 to 10, (b): productive assets for non-farm business: items 11 to 13 and

(c): residential buildings including land. Scope of each item for the purpose of this block has been explained under:

**3.12.7 Item 1: land:** For the purpose of this block ‘land’ refers to any land acquired only by the way of purchase by the household for farm business during the reference period. The purchase value of such land will be recorded in whole rupees in column 3. Expenditure on land leveling, site preparation, land improvement will be recorded in column 4.

**3.12.8 Item 2: building for farm business:** This item has been kept for recording the expenses for buildings purchased and also the expenses incurred for making additions and alterations to the existing buildings for farm business during the reference period. The expenditure incurred on such buildings possessed as on the date of survey will be entered in column 3 and the expenditure for major addition and alteration will be recorded in column 4.

3.12.8.1 However, expenditure incurred for residential buildings during the reference period will come under the purview of this item only if such buildings are used for the purpose of farm business. Sometimes temporary sheds, hutments, machans, etc., are erected on the farm during the season to guard crops against wild animals, birds, thefts etc. When such construction is of purely temporary nature, i.e. built to last only one season, they will not be considered here.

**3.12.9 Item 3: fish tank:** Fish tank refers to ponds, lakes and other small confined water bodies used for farming of fish and other commercially important aquatic organisms. Considerable investment is needed for converting natural water bodies like ponds and lakes for commercial fish farming. Man-made tanks/ structures used for farming of fish are also treated as fish tanks for the purpose of this item.

**3.12.10 Items 4 and 5: livestock (cattle, buffalo, sheep, goats, etc.) and poultry/duckery, etc.:** The expenditure incurred on purchase and the income received from sale of cattle and buffalo and of other large heads, sheep, goats, pigs, rabbits and of poultry birds owned by the household will be collected against items 4 and 5 during July to December 2018 for visit 1 and January to June 2019 for visit 2.

3.12.10.1 Livestock purchased and raised for production of livestock product like milk, egg, etc. (excluding meat), or for use as animal labour in agricultural activities will be treated as productive asset for this survey and will be considered for reporting in this block. When animals are purchased and raised for a period and then sold for the purpose of business they should be excluded from this block. Instead, they will be reported in blocks 9 and 10. Expenditure incurred on purchase of animals or receipts from sale of animals for the purpose of trading will also not be included in this block. Instead, such expenditures and receipts, if made during the last 30 days, will be recorded in Block 11 only.

**3.12.11 Items 6 to 10:** The expenditure incurred towards purchase and/or major repair of agricultural machinery and implements possessed by the household on the date of survey and the

income received from the sale of such agricultural machinery and implements during the reference period will be recorded against items 6 to 10. Most of the items printed in column 1 are self-explanatory. Expenditure incurred on furniture and fixtures exclusively used for farm business will be reported against item 10.

3.12.11.1 Items like ‘Combine Harvester’, ‘Reapers’, ‘Laser leveler’, ‘Paddy transplanter’, ‘Reopening of bore well / tube well’, ‘Installation of new tube well’, ‘spray equipment’, ‘sprinkler’, ‘drip irrigation equipment’, ‘Net house / raised pipes / wires for cultivation of vegetables and fruit crops’, etc., will be recorded against appropriate item.

3.12.12 **Items 11 to 13:** Information on productive assets used for non-farm business of the agricultural household e.g. land and building for non-farm business, machinery equipment, etc., is to be collected against items 11 to 13 in whole number of rupees.

### 3.12.13 **Item 14: residential buildings including**

**g land:** Information on purchase and sale of residential building including land will also be collected and recorded against item 14.

3.12.14 **Item 15: total:** This is the sum total of items 1 to 14.

## **Block 13: loans (cash and kind) payable as on the date of survey (To be filled in only if entry in item 10 of Block 4 of visit 1 is 2)**

3.13.0 This block is intended to collect information on the extent of indebtedness of the agricultural households. The information pertaining to the household indebtedness as on the date of survey will be collected in this block. For the purpose of this survey, loans will include borrowing in cash and/or kind (including hire purchases/credit purchase). Borrowings in kind should be evaluated at current retail price prevalent in the local market. An advance payment received for forward delivery of goods should also be regarded as loan. **Loans taken for any purpose can be considered in this block.** This block will be canvassed **in visit 1 only** for those households where entry in item 10 of Block 4 is 2, i.e. whose value of agricultural produce received from self-employment during the last 365 days is more than Rs. 4000/-.

3.13.0.1 The following cases will not be considered as a loan for the purpose of this block:

- Balances due on overdraft account or cash credit limits sanctioned by a bank.
- If the original amount of an unsecured loan is less than Rs. 500/- and the said loan is proposed to be paid within a period of one month.
- If the original quantity borrowed is less than 10 kg and the said quantity is proposed to be repaid within a period of one month.

3.13.0.2 The basic concepts of cash and kind loan are same as that is in Sch. 18.2 (AIDIS). For detailed instructions on the loans (cash and kind) refer to Para 4.12.0.2 to 4.12.0.7 of Chapter Four of Instruction to field staff, Vol.1.

3.13.0.3 Attempts will be made to record each loan separately irrespective of the type of loan and amount outstanding. Each loan will have a separate serial number against which the information on nature, source and amount outstanding of the loan will be recorded. If, however, the nature, and source of two or more loans are similar, they may be treated as a single loan.

3.13.1 **Column 1: srl. no. of loan:** As mentioned above, entries are to be made for each loan separately. Thus, each loan outstanding on the date of survey will get a separate serial number and that has to be recorded under this column.

3.13.2 **Column 2: nature of loan (code):** For each loan listed in column 1, the 'nature of loan' in terms of codes will be recorded in this column. The relevant codes are:

hereditary loan .....	1	loan contracted in kind .....	3
		loan contracted partly in	
loan contracted in cash .....	2	cash and partly in kind .....	4

3.13.3 **Column 3: source (code):** The agency from which the loan has been taken will be recorded in col. 3 in terms of code. The codes are:

scheduled commercial bank.....	01	non-bank linked SHG/JLG.....	12
regional rural bank.....	02	other institutional agencies.....	13
co-operative society.....	03	landlord.....	14
co-operative bank.....	04	agricultural moneylender.....	15
insurance companies.....	05	professional moneylender.....	16
provident fund.....	06	input supplier.....	17
employer.....	07	relatives and friends.....	18
financial corporation/institution..	08	Chit fund.....	19
NBFCs including micro-financing institution.....	10	Market commission agent/traders....	20
bank linked SHG/JLG .....	11	others.....	09

3.13.3.1 Codes 01-08 and 10-13 are applicable for loans from 'institutional agencies'. The remaining codes are applicable for loans from 'non-institutional agencies'. The codes are described below:

(i) **Scheduled Commercial Bank:** The scheduled commercial banks are those banks which are included in the second schedule of RBI Act 1934 and which carry out the normal

business of banking such as accepting deposits, giving out loans and other banking services. All loans taken from commercial banks, including nationalized banks, State Bank of India and its associates like State Bank of Rajasthan and State Bank of Mysore, and foreign commercial banks operating in India will be considered as loans taken from ‘scheduled commercial banks’.

- (ii) **Regional Rural Bank:** Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) were setup with a view to developing the rural economy by providing credit and other facilities, particularly to the small and marginal farmers, agricultural labourers, artisans and small entrepreneurs. Being local level institutions, RRBs together with commercial and co-operative banks, were assigned a critical role to play in the delivery of agriculture and rural credit. The equity of the RRBs was contributed by the Central Government, concerned State Government and the sponsor bank. The function of financial regulation over RRBs is exercised by Reserve Bank and the supervisory powers have been vested with NABARD.
- (iii) **Cooperative society:** Loan may be obtained from agencies such as primary cooperative credit societies, primary cooperative marketing societies, handloom weavers’ cooperative societies, other industrial or other types of cooperative societies. Loans from such societies will be treated as from ‘cooperative society’.
- (iv) **Cooperative bank:** When a cooperative society gets banking license, they can have deposit (savings and/or term) from members. Loan may be obtained from district or central cooperative banks, primary or central land development banks, or other types of cooperative banks. Loans from such banks will be treated as from ‘cooperative bank’.
- (v) **Insurance companies:** All loans taken from Life Insurance Corporation, Postal Life Insurance and other insurance funds will be considered as loans taken from ‘insurance’.
- (vi) **Provident fund:** Loans taken from the Provident Fund account, such as Contributory Provident Fund, and any other provident fund in the public/private sector offices and companies, by the employees of the concern or account holder in case of Public Provident Fund will be classified as loans taken from ‘Provident Fund’.
- (vii) **Employer:** If the employees of some organization (including Government) are taking loan from the Employer, the credit agency may be entered as ‘Employer’. But may be noted in this connection that if bank employees takes loan from bank the code will be ‘scheduled commercial bank’ and not employer.
- (viii) **Financial corporations/institutions:** Institutions such as State Financial Corporations, Small Industries Development Bank of India (SIDBI), and Small Industries Development Corporation (SIDC), which play a promotional and developmental role through extending finance, may be grouped under this head. They were set up by some Act other than the Companies Act. 1.7.63.

- (ix) **NBFCs including micro-financing institution:** A Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) is a company registered under the Companies Act, 1956 engaged in the business of loans and advances, acquisition of shares/stocks/bonds/debentures/securities issued by Government or local authority or other marketable securities of a like nature, leasing, hire-purchase, insurance business, chit business but does not include any institution whose principal business is that of agriculture activity, industrial activity, purchase or sale of any goods (other than securities) or providing any services and sale/purchase/construction of immovable property.

At present there are twelve categories of NBFCs registered with the RBI, these are; Asset Finance Companies (NBFC-AFC), Investment Companies (NBFC-LC), Loan Companies (NBFC-LC), Infrastructure Finance Company (IFC), Systemically Important Core Investment Company (CIC-ND-SI), Infrastructure Debt Fund: Non-Banking Financial Company (IDF-NBFC), Micro Finance Institution (NBFC-MFI), Factors (NBFC-Factors), NBFC- Account Aggregator (NBFC-AA), NBFC- Peer to Peer Lending Platform (NBFC- P2P), Mortgage Guarantee Companies (MGC) and NBFC- Non-Operative Financial Holding Company (NOFHC).

- (x) **Self Help Group-Bank Linked:** The credit provided through self-help groups (SHGs) are promoted by Government, banks or ‘not-for-profit’ NGOS. These SHGs are generally known as bank-linked (SHG-BL). SHG-bank linkage programme was initially promoted by the NABARD. SHG-BL, besides promoting thrift and lending to the poor, is also used for providing subsidised credit to the poor households under programmes like Swarnajayanti Gramin Swarojgar Yojana (SGSY).
- (xi) **Self Help Group –Non Banking Financial Companies:** The credit agency which are private for profit non-banking financial company (NBFC) are SHG for non banking financial companies. NBFCs also lend to the poor households through SHGs which one specifically organised as joint liability groups (JLGs) for lending and recovering loans on behalf of the NBFCs.

The basic difference between SHGs under bank linkage and through SHGs under NBFC is not for profit in the former and for profit in the latter. Often there is confusion between the two types of SHGs. Therefore, it is necessary to clearly differentiate between these two on the basis of the purpose and motive of their functioning.

- (xii) **Other institutional agencies:** Loans taken by households from institutions other than those listed above.
- (xiii) **Landlord:** The credit agency for loans given by landlords to their own tenants will be taken as loan from ‘landlord’. If the tenant takes a loan from a person who is not his landlord, but belonging to the landlord class, the credit agency in such cases will be ‘agricultural money lender’ or ‘professional money lender’ etc., depending upon the types

- of money lending business done by the landlord.
- (xiv) **Agricultural money lender:** An agricultural moneylender is a person whose profession is agriculture and who is also engaged in money lending business.
- (xv) **Professional money lender:** A professional money lender is a person who earns the major part of his income from money lending.
- (xvi) **Input supplier:** Input supplier is a person who supplies goods to producers on credit.
- (xvii) **Relatives & friends:** If a loan is received from one of the relatives or friends free of interest it will be considered as a loan taken from 'relatives and friends'. If the loan bears interest it will be considered as taken from an 'agricultural moneylender', professional moneylender, 'input supplier', etc., depending upon the type of business carried out by the relative or friend.
- (xviii) **Chit fund:** A chit fund is a type of credit association system practiced in India. Chit fund schemes may be organized by financial institutions, or informally among friends, relatives, or neighbors. In some variations of chit funds, the savings are for a specific purpose.
- (xix) **Market commission agent/traders:** Commission agents are the key players between the farmers and buyers for facilitating the auction, arranging for the payment to the farmers (sellers) and other facilities like loading/unloading and cleaning of the produce and delivery of the produce to the buyers. They also arrange the required equipments, machines and labour for weighing, filling and stitching the grain bags for which the farmers and buyers pay as per the rates prescribed under the Punjab Agricultural Produce Market Act, 1961. The capital intensive nature of green revolution technology increased the financial needs of the farmers and the procurement needs of the state due to substantial increase in the agricultural production. As a result, two inter-linked markets; credit market and product market emerged, where commission agents played a dominant role. The institutional sources alone could not meet the credit requirements of the farmers and they had to go for non-institutional credit, especially from commission agents.
- (xx) **Others:** Credit agencies not covered above will be recorded under this category.

**3.13.4 Column 4: purpose (code):** The purpose for which the loan was incurred by the household will be recorded in code against this item. The purpose of loan is defined as the occasion which prompted the households to contract the loan. Even if the loan is utilised for a purpose other than that for which it is borrowed, only the original purpose of borrowing will be recorded here. If more than one purpose is involved, the purpose for which the major part of the loan was originally intended to be spent will be recorded.

**3.13.4.1** The codes for various purposes range from 1 to 7 and 9. The various purpose categories are as follows:

capital expenditure in farm business .....	1	marriages and ceremonies.....	5
revenue expenditure in farm business.....	2	education .....	6
non-farm business.....	3	medical.....	7
for housing.....	4	other consumption expenditure....	8
		others.....	9

- (i) **Capital expenditure in farm business:** The expenditure incurred on account of purchase of land, land rights, reclamation of land for farm business, new purchases, additions, major repairs and alterations and improvement of barns & animal sheds, orchards and plantations, wells, borewells, tubewells, irrigation resources, agricultural machinery and implements, transport equipment for farm business, purchase and other capital expenditure incurred on milch or working/breeding cows and buffaloes, egg-laying ducks and hens, etc., constitute the capital expenditure in farm business.
- (ii) **Revenue expenditure in farm business:** The expenditure incurred on account of purchase of seeds, manure, fodder, payment of wages, rent, land revenue, cess, water charges etc., hire charges of pumps, implements, etc., constitute the revenue expenditure in farm business.
- (iii) **Non-farm business:** Loans taken to meet the expenses of both capital and revenue expenditure in non-farm business are to be considered. The expenditure incurred on account of purchase of land, purchase and constructions, additions and alterations, major repairs of workplaces, workshops/manufacturing units, shops and other construction in relation to non-farm business, transport equipment, non-farm business equipment and accessories, etc., constitute the capital expenditure in non-farm business. Whereas, expenditure incurred on account of purchase of raw materials, merchandise, fuel & lubricants, payments of rent, salaries and wages, hire charges of implements and machinery, etc., constitute the revenue expenditure in non-farm business.
- (iv) **For housing:** The expenditure incurred by the household on account of purchase of residential plots; purchases, repairs, additions & alterations, and new construction of buildings for residential purposes constitute the expenditure on housing.
- (v) **For marriages and ceremonies:** The expenditure incurred by the household for marriages or other social ceremonies constitute this expenditure.
- (vi) **For education:** The expenditure incurred by the household on account of tuition fees, admission fees, purchase of books, notebooks & stationery, etc., for education constitute the expenditure on education.

- (vii) **For medical:** The expenditure incurred by the household on hospitalization, doctor's fees, purchase of medicines, medical diagnostic tests like scans, X-rays, ECG, EEG and other pathological tests constitute the expenditure on medical treatment.
- (viii) **Other consumption expenditure:** The expenditure incurred by the household on account of purchase of durable household assets, clothing for use of the household; etc., which are not covered under codes '4' to '7', constitute the other consumption expenditure.
- (ix) **Others:** If the purpose does not fit to any of the purposes mentioned above, code '9' is to be recorded. 'Others' may include financial investment expenditure, expenditure on litigation, repayment of debt etc.

**3.13.5 Column 5: rate of interest (%):** The rate of interest expressed as number of rupees of interest per 100 rupees per annum actually charged by the lender will be recorded in column 5 for both institutional agencies & non- institutional agencies in two decimal places.

**3.13.6 Column 6: tenure of loan (code):** Loans are generally given for a specific period. Short-term loans are advanced for a period of less than 1 year, medium-term for a period ranging from 1 to 3 years and long-term loan for a period exceeding 3 years. Short-term loans are sometimes given against pledge of commodities and sometimes without any pledge. The relevant category of loans is to be ascertained and the appropriate code is to be given in column 6. The codes are:

short-term (less than 1 year).....	1
medium term (1 to 3 year).....	2
long-term (3 year or more).....	3

**3.13.7 Column 7: amount outstanding including interest as on date of survey (Rs.):** For each loan, the total amount due on the date of survey (i.e., the outstanding principal *plus* the interest due) will be recorded in column 7 in whole number of rupees. Initial discount allowed, if any, in the principal should be taken into account while recording the total amount of loan outstanding on the date of survey. Suppose the value of an item of hire purchase is Rs.5,000/- and 10% off-season discount is allowed, then the loan under this situation will be considered as Rs. 4500/- only. Account should also be taken of any advance deduction made at the time of giving loan. Thus, for a loan of Rs. 1000/-, if Rs. 100/- is deducted as interest at the time of receiving the loan, the entry against this column will be Rs. 1000/- and not Rs. 900/-. If only one loan is recorded in column 7, the amount of that loan should be repeated in the line meant for recording 'total'. If information is recorded for two or more loans, the total amount of all such loans taken together should be recorded in the line meant for recording 'total'.

**3.13.7.1** The procedure adopted for making entries in regard to credit purchase requires elaboration. In the case of credit purchase, it should first be ascertained whether such credits are really due on the date of survey or not. Sometimes the payments are usually made to shopkeepers (for purchases of some items like milk, newspaper, etc.), or for house rent, electricity charges,

doctors, maid servants, etc., once in a month or at the end of the month or after a fixed period of time, in all such cases, dues will be considered only after the expiry of the stipulated due date of payment of such charges.

## **Block 14: awareness about Minimum Support Price (MSP)**

3.14.0 Minimum Support Price (MSP) is a form of market intervention by the Government of India to insure agricultural producers against any sharp fall in farm prices. MSP is announced by the Government of India at the beginning of the sowing season for certain crops on the basis of the recommendations of the Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices (CACP).

3.14.0.1 If the surveyed agricultural household has reported harvesting of a crop (in block 6) for which MSP has been declared by Government of India, certain information related to the household's awareness and access to MSP (specific to that crop) will be recorded in block 14. The list of crops for which MSP have been declared by the Government of India for the agricultural year 2018-19 is given in Table 3 below: Columns 1 to 3 (serial number, crop code and unit code) in respect of all the MSP crops reported in block 6 will be transferred to this block and further probing will be done on the awareness and access of MSP facility.

**Table 3: List of crops for which Minimum Support Price (MSP) has been declared by GOI**

<i><b>crop description</b></i>	<i><b>Crop code</b></i>	<i><b>crop description</b></i>	<i><b>Crop code</b></i>	<i><b>crop description</b></i>	<i><b>Crop code</b></i>
paddy	0101	urad	0203	de-husked coconut	1006
jowar	0102	moong	0204	sunflower seed	1007
bajra	0103	masur (lentil)	0205	safflower	1008
maize	0104	sugarcane*	0401	nigerseed	1010
ragi	0105	groundnut in shell	1001	toria	1012
wheat	0106	sesamum	1003	cotton	1101
barley	0107	rapseed/ mustard	1004	jute	1102
gram	0201	copra	1006		
arhar (tur)	0202	soyabeen	1009		

\*Fair and remunerative price in case of sugarcane

3.14.1 **Columns 1 to 3:** Serial no. in column 1, crop code in column 2 and unit code in column 3 of block 6 will be entered here in the same order, for the crops for which MSP has been declared in the current agricultural year. For example, suppose a household had harvested paddy (srl. no. 1 in block 6), garlic (srl. no. 2 in block 6), coriander (srl. no. 3 in block 6) and urad (srl. no. 4 in block 6) during July –December 2018. MSP has been declared for only paddy and urad during the agricultural year 2018-19. So, only 2 crops paddy and urad will be listed in Block 14 with srl. nos. 1 & 4 respectively.

3.14.2 **Column 4: are you aware about MSP of this crop? (code):** Information regarding awareness of the agricultural household about the *Minimum Support Price (MSP)* of the crops

produced and on which MSP is declared are to be recorded here. The codes are '1' and '2' for 'yes' and 'no' replies, respectively.

### Box 15

#### Awareness about MSP (column 4 of block 14)

*Awareness of the Agricultural Household about MSP for the crop harvested by them (as in block 6) will be reported here. The item is **not** meant for reporting the general awareness of Minimum Support Price (MSP) by the household.*

3.14.3 **Columns 5 to 9:** These columns will be filled when code '1' (yes) is reported in column 4.

3.14.3.1 **Column 5: do you know which agency procures this crop at MSP? (code):** This question will not be put directly. For obtaining an answer to this question, the agricultural household will be asked whether he knows the agency to whom he would contact for selling this crop, if the market price falls below the Minimum Support Price. Response of the household will be recorded using the codes given below. In case of multiple responses by the household, the code appearing first in the list will be reported.

**yes:**

Food Corporation of India (FCI) .....	1	State Food Corporation .....	5
Jute Corporation of India (JCI) .....	2	State Civil Supplies .....	6
Cotton Corporation of India (CCI).....	3	others .....	7
National Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Federation of India Ltd. (NAFED) .....	4	<b>do not know</b> .....	9

3.14.3.2 **Column 6: did you sell to any of the agencies? (code):** Questions will be put to find out if the household has sold the crop (in full or part) to any of those agencies who generally procure at MSP. It may be noted that even if the sale was not in MSP, the response will be recorded. In case of multiple sales, the agency to whom maximum part of the crop was sold will be recorded. Response of the household will be recorded using the following codes:

**yes, sold to:**

Food Corporation of India (FCI) .....	1	State Food Corporation .....	5
Jute Corporation of India (JCI) .....	2	State Civil Supplies .....	6
Cotton Corporation of India (CCI).....	3	others .....	7
National Agricultural Co-operative Marketing	4	<b>did not sell</b> .....	9

---

Federation of India Ltd. (NAFED) .....

---

**3.14.3.3 Column 7: if 1 to 7 in column 6, quantity sold:** If code ‘1’ to ‘7’ in column 6, quantity sold in unit as in column 3 to the agency reported in column 6 will be recorded here.

**3.14.3.4 Column 8: if 1 to 7 in column 6, sale rate (Rs.0.00):** If code ‘1’ to ‘7’ in column 6, rate per unit as in column 3, received from the agency reported in column 6 will be recorded here.

**3.14.3.5 Column 9: if 9 in column 6, reason (code):** Reason for not selling to any of those agencies who generally procure at MSP (i.e., code ‘9’ in column 6) will be recorded here using the following code list. In case of multiple responses, code appearing first in the list will be recorded.

procurement agency not available .....	1
no local purchaser .....	2
poor quality of crop .....	3
crop already pre-pledged .....	4
received better price over MSP .....	5
others .....	9

**Block 15: access to technical advice related to the agricultural activity undertaken by the household during the period July –December 2018/January-June 2019 (To be filled in only if entry in item 10 of Block 4 of Visit 1 is 2)**

3.15.0 It is important to disseminate information about new technologies in the field of agriculture so that the farmer is able to make use of the latest agricultural developments. There also exists a gap between research findings and the needs of farmers. For technology to be successful, it is important that it should serve a useful purpose to the end user. The institution that bridges the gap between farmers and agricultural research scientists is the Agricultural Extension Service. In India, agricultural extension services have been provided by a number of agencies both in public and private sector.

3.15.1 This block is designed to record information on farmers' access to modern agricultural technology. There are 3 columns in this block in which information regarding access to advice, type of information accessed, adoption of the recommended advice by the agricultural household will be recorded. The information will be collected with reference to the agricultural activity (including crop production, farming of animals and other agricultural activities) taken up by the agricultural household during the reference period. Therefore, information recorded during visit 1 may differ with information collected in visit 2. **This block will be canvassed for agricultural households only (i.e. if entry in item 10 of Block 4 of Visit 1 is 2).**

3.15.2 **Item 1: progressive farmer:** Progressive farmers would also include the farmers' organizations, which may be commodity-specific – whether registered or unregistered. Many

associations of growers of a particular commodity, e.g., grape, mango, onion, litchi, guava, exist in various parts of the country and these often serve as important sources of information for the farmers.

**3.15.3 Item 2: input dealers:** Input dealers are those who are engaged in activities of providing agricultural inputs such as seeds, fertilizers, insecticides, cattle /poultry feed, fishing net, sprinkler/drip irrigation machinery, spare parts of oil engine/tractor/fishing boats, tools required for poultry/horticulture, etc.

**3.15.4 Item 3: government extension agent/ Agricultural Technology Managing Agency (ATMA):** Extension agent/worker would mean an employee of the government in the Department of Agriculture/Horticulture/Animal Husbandry/Forestry/Soil Conservation or Agricultural Universities or ICAR Institutes, Agricultural Technology Management Agency (ATMA). Para-technicians/ para-veterinarians visiting from Government departments will also be classified under this category. If such an employee visits the farmer to give the information, this source would seem to have been accessed and code 1 will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise, code '2' will be reported in this column against item 3.

**3.15.4.1 Agricultural Technology Managing Agency (ATMA)** is a society of key stakeholders involved in agricultural activities for sustainable agricultural development in the district. It is a focal point for integrating Research and Extension activities and decentralizing day to day management of the public Agricultural Technology System (ATS). It is a registered society responsible for technology dissemination at the district level. As a society, it would be able to receive and expend project funds, entering into contracts & agreements and maintaining revolving accounts that can be used to collect fees and thereby recovering operating cost. ATMA is supported by Governing Board (GB) and Management Committee (MC). The Governing Board is a policy making body and provide guidance as well as review the progress and functioning of the ATMA. The Management Committee would be responsible for planning and executing the day-to-day activities of ATMA. They were set up as new institutional arrangements for technology dissemination under the Agricultural Technology Management Agency (ATMA) Scheme.

**3.15.5 Item 4: Krishi Vigyan Kendra (KVK):** These are the centres set up by the State Agricultural Universities, Indian Council of Agricultural Research Stations, and Agricultural Research Stations of State Governments. These sometimes have Farmers' Training Centres also. The KVKs organize training, demonstration and on-farm trials on modern technological packages and on various aspects of modern agriculture. These institutions work as information-cum-service centers which make available information on new technologies in the form of booklets to the farmers. It also supplies certain inputs to the farmers which are not easily available in the market so as to make the farmer adopt the technology without any difficulty. Besides these, various agro-clinical services like soil, water, leaf and petiole analysis for effective nutrient utilization and disease and pest analysis are also provided by the KVKs.

**3.15.6 Item 5: agricultural university /college:** Agricultural Universities / colleges are mostly public institutions that are engaged in teaching, research and extension in agriculture and related disciplines. If the farmer has access to these sources, code ‘1’ will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise code ‘2’ will be reported against this item.

**3.15.7 Item 6: private commercial agents (including contract farming sponsors/ companies, drilling contractors, etc.):** Private commercial agents are mostly representative of private research organization, contract farming sponsors/ companies, drilling contractor etc.

**3.5.7.1** Contract farming sponsors/ companies are agencies engaged in contract farming where agricultural production is carried out on the basis of agreement between them (buyers) and farm producers. The essence of such an arrangement is the commitment of the producer/ seller to provide an agricultural commodity of a certain type, at a time and a price, and in the quantity required by a known and committed buyer. The company often also agrees to support the farmer through supplying inputs, assisting with land preparation, providing production advice and transporting produce to its premises.

**3.5.7.2** If the farmer has access to these sources, code ‘1’ will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise code ‘2’ will be reported.

**3.15.8 Item 7: veterinary department:** Veterinary departments of Central and State Governments are important sources who provide valuable information with respect to growth and health of livestock farming. If the farmer has access to these sources, code ‘1’ will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise code ‘2’ will be reported.

### Box 16

*If the farmers receives technical advice/ extension services through extension agents from government departments/ agencies like agricultural universities, veterinary departments, entry will be made against item 3. If the farmers access agricultural universities/ colleges or veterinary departments (as an institution) and seek certain services, training, etc., entry will be made against item 5 or item 7 as the case may be.*

**3.15.9 Item 8: cooperatives/ Dairy cooperatives:** If the household had access to various agricultural/dairy co-operatives for technical support during the reference period, code 1 will be given in column 3; otherwise code 2 will be given. Examples of some of the agricultural and dairy cooperatives in the country are given below (list is not exhaustive):

**(i) Agricultural Cooperatives:**

- National Co-Operative Development Corporation (NCDC)
- National Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Federation of India (NAFED)
- Tribal Co-Operative Marketing Development Federation of India Ltd

- Indian Farmers Fertilizers Co-Operative Limited (IFFCO)
- Krishak Bharati Co-Operative Limited (KRIBHCO)

**(ii) Dairy Cooperatives:**

- Andhra Pradesh Dairy Development Cooperative Federation Ltd. (APDDCF)
- Gujarat Cooperative Milk Marketing Federation Ltd. (GCMMF)
- The Himachal Pradesh State Cooperative Milk Producers Federation Ltd.
- The Kerala Cooperative Milk: Marketing Federation Ltd.
- Maharashtra Rajya Sahakari Dugdh Mahasangh Maryadit (MRSDMM)
- Pradeshik Cooperative Dairy Federation Limited (UP) (PCDF)
- Rajasthan Cooperative Dairy Federation Ltd. (RCDF)
- West Bengal Cooperative Milk Producer's Federation (WBCMPF)
- Bihar State Cooperative Milk Producers' Federation Ltd. (COMFED)
- Haryana Dairy Development Cooperative Federation (HDDCF)
- Karnataka Cooperative Milk Producers Federation Ltd. (KMF)
- Madhya Pradesh State Cooperative Dairy Federation Ltd. (MPCDF)
- The Orissa State Cooperative Milk Producer's Federation Limited
- Punjab State Cooperative Milk Producer's Federation Ltd. (MILKFED)
- Tamil Nadu Cooperative Milk Producer's Federation Ltd. (TCMPF)
- Chhattisgarh State Co operative Dairy Federation Limited

**3.15.10 Item 9: Farmer Producer Organisations (FPOs):** A Producer Organisation (PO) is a legal entity formed by primary producers, viz. farmers, milk producers, fishermen, weavers, rural artisans, craftsmen. A PO can be a producer company, a cooperative society or any other legal form which provides for sharing of profits/benefits among the members. In some forms like producer companies, institutions of primary producers can also become member of PO.

**3.5.10.1** The main aim of PO is to ensure better income for the producers through an organization of their own. Small producers do not have the volume individually (both inputs and produce) to get the benefit of economies of scale. Besides, in agricultural marketing, there is a long chain of intermediaries who very often work non-transparently leading to the situation where the producer receives only a small part of the value that the ultimate consumer pays. Through aggregation, the primary producers can avail the benefit of economies of scale. They will also have better bargaining power vis-à-vis the bulk buyers of produce and bulk suppliers of inputs.

**3.5.10.2 Farmers Producer Organisation (FPO)** is one type of PO where the members are farmers. Small Farmers' Agribusiness Consortium (SFAC) is providing support for promotion of FPOs. **Farmer Producer companies** are FPOs registered under Indian Companies Act. If the

farmer has access to these sources, code '1' will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise code '2' will be reported.

3.15.11 ***Item 10: Private processors:*** Private agencies/ individuals engaged in agro processing are termed as private processors. Agro processing could be defined as set of techno-economic activities carried out for conservation and handling of agricultural produce and to make it usable as food, feed, fibre, fuel or industrial raw material. If the farmer has access to these sources, code '1' will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise code '2' will be reported.

3.15.12 ***Item 11: Agriculture Clinics and Agriculture Business Centres (ACABC):*** The ACABC scheme was launched in 2002 and was targeted at young rural agriculture graduates who wanted to turn entrepreneurs seeking to provide fee-based agriculture services to farmers. The scheme involves mandatory training and subsidy to set up a rural service centre, often supported by a bank loan. ACABCs were to provide a range of services, including sale of inputs, agriculture advice, marketing support etc. A mandatory two month training at the National Institute of Agricultural Extension Management (MANAGE), at Hyderabad was designed to instill the basis of business management among aspiring agriculture entrepreneurs. If the farmer has access to these sources, code '1' will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise code '2' will be reported.

3.15.13 ***Item 12: NGO:*** These will include private sources of information only. The government para-technician would be classed as 'extension agent'.

3.15.14 ***Item 13: Kisan Call Centre:*** In order to harness the potential of ICT in Agriculture, Ministry of Agriculture launched the scheme "Kisan Call Centres (KCCs)" on January 21, 2004. Main aim of the project is to answer farmers' queries on a telephone call in their own dialect. These call Centres are working in 14 different locations covering all the States and UTs. A countrywide common eleven digit Toll Free number 1800-180-1551 has been allotted for Kisan Call Centre. This number is accessible through mobile phones and landlines of all telecom networks including private service providers. Replies to the farmers' queries are given in 22 local languages.

3.15.15 ***Item 14: print media:*** Different print media also supply information on different aspects of farming through specific columns regularly. For the purpose of this item, print media include all types of print media including newspapers, pages devoted to discussion and articles on agriculture of daily newspaper, agricultural magazines, bulletins and leaflets published periodically.

3.15.16 ***Item 15: radio/TV/ other electronic media:*** Sources like radio and television also supply information to the farmers regarding weather, farming practices to be followed in different seasons, methods of farming of different crops, technological developments on farming etc., through different programmes on a regular basis. In this regard, it may be mentioned that both

radio and television will include private as well as government channels and no distinction will be made between the two.

3.15.16.1 Internet is a major source nowadays where information on different aspects of farming can be accessed. The growth of internet and mobile technology has reached even remote areas of the country. Accessing Internet through PCs, laptops, mobile, etc., all will be considered for this item. If the farmer has access to these sources, code '1' will be recorded in column 3. Otherwise code '2' will be reported.

3.15.17 ***Item 16: Smartphone app based information:*** With increasing penetration of smart phones in India with their affordable prices, it has been considered necessary to create mobile Apps for agricultural extension activities. These smartphone apps are available to farmers and all other stakeholders for extracting information related to agriculture from the web. They are also useful for remote location data entry where desktop PCs are not available. Such apps are developed through government agencies (like C-DAC, NIC, etc.) and independent Android enthusiasts/ private firms.

Some of the free smartphone apps made available in the ***mKisan*** portal are listed below:

**(i) Apps for agriculture**

- Kisan Suvidha,
- PusaKrishi
- MKisan Application
- Shetkari Masik Android App
- Farm-o-pedia:
- Bhuvan Hailstorm App
- Crop Insurance mobile app
- Agri Market mobile app

**(ii) Apps for horticulture**

- Sikkim Horticulture And Cash Crop Assistance

**(iii) Apps for animal husbandry**

- Sikkim Allotment of Breeding Bull
- Application for Poultry
- Pashu Poshan

**(iv) Other related apps**

- MSCS (Multi State Cooperative Societies)
- Digital Mandi India
- MNCFC
- Karnataka Bhoomi
- HP Soil Testing

- Intelligent Advisory System for Farmers
- Crop Info

3.15.18 **Column 3: whether accessed? (yes-1, no-2):** If the agricultural household accessed sources listed in column 2 for obtaining information on different aspects of modern agricultural technology for the agricultural activities taken up by them during the reference period, then code ‘1’ will be recorded, otherwise code ‘2’ will be reported against respective sources.

3.15.19 **Column 4: if code 1 in col. 3, type of information accessed (code):** The type of information received from the source accessed will be recorded in this column in terms of codes which are given below:

*cultivation:*

improved seed/variety.....	11
fertilizer application.....	12
plant protection (pesticide etc.).....	13
farm machinery.....	14
harvesting/marketing.....	15
others.....	19

*animal husbandry:*

breeding.....	21
feeding.....	22
health care.....	23
Management.....	24
others.....	29

*fishery:*

seed production.....	31
harvesting.....	32
Management and marketing.....	33
others.....	39

3.15.20 **Column 5: if code 1 in col. 3, whether recommended advice adopted? (yes-1, no-2):** Adoption of recommended practice means that recommended practice is followed by the farmer for the agricultural activity on a large scale after having been convinced about the gains of technology. This might happen with or without trial. If information on different aspects of modern agricultural technology is accessed by the agricultural household, this question will be asked. ‘1’ (yes) will be recorded when the household adopted recommended advice, otherwise ‘2’ (no) will be recorded.

**Block 16: particulars of other aspects of farming during the period July to December 2018/January to June 2019 (To be filled in only if there is at least one crop reported in Block 6)**

3.16.0 All over the world, agriculture is synonymous with risk and uncertainty. Crop insurance helps in stabilization of farm production and income of the farming community. It helps in

optimal allocation of resources in the production process. The objectives of insurance scheme are to provide financial support to farmers in the event of crop failure as a result of drought, floods, fire & lightning, storm, disease, etc.

3.16.0.1 In this block some information regarding crop insurance, premium paid, crop damage, status of receipt of claim amount, reason for not insuring/ not receiving claim, etc., by the agricultural household (**i.e. for the households where entry in item 10 of Block 4 of Visit 1 is 2**), for specific crops as listed in block 6, during the reference period are to be collected and recorded.

3.16.1 **Columns 1 and 2:** Serial no. in column 1 and crop code in column 2 of Block 6 will be entered here in the same order.

3.16.2 **Column3: did you have this crop insured? (code):** Nowadays, there are provisions like ‘*Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana*’ for insuring one’s crop to get protection from natural disaster, attack by pests, etc. The household gets automatically insured at the time of receiving loan. When the household automatically insured the crop as part of taking crop loan, code ‘1’ will be recorded. If the household opted for crop insurance (irrespective of taking loan) code ‘2’ will be recorded, otherwise code ‘3’ will be recorded.

3.16.3 **Column 4: if code 3 in column 3, reason for not insuring (code):** When the household did not take any insurance cover during the reference period, reason for not insuring will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

not aware .....	01	not satisfied with terms & conditions .....	07
not aware about availability of facility ....	02	nearest bank at a long distance .....	08
not interested .....	03	complex procedures .....	10
no need .....	04	delay in claim payment .....	11
insurance facility not available .....	05	others.....	09
lack of resources for premium payment ...	06		

3.16.4 **Column 5: if code 1 or 2 in col. 3, whether received insurance document/ certificate? (yes -1, no-2):** If the household has insured the crop harvested during the reference period, then question about receiving the insurance document or certificate by the household is to be asked. Codes will be either yes (code 1) or no (code 2).

3.16.5 **Column 6: have you experienced any crop loss? (yes -1, no-2):** In case there was loss / damage of crop during the reference period code ‘1’ will be recorded otherwise code ‘2’ will be recorded here. **Columns 7 to 10 will be reported only when there was some loss/damage of crops during the reference period, i.e., if code ‘1’ is reported in column 6.**

3.16.6 **Column 7: if code 1 in col.6, cause of crop loss (code):** Cause of crop loss/damage will be recorded here in terms of the following codes:

inadequate rainfall/drought .....	1	other natural causes (fire, lighting, storm, cyclone, earthquake etc.) .....	4
disease/insect/animal .....	2		
flood.....	3	others.....	9

**3.16.7 Column 8: if code 1 in col. 6 and code 2 in col. 3, did you receive claim amount? (code):** This question will be asked to those households who insured their crop on their own (i.e., code 2 in column 3) and experienced some loss/damage (i.e. code 1 in column 6) during the reference period. If the household received the full amount claimed, code 1 will be recorded and code 2 will be recorded if they have received the claim amount partly. If the household did not receive any claim amount code 3 is to be entered.

**3.16.8 Column 9: if code 1 in col. 6, code 2 in col. 3 and code 1 or 2 in col. 8, time taken for receiving the claim amount (code):** This question will be asked to those households who insured their crop on their own (i.e., code 2 in column 3), experienced some loss/damage (i.e. code 1 in column 6) and received claimed amount, fully or partly (code 1or 2 in column 8) during the reference period. Time taken to receive the claim amount to be given based on the following codes:

within 6 months .....	1
6 to 12 months .....	2
more than 12 months ....	3

**3.16.9 Column 10: if code 1 in col. 6, code 2 in col. 3 and code 3 in col.8, reason for not receiving claim (code):** Reason for not receiving the claimed amount will be recorded here. When the cause of loss/damage is outside the insurance coverage code ‘1’ will be recorded, code ‘2’ will be recorded when necessary documents are lost otherwise code ‘9’ will be recorded. The codes for this column are:

cause outside coverage .....	1
documents lost .....	2
others .....	9

## Block 17: remarks by investigators (FI/JSO)

3.17.0 The blank space provided in this block is meant for putting down remarks and observations of the investigator. The investigator should note down the operational problems of data collection encountered him and his observations on any special feature that he comes across while canvassing the schedule in the sample household. He should also explain the abnormal entries, if any, in the schedule. He should, moreover, record his impressions about the quality of area-figures reported by the household, especially when it is suspected to be under-quoted deliberately.

## Block 18: comments by supervisory officer(s)

3.18.0 The blank space provided in this block is meant for putting down remarks of the supervisory officer(s) during various stages of supervision and scrutiny.

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1.	3	-	-	If a member of a household listed in the first visit is found to have expired during Visit 2, whether he/she will be listed in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> visit? If yes, will his/her age be changed if he/she would have completed one more year during the 2 <sup>nd</sup> visit?	Yes. All the persons listed in visit 1 will be listed in visit 2 also without making any changes in the demographic particulars.
2.	3	all	15	A household has joint operational holding with another household. Who will be the main operator of the sample household in such case?	Decision on the main operator will be taken with respect to the selected household and the household member of the selected household who takes major decisions regarding the operation of such holding will be the main operator. If no single member in the selected household takes major decisions, main operator will be the senior most operator.
3.	3	all	15	In a household major decisions regarding the operational holding of the household is taken by the family head who is not a household member. In this case who will be the main operator?	In this case the senior most household member associated with the household operational holding will be considered as the main operator.
4.	4	general		A household generates its income entirely from free gathering of agricultural produce and this income was more than Rs. 4000/- during the last 365 days. Will this household be treated as an agricultural household for this survey?	No. This household will not be treated as an agricultural household.
5.	4	4	-	A household is having its major income is from coastal fishing. What will be its household classification?	If the major income is from self-employment in coastal fishing, household classification code will be 3. If the major income is from regular wage/salary employment in coastal

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
					fishing, household classification code will be 5. It may be noted that for item 4 of Block 4 all activities coming under Section A of NIC 2008 (i.e. divisions 01 to 03), will be treated as agricultural activities.
6.	4	5	-	A household purchases clothes and footwear once in a year. Is that to be considered for reporting in this item, as the same is being used throughout the year?	The expenses made during the last 365 days for purchasing clothes and footwear will be included against this item after dividing it by 12.
7.	5	-	-	What are other agriculture uses?	Coverage of 'other agricultural uses' will be the activities other than crop production and farming of animal/fishery. Examples of such activities are growing of bamboo bushes, thatching grass, casurina trees, plants for fuel, plants used as reeds for matting.
8.	5	-	-	Whether growing of crop in the tub/terrace/roof of the house will be considered for recording information in block 5?	For this survey, growing of crop in the tub/terrace/roof of the house will not be considered for recording information in block 5.
9.	5	-	-	Whether farming of animal in the roof or terrace of the household or within the dwelling unit of the household will be considered for recording information in block 5?	For this survey, farming of animal in the roof or terrace of the household or within the dwelling unit of the household will be considered for recording information in block 5.
10.	5	-	-	Will grass be treated as crop?	Grass will be treated as a crop if it is grown by the household. However, growth of grass by the natural processes will not be considered as crop production though the household may use it for its

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
					livestock.
11.	5	-	-	If a selected household has rented out one of the two dwelling units owned by it, whether the rented out dwelling unit will be considered as homestead land of the selected household.	Dwelling unit rented out by the selected household will not be treated as homestead land of the selected household and will be reported as leased-out land of the selected household.
12.	5	-	-	For a particular category of land, if a household has negligible area of land (less than 0.004 acre), then what is to be reported against the area?	Area is to be reported as 0.00 acre and a remark is to be given in this regard.
13.	5	-	-	A household resides in a farm house in a village during the peak agricultural season. During other periods, this household resides in a house in a village. Which one is the homestead of the household?	A farm house will not be treated as homestead. The usual place of residence of the household will be considered for homestead land.
14.	5	-	-	A household is having two house sites in different places in a same sample village. How to make entry in block 5?	The homestead land where the household lives and takes food from the kitchen will be considered.
15.	5	-	-	What will be the entry in block 5 for all columns, for a household living under tree (without any house)?	Different Categories of land other than homestead land of the household will be considered and a ‘-’ may be put in all columns of these block corresponding to the serial no. 6 to 9.
16.	5	-	2	If a land jointly owned by two brothers belonging to different households is cultivated by the elder brother then what will be the category of land?	For the elder brother's household, his share will be owned and share of younger brother's land is to be shown as leased-in. In case of younger brother's household, his share of the land will be treated as leased-out.

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
17.	5	-	2	A married daughter, who is not a member of her paternal household, has a share of paternal land. Will the share of land be considered as owned by the household where she is presently a member?	If the married daughter has right of ownership on a share of paternal land, then her share of land will be considered as owned by the household where she is a member.
18.	5	-	2	A sample household possessed a land which is owned by a family member who is not a normal resident of the sample household. What will be the category of this land for the sample household?	Such lands will be considered as leased-in for the sample household.
19.	5	-	2	The type of possession of a land of the sample household was ‘owned and possessed’ exactly for first three months of the reference period and for the remaining three months it was ‘leased out’. What will be the category of land for this sample household?	If it is not a homestead land, category of land appearing first in the serial no. 1 to 5 is to be recorded in such case and If it is a homestead land, category of land appearing first in the serial no. 6 to 9 is to be recorded.
20.	5	-	2	A land is in the name of grandfather (who is not alive), and his son is posted out of the district. The grandsons carry out the cultivation on the land. Whether this land will be treated as ‘leased in’ by the grandsons’ household?	After the grandfather as per hereditary rule, the ownership of the land is transferred to the son, who is not a usual member of the household. Hence the land will be considered as ‘leased in’ by the grandsons’ household.
21.	5	-	2	If a land is owned by a household but captured by any illegal person or organisation then what treatment will be given?	In such a case the land is to be treated as leased out by the sample household.
22.	5	-	2	a) The Government has acquired some land from the sample household and has paid compensation. But during the reference period the sample household is allowed to carry out agricultural	<p>a) Such land is to be treated as leased in.</p> <p>b) The land is to be treated as ‘otherwise possessed’.</p>

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
				<p>operations on the land. How will the land be treated?</p> <p>b) What if the sample household continues to operate the land for agricultural purposes without being allowed to do so?</p>	
23.	5	-	5-10	If a pond is not used for fishery/crop production activity, but for irrigation. Will, this pond be treated as land? If yes, in which of the columns 5-10 the area of the pond will be considered for reporting?	Yes, the pond will be considered as a land and the area of the pond will be considered for reporting against column 10 (other land not used for agricultural purpose).
24.	5	-	5-10	A pond is used for growing only singhara (water-chestnut). In which of the columns 5-10 the area of the pond will be considered for reporting?	The area of the pond will be considered for reporting against column 6 (on land other than the land used for shifting/jhum cultivation).
25.	5	-	5-10	A farmer had ploughed and sown crop during July -December 2018 which was lost due to drought. No other agricultural production was carried out by the household. Will the household be considered as engaged in agricultural production?	Yes. Entry '1' is to be recorded in column 4 against the category of land in which it belonged.
26.	5	-	5-10	In case of orchard, in which of the columns 5-10 the area of the orchard will be considered for reporting?	It will be reported in column 5 or 6, as the case may be.
27.	5	-	5	Whether shifting cultivation called "Punamkrishi", practiced/prevalent in the hilly tracts of Western Ghats in the districts of Wynad, Kannur & Kasaragod in Kerala, will be considered for reporting against these items?	Yes, if it meets the definition specified for shifting/jhum cultivation, then it will be considered

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
28.	5	-	12	If a land of the selected household is irrigated by seepage of canal water, will the plot of the selected household be treated as irrigated?	It will not be considered as irrigated.
29.	5	-	14- 15	A farmer has his lands above the level of river. He lifts up water from river since it is nearby his land by using rope or other devices. What is the source code?	Code 9 is to be reported.
30.	5	12	-	A household operational holding is constituted of 'owned land' as well as 'otherwise possessed' land. What will be the appropriated code?	Code 1 will be recorded.
31.	5	12	-	A household operational holding is constituted of 'leased-in' land as well as 'otherwise possessed' land. What will be the appropriated code?	Code 2 will be recorded.
32.	5	12	-	What should be the code for a holding consisting of 'owned' land, 'leased-in' land and 'otherwise possessed' land?	Code 3 will be recorded.
33.	6	-	-	A household has leased out entire cultivable land to others and gets share of produce will this lessor household be considered in this block?	No.
34.	6	-	-	At pre-harvest stage if crop damage and crop loss takes place how the land area to be considered?	If the crop loss takes place during the reference period, details of area of land and crop code will be reported. If there is any by-product, the value of the same will be reported in the relevant column. In such cases, entries in block 16 (regarding crop loss) against the relevant crop code should be made.

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
35.	6	-	-	If the crop has been sown but due to drought there was no yield and only fodder has been harvested. In this situation what treatment should be given?	Land should be reported against crop sown and not against fodder. In such cases, entries in block 16 (regarding crop loss) against the relevant crop code should be made.
36.	6	-	-	Output for which crops during the reference period is to be collected. Is it for standing crops or harvested crops?	Value of output for the crops <b>harvested</b> during the reference period only is to be considered for this block.
37.	6	-	-	A member of an agricultural household generates some additional income from gathering of wild mushroom. In which block this income will be reported?	This may be reported in Block 6. Any incidental expenses in this regard may be reported in Block 7 against relevant item. Suitable remarks may also be given.  It may be noted that gathering of wild mushrooms or any other agricultural produce cannot be treated as crop production. However, the provision to report income from such activities are made in blocks 6 or 9 (as the case may be) in order to capture the entire income generated by the agricultural household from all the economic activities taken by its members during the reference period.
38.	6	-	2	What should be the procedure for ascertaining four major crops cultivated?	Major crops have to be determined based on value of production.
39.	6	-	-	Whether home consumption of the output during the reference period will be considered?	In <b>harvested output</b> part of this Block, entire production for a crop will be recorded in Col.8. Home consumption will be automatically included here. But in <b>disposal</b> part, information is

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
					collected on receipts obtained from actual sale of output from cultivation during the reference period.
40.	6	-	8, 16	Whether the quantity figures for each crop harvested (col. 8) is related to the quantity figures for the same crop disposed (in col. 16). Whether the quantity figures in col. 16 can be more than the corresponding quantity figures in col. 8 <u>OR</u> should it be always less than or equal to it?	Quantity in col.16 (quantity sold off) can be less than, equal to or even more than the quantity in col.8 since col.16 corresponds to quantity of actual sale during the reference period and that may include produce from previous stock of the same variety of crop also.
41.	6	1-4	10- 17	Whether crops harvested prior to July 2018 (prior to reference period) will be included in these columns?	If the same type of crop has been harvested during the reference period (reported in Block 6), sale information from previous stock (i.e. harvested prior to July, 2018) of that type of crop will be considered for disposal.  However, the previous stock is of different variety of the same crop (which was sold off for a different unit price), the sale from previous stock should not be reported.
42.	6	1-4	10- 17	Whether other disposal includes retention for future sell/own consumption etc.?	No. Only sold crop will be included in this block.
43.	6	1-4	17	In case of certain crops, state government has declared some support prices. Where, the farmer can sell of the produce to any agency and on submission of the sale receipt, government will compensate the difference in price (i.e. declared minimum support price – actual sale price), which will be credited to their	The total value received by the farmer (by considering the compensation received from government) is to be considered for reporting in this block as the objective is to ascertain the total value of output received by the agricultural household.

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
				bank account on a later date. In such cases, which price is to be taken as sale price?	
44.	6	-	18	How to calculate the rate of crop when there is no disposal at all i.e. col.10 to 17 of block 6 is blank?	Rate to be calculated at the local market rate or as per the assessment of the informant.
45.	6	-	18	How to calculate the rate of crop when the sale receipt is received in kind?	The retail price of the receipt in kind will be ascertained and will be considered as sale value (col.17). Based on this, rate in col.18 will be calculated as per formula given.
46.	6	-	18	A household has harvested two different varieties of paddy that were disposed by the household for different rates (unit price). Since a crop code can be reported only once in block 6, how to arrive at the rate (unit price) in this case?	In this case, instead of simple average, weighted average should be used to work out the rate. For example, if the household sold of 100 kg of one variety of paddy for Rs.22 per KG and 500 kg of a second variety of paddy for Rs.25 per KG, then  Entry in col.16 will be $100 + 500 = 600$  Entry in col.17 will be $2200 + 12500 = 14700$  Entry in col.18 will be $(100 \times 22 + 500 \times 25) / (100 + 500) = 24.50$ .
47.	7	-	-	In case of Loss/Damage of crops in certain plot out of total plot cultivated, whether the input expenditure done for those plots will be excluded?	No. Expenditure done on all plots for the crops will be taken in Block 7.
48.	7	1-5	8	Whether seeds consumed out of home grown stock will be considered?	Yes. And the imputed value of the seed consumed out of home grown stock will be reported in column 8.

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
49.	7	-	-	A farmer produces mentha oil by extracting it from mentha crop. As per instruction of NIC it is to be treated as agricultural activity for the reason that mentha crop is not marketable and mentha oil is primary agricultural produce which is marketable. In such cases, the expenses incurred for extracting menthe oil be treated as expenses for crop production and reported in block 7?	Yes. In such cases, expenses for extraction of menthe oil also need to be treated as expenses for crop production.
50.	7	14	8	Whether imputed value of household labour will be taken in item-14?	Yes. It will be recorded in column 8 against item 14.
51.	7	14, 15	...	How to note the labour on contract which cannot be separated when animal is hired along with human labour?	Deep probing may be made to separate the Expenses. If not available, report the entire amount against labour human with necessary remarks.
52.	7	20	...	Will the rent for leased-in land paid in kind be recorded in this item?	Rent for leased-in land paid in kind will be recorded in column 7 against this item.
53.	8	-	-	If buffalos/ goats, etc., are leased in for a long period, should such livestock be considered as owned?	No. Such buffalos/goats, etc., will not be considered in this block.
54.	8	1 to 10	3/4/ 5	If a household does not have any livestock corresponding to any of the items 1-10, entry 0 is to be made against that item?	In such a case '0' will be recorded against the specific category in items 1 to 10.
55.	9	-	-	How to record multiple disposals to the same agency?	If more than one disposal is made to the same agency, the same need to be clubbed together and treated as a single disposal.
56.	9	1-3	-	One selected household is not selling	Value of milk only will be reported

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
				milk as such. Rather it makes and sells ghee, butter milk etc., using the milk received from its cows. Whether such items can be reported against item 1?	against item 1-3. The quantity and market price of the milk retained for processing (into ghee, paneer, etc.) should be reported under col. 3 & 4: own consumption. Further, details of manufacture of ghee, paneer, etc., also need to be reported under block 11 meant for household non-farm business.
57.	9	7	-	Why 'meat' has not been included here, while its by-products... 'skin, hide & bones' are included in this block? Where will the sale of 'meat' be accounted?	Livestock raised for business purpose (may be for meat or otherwise) sold as live animals should be recorded against Item 7-12. If the household sells meat directly, only the value of animal is reported in this block. But if the Household directly sells meat after slaughtering, (which is a manufacturing activity), details of the same needs to be recorded in block 11 meant for household non-farm business.
58.	9	-	-	If cow dung is also sold then where its value will be recorded.	If sold as manure then it is to be reported in Block 9, item 14. Otherwise in Block 9, item 15.
59.	9	-	-	Retention for future sale is to be taken as near future or any time in future? What will be the future price (cost) produced during last 30 days on the date of survey?	"Retention for future sell" means the produce is in stock possibly for future sale. Period is not required. Value to be imputed as Market price on the date of survey.
60.	9	general		A member of agricultural household generates some additional income from free collection of honey from forest. In which block this income will be reported?	The income from free collection of honey may be reported in Block 9 against item 15. Any incidental expenses incurred for this activity may be reported in relevant item of Block 10. Necessary remarks may be

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
					given in this regard. However, a household which generates its income entirely from free collection of honey or other agricultural produces will not be considered as agricultural household for the purpose of the survey.
61.	10	1 to 6	-	What is animal 'seeds'?	Young of animals, birds etc., are animal 'seeds'. In case of poultry and duckery it can be eggs also (depending upon the actual situation of the farmer).
62.	10	-	-	Whether expenses incurred for 'fish seeds' etc., will be considered here?	Yes. Particulars regarding 'fish seeds' may be taken against Item 6.
63.	10	7-12	5	Whether expenditure of livestock kept for production of milk for home consumption only, will be taken in this block?	Yes.
64.	10	7, 8	6	A household provides fodder to the cattle from their own farm saved stocks. Where to report the expenses incurred for this?	It is to be reported against column 6, i.e. The imputed value of the fodder has to be entered.
65.	10	16	5	Annual Insurance premium was paid two months back. Should it be apportioned for the last 30 days, or excluded as it was not paid during the reference period?	To be apportioned and included.
66.	11	-	-	Can a non-farm business which is outside the household premises be considered or not?	Yes. All the unincorporated household proprietary and partnership (with partners from the same household) non-farm businesses may be reported irrespective of its location.

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
67.	11	-	5	A household has given its tractor on rent to other household. Whether rent is to be consider under column 5 or not?	Yes. The rent received or receivable should be considered and will be reported.
68.	12	2	-	If an agricultural household constructs cattle shed for farm business (for productive asset) during reference period, where to report the construction cost?	It will be entered in item 2 col. 3.
69.	12	4	5	A calf was sold 4 months ago. Whether there will be entry in col.5?	No. Calf is not a productive asset. If it was sold during last 30 days, it will be reported in Block 9, item 7 otherwise it will not be reported anywhere.
70.	12	2, 11 & 14	-	Where to report value of own construction?	May be reported in col. 3.
71.	12	all	6	Can this column 6 be negative?	Yes. There is possibility of negative value.
72.	13	-	-	The father in a family takes a loan from an institutional agency mortgaging his plot for the construction of a house. His three sons forming different households are co-borrowers of this loan and are paying EMI on equal terms on behalf of their father. If the household of a son is selected for the survey will this loan be considered as a liability for him? If Yes; then will Block 13 be filled with apportionment of the loan among all households or not?	Since the loan is against the father's household this will not be treated as liability/loans for sons.
73.	13	-	-	Loan taken for running an enterprise. Will this be considered in block 13?	Yes. Loans taken for any purpose can be considered in this block.

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
74.	13	-	-	Credit card is used to pay electricity bill. Will this amount be treated as loan outstanding to the bank or not?	Amount drawn on credit card is to be taken as cash loan from the date from which it falls due as per bank procedure.
75.	13	-	-	A household used a credit card for purchasing durable goods and consumer goods and paid the amount within the due date. Will it be treated as cash loan or kind loan?	If the credit card bill is paid within the due date, it will not be considered as a loan.
76.	13	-	1	A household has taken two loans under the same scheme of lending and from the same institution under the same terms & conditions, except that the date/month of borrowing is different. Can the two loans be clubbed and shown as one?	If the two loans have the same rate of interest and tenure, they can be clubbed together and reported as a single loan.
77.	13	-	3	An agricultural household has taken money, fertilizers and pesticide as loan from a trader for cultivation. The entire amount of loan along with the interest is to be repaid in two parts. One part will be repaid in crop produce (kind payment) and another in cash. Will the trader be treated as input dealer or money lender?	'Code 17: input dealer' is to be recorded.
78.	13	-	3	Credit was given to the farmer under Kisan Credit Card. What code can be given in col. 6?	The code will relate to the lending agency type which has sanctioned the loan to the household under the scheme.
79.	13	-	5	Different rates of interest were charged by the bank during the reference period. What rate of interest will be reported in col. 5?	Interest rate at the time of reporting will be recorded.
80.	6,	general		A farmer had harvested 3 crops during	No, these 2 crops will not be listed in

**Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch. 33.1**

Sl. No.	Bl.	Item/ Row	Col.	Query	Reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
	14			the reference period those are listed in Block 6. However, for among these 3 crops MSP is not declared for 2 crops by Govt. of India for agricultural year 2018-19. Whether these crops will be listed in Block 14?	Block 14. Only those crops for which MSP has been declared Govt. of India for agricultural year 2018-19, are to be reported in Block 14.
81.	14	-	4	If a farmer informed that he has no awareness about MSP but he sold his produce to one of the procuring agencies. Which code is to be noted against col.4?	If the farmer is not aware of the MSP of the crop then 2 may be recorded in col.4.
82.	15	1	-	Whether knowledgeable farmer will be treated as progressive farmer?	Yes. He may be treated as progressive farmer.
83.	15	3	-	An agricultural household takes advice from agricultural officer of registered rural bank. In this case which source of technical advice is applicable?	Govt. Extension agent/ATMA. The details may be recorded against srl. no. 3.
84.	16	-	-	Crop insurance is made for one crop and the farmer has grown a different crop. How to record the entry?	Block 16 should be entered for harvested crops listed in Block 6only.
85.	16	1 to 4	8	If any insurance claim was due before reference period but received within reference period. Whether will it be recorded or not?	No.
86.	16	1 to 4	8	The claim is made during reference period but not received during reference period and it is about to receive in short time. Whether will it be recorded as claim received?	No.

\*\*\*

## Chapter Four

### Schedule 18.2: Debt and Investment

#### **Introduction**

4.0.0.1 The All-India Debt and Investment Survey (AIDIS) now conducted by NSSO originated in the All-India Rural Credit Survey conducted by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) during November 1951 to August 1952 in 75 selected districts spread all over the country. The survey aimed to study (i) the demand for credit from rural families and (ii) the supply of credit by credit agencies – both institutional and non-institutional – in order to formulate banking policies. The design of the survey was not suitable for providing estimates of indebtedness at the state and national level. The next survey, on rural “Debt and Investment”, conducted by the RBI in the year 1961-62, was aimed at obtaining reliable estimates of debt, borrowing, capital formation, etc. The third comprehensive enquiry in this series of (decennial) surveys was entrusted by the RBI to the NSS and was conducted during the year 1971-72, as a part of the NSS programme in its 26<sup>th</sup> round survey operation. The fourth such survey was taken up in the 37<sup>th</sup> round (1982) of NSSO according to the 10-year programme of NSS surveys charted out by the then Governing Council of NSSO. The fifth and sixth survey of the series were conducted in the 48<sup>th</sup> and 59<sup>th</sup> rounds (1992 and 2003) of NSS. The last such survey was carried out in the 70<sup>th</sup> round of NSS (Jan-Dec 2013). At the request of the RBI, the 77<sup>th</sup> round AIDIS is being carried out only 6 years after the last such survey.

4.0.0.2 The objectives of the AIDIS remain the same as those of the earlier surveys, namely, to obtain quantitative information on the stock of assets, incidence of indebtedness, capital formation and other indicators of the rural/urban economy which will be of value in developing the credit structure in particular, and will also be required in other areas of planning and development. Further, since the survey will be a sequel to the NSS 70<sup>th</sup> round AIDIS, it is necessary to plan the survey in such a way as to ensure, as far as possible, comparability of its estimates with those generated from the earlier round.

4.0.0.3 A Working Group was set up for the purpose of finalising the survey methodology and schedules of enquiry of NSS 77<sup>th</sup> round. Considering all the aspects of current data demand and usefulness of the survey results, the Group has suggested a few innovations, additions and deletions in the content of the information to be collected, that have made the schedule of enquiry of the present survey (ref. 4.0.6) different in certain respects from those of the earlier rounds.

#### **General plan of the survey**

4.0.1.1 The survey period of the 77<sup>th</sup> round will be from January to December 2019. The required information will be collected from a set of sample households through two visits to each household. For operational convenience, the survey period will, for the first visit, an 8 month period from January-August 2019 and, for the second visit, a 4-month from September to

December 2019.

4.0.1.2 In each visit, the liabilities position of the household is required to be ascertained with reference to a fixed reference date which will be the same for all sample households, viz., the 30<sup>th</sup> June 2018 for the first visit and the 30<sup>th</sup> June 2019 in the second visit. This implies that the time lag between the reference date and the date of survey will, in the first visit, vary across households from a minimum period of 6 months to a maximum of 14 months, and, in the second visit, from 2 to 6 months.

4.0.1.3 The assets position of the household will be ascertained only in the first visit, with reference to a fixed reference date, viz., the 30<sup>th</sup> of June, 2018. Broadly, the following information will be collected in this round from each household:

- i) the physical and financial assets of the household as on 30.06.18
- ii) the liabilities of the household as on 30.06.18 in Visit 1, and as on 30.06.19 in Visit 2
- iii) the amount of capital expenditure incurred by the household during July 2018 - June 2019 on
  - a) residential plots, houses or buildings
  - b) farm business
  - c) non-farm business

## **Method of data collection**

4.0.2 In the first visit, information will be collected on assets (**owned**) and liabilities as on 30<sup>th</sup> June 2018. The basis for valuation of assets is detailed below. However, for the purpose of estimation of capital formation, actual expenses incurred on all *transactions* during the reference period (i.e. between 01.07.2018 and 30.06.2019) will be recorded separately in Block 14, which will be canvassed in both visits.

## **Valuation of assets**

4.0.3 The following points may be noted:

- a. Values of land as on 30.06.2018 are to be reported as per their normative/guideline values. The local FOD officials may need to consult Patwaris (or equivalent) in the rural areas and the Registrar's office in the urban areas to obtain them. For buildings, valuation will be done as per the market price prevailing in the locality.
- b. In case of inability of respondents to report the value of other physical assets like livestock, agricultural implements, non-farm equipment and transport equipment as on 30.06.2018, knowledgeable local persons may be contacted to assess these values.
- c. Assets and liabilities of household enterprises will be recorded only if the enterprise is fully owned by the household and not a partnership involving members of different households.
- d. The value of the shares/debentures owned *on the date of survey* will be evaluated as per the market price prevailing on the date of survey, if the shares/debentures are acquired before

the reference date, i.e. 30.06.2018. On the other hand, if the shares/debentures are acquired by way of purchase or disposed of through sale between the reference date and the date of survey, then the purchase or sale price will be recorded under ‘acquisition’ or under ‘disposal’, as the case may be. If they are acquired during the reference date and the date of survey by ways other than purchase (as inheritance, gift, etc.) or disposed of during this period by means other than sale, then, again, it is the market price prevailing on the date of survey that will have to be used for valuation of the transaction, and (in case of acquisition) for valuation of the asset owned on the date of survey. In cases where it is not possible to ascertain the prevailing market price of a share, the paid-up value of the shares (if acquired other than by purchase) or the value paid by the household (if they are purchased) may be recorded.

e. In case of certificates and annuity schemes, the amount paid at the time of purchase is to be entered. In case of deposits, the face value is to be entered. In case of life insurance policies (i) total number of insurance policies (ii) total sum assured (iii) amount received under money-back policy (if any) will be recorded in Block 11a, Visit 1. In Block 11c, Visit 2, however, amount of premium paid during April 2018 to March 2019 is to be recorded separately for term policies and endowment policies. Moreover, for contributions to provident fund, etc., total contribution plus interest earned will be recorded. In case of Unit Linked Insurance Plan (ULIP), the amount to be recorded will be obtained as product of number of units and net asset value (NAV) of the unit.

## **Liabilities**

4.0.4 The indebtedness position of the households will be assessed at the **beginning of the agricultural year 2018-19, i.e. on 01.07.2018**, in the first visit and at the **end of the agriculture year, i.e. on 30.06.2019**, in the second visit. In Block 14, information will be collected on value of transactions of the household on specified items during the period 01 July to 31 December 2018 in the first visit, and during the period 01 January to 30 June 2019 in the second visit.

## **Structure of the schedule**

4.0.5 There are 16 blocks in the Visit 1 schedule where Blocks 0 and 1 are for recording identification particulars of the sample household and the sample village/block to which the sample household belongs. Block 2 is for recording particulars of field operations. Blocks 15 and 16 are meant for recording remarks of Field Investigators/Junior Statistical Officer and comments by the supervisory officer(s) respectively. Since information on fewer items will be collected in Visit 2, the Visit 2 schedule contains only four blocks to record the information reported by the household during this visit, apart from the five supporting blocks (Blocks 0, 1, 2, 15, & 16). The reference period which is printed in the block titles in Visit 1 is different from that in Visit 2. In comparison with the 70<sup>th</sup> round survey, there is an extra block, Block 11c, in the Visit 2 schedule, to take care of certain data requirements of the National Accounts Division, CSO. This block will record the amount of premium paid by the household for life and non-life insurance schemes during the last financial year, viz. 01.04.2018 to 31.03.2019. List and description of the blocks in Schedule 18.2 are given in Table 1 below:

**Table 1: Descriptions of blocks appearing in Sch. 18.2, Visit 1 and Visit 2, NSS 77<sup>th</sup> Round**

block no.	block title	Reference date		block appears in
		Visit 1	Visit 2	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
0	descriptive identification of sample household	date of survey		Visit 1&2
1	identification of sample household	date of survey		Visit 1&2
2	particulars of field operations	date of survey		Visit 1&2
3	demographic and other particulars of household members	date of survey		Visit 1
4	household characteristics	date of survey		Visit 1
5.1	rural land owned by the household as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
5.2	urban land owned by the household as on the reference date			
6	buildings and other constructions owned by the household as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
7	livestock and poultry owned by the household as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
8	transport equipment owned by the household as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
9	agricultural machinery and implements owned by the household as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
10	non-farm business equipment owned by the household as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
11a	financial assets inc. receivables (other than shares) owned by the household as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
11b	investment in shares and related instruments owned by the household in co-operative societies & companies as on the reference date	30.06.18	-	Visit 1
11c	premium paid by the household for life and non-life insurance	-	01.04.18 - 31.03.19	Visit2
12	particulars of cash loans payable by the household as on the date of survey and transaction of loans during 01.07.18/01.07.19 to date of survey	30.06.18	30.06.19	Visit 1&2
13.	kind loans payable by the household as on the date of survey	date of survey		Visit 1&2
14	value of transactions (Rs.) by the households on specified items 01.07.18 to 31.12.18/01.01.19 to 30.06.19	01.07.18 - 31.12.18	01.01.19 - 30.06.19	Visit 1&2
15	remarks by investigator	date of survey		Visit 1&2
16	remarks by supervisory officer(s)	date of survey		Visit 1&2

**4.0.6 Major changes:** As mentioned in 4.0.0.3, the major changes with respect to the 70<sup>th</sup> round AIDIS are as follows:

**4.0.6.1 Block 3 (*demographic and other particulars of household members*)**

- a. Information on usual activity status of household members will not be collected.
- b. To study financial inclusion, a few columns have been added in this block to record
  - (i) for each household member, information on deposit accounts held in financial and non-financial institutes, contribution to Co-operative Credit Society/SHG/JLG, non-institutional agencies
  - (ii) for household members aged 18 years or more, information on possession of credit/debit cards, e-wallets and their use status during last 365 days
- c. Information on ownership of land, agricultural land as on the date of survey will be recorded for each household member.

**4.0.6.2 Block 4 (*household characteristics*)**

- a. Information on whether the major income earned during last 365 days is from livestock will not be collected.
- b. An item on area of land possessed as on the date of survey has been added to collect information on land owned and possessed, leased in, otherwise possessed, leased out.
- c. Information on area operated under kitchen garden will be recorded for households which have operated any land for agricultural activities.
- d. An item on number of household members contributing to the government insurance/pension subscription has been added.
- e. Information on post office deposit, bank deposit and deposit in other financial agencies will be collected in Block 3, not Block 4.
- f. Information on receipt of remittance by the household, possession of Kisan Credit Card (KCC) and amount received through KCC will not be collected in this schedule.
- g. The block will have 4 short questions aimed at deriving the household's usual monthly consumer expenditure.

**4.0.6.3 Block 5.1/5.2 (*Rural/Urban land owned by the households*):** Two columns have been added in these blocks to collect information on ownership and share of plot of the female members of the household for deriving SDG indicators.

**4.0.6.4** In the 70<sup>th</sup> round a separate block was canvassed for collecting 'amount receivable by household under different heads as on reference date'. This block has been dropped in this round, instead information on amount receivable by the household will be collected in Block 11a through separate items.

4.0.6.5 Block 11c (*premium paid by the household for life and non-life insurance*): This block has been added to collect information on premium paid by the household for life and non-life insurance during 01.04.2018 to 31.03.2019. The block will be canvassed only in Visit 2.

## **Block 0: Descriptive identification of sample household**

4.0.7 This block is meant for recording descriptive identification particulars of the sample household and the sample village/block to which the sample household belongs.

- For rural households, entries against items 1-4 will be the same as in Block 0 of Sch. 0.0 with a cross ('×') mark against item 5 and similarly, for urban households, entries against items 1-3 and 5 will be the same as in items of Block 0 of Sch. 0.0 with a cross ('×') mark against item 4.
- Items 4/5 and 6 will record village/Investigator Unit name and Sub-unit number to which the sample household belongs.
- Against item 7, the name of the head of the selected sample household will be copied from column 3 of Block 5 of Sch. 0.0.
- The entry against item 8 will be the name of the informant, i.e. the person from whom the bulk of the information is collected.

4.0.8 *In the current system of direct computer entry in the field, copying from Sch. 0.0, or the sample list as the case may be, is to be done by computer program.*

## **Block 1: Identification of sample household**

4.1.1 Identification particulars of the sample household are to be recorded against items 1 to 10. The entries against items 2, 3 and 6 are already printed in the schedule. Items 1, 4 and 5 will be copied from relevant blocks of Schedule 0.0. The serial number of the informant as appearing in column 1 of Block 3 will be recorded against item 7. The informant is the person from whom the bulk of the information is collected.

4.1.2 **Item 4: second stage stratum number:** This will be obtained from headings of column 12 of Block 5B of Schedule 0.0.

4.1.3 **Item 5: sample household number:** This is the same as the order of selection of the sample household and will be obtained from columns 19 to 24 of Block 5B of Schedule 0.0.

4.1.4 *In the current system, of direct computer entry in the field, copying from Schedule 0.0, or the sample list as the case may be, is planned to be done by computer program, and only items 7-10 will need to be actually entered.*

**4.1.5 Item 7: serial number of informant:** For Visit 1 Schedule, serial number of the person recorded in column (1) of Block 3 of Visit 1 Schedule 18.2 from whom the bulk of the information is collected will be entered. Information is desired to be collected from one of the knowledgeable adult household members (age  $\geq 18$ ). In extreme cases, where this cannot be done, information may be collected from a knowledgeable non-household-member who will be able to provide required information. In such a case, '99' should be recorded against this item. It may be noted that in the absence of Block 3 there is no scope of listing the household members in the Visit 2 schedule. For the Visit 2 schedule, entry in Item 7 will be the serial number of the member (as appearing in Block 3 of the Visit 1 schedule) from whom the bulk of the information is collected in Visit 2. However, if the bulk of the information collected in Visit 2 is collected from a person who was not recorded as a member of the household during Visit 1, entry will be 99. It is desirable to have the same person as informant in Visit 2 as in Visit 1.

**4.1.6 Item 8: response code:** This item is to be filled in at the end of the interview after making an assessment of (a) the cooperativeness and (b) the capability of the informant to provide the required information. The codes are:

informant co-operative and capable .	1
informant co-operative but not capable	2
informant busy	3
informant reluctant	4
others	9

**4.1.7 Item 9: survey code:** For the schedules of Visit 1, the survey codes are as follows:

original	1
substitute	2
casualty	3

If the originally selected sample household has been surveyed, code 1 will be entered against this item. However, if the originally selected household could not be surveyed for whatever might be the reason, a substituted household will be surveyed and in such cases, code 2 will be entered. It may be noted that in case a substituted household has been surveyed in Visit 1 this substituted household will be surveyed in Visit 2. If neither the originally selected household nor the substituted household could be surveyed, i.e., if the sample household is a casualty, code '3' will be recorded. In such cases, only the Blocks 0, 1, 2, 15 and 16 will be filled in and on the top of the front page of the schedule the word 'CASUALTY' will be written and underlined.

**4.1.7.1** In Visit 2 survey is restricted to the households surveyed in Visit 1. If any of these households cannot be surveyed in Visit 2 for any reason, there is no scope for substitution of such a household for the purpose of canvassing the Visit 2 schedule. Such a household will be treated as casualty and code 3 will be recorded against, item 9, Block 1, in the Visit 2 schedule.

Otherwise, that is, if the household surveyed during Visit 1 is also surveyed during Visit 2 Code 1 will be recorded against item 9 in Block 1 of the Visit 2 schedule. As in case of the Visit 1 schedule, in case of casualty of the household in Visit 2, only Blocks 0, 1, 2, 15 and 16 of the Visit 2 schedule will be filled in and on the top of the front page of the schedule the word ‘CASUALTY’ will be written and underlined. For the schedules of Visit 2, the survey codes are as follows:

surveyed.....1 , casualty .....3

**4.1.9 Item 10: reason for substitution of original household for Visit 1 and reason for casualty of the household in Visit 2:** In the Visit 1 Schedule, in case the originally selected sample household could not be surveyed, the reason for not surveying the original household will be recorded against this item, irrespective of whether a substituted household could be surveyed or not.

In the Visit 1 schedule, this item is applicable if the entry against item 9 is either 2 or 3. Otherwise, item 10 is to be left blank.

In the Visit 2 schedule, this item will be filled in if entry in item 9 of Visit 2 schedule is 3, i.e., if the household is a casualty. It may be noted that code structure for this item in the Visit 2 schedule is the same as the code structure in the Visit 1 schedule although the description of item 10 is different. The codes are as follows:

informant busy	1
members away from home	2
informant non-cooperative	3
others	9

## Block 2: Particulars of field operations

4.2.0 The names of the Field Investigator/ JSO, FO/SSO, their signatures, dates of survey/inspection/scrutiny, despatch, etc. will be recorded in this block against the appropriate items in the relevant columns. If canvassing the schedule takes more than one day, the first day of survey is to be recorded against the item srl. no. 2 (i).

**4.2.1. Item 4: total time taken to canvass the schedule:** The total time taken to canvass the Schedule 18.2 is to be recorded in this item. The “total time taken to canvass the schedule” should include the actual time spent in canvassing the schedule only, and should not include the time taken by the investigators (FI/JSO) to finalise the schedule. It is to be recorded in minutes.

### **Block 3: Demographic and other particulars of household members**

4.3.0 All household members will be listed in this block without omission or duplication. To determine which persons are members of the household and which are not, the definition of the group of persons which is considered a household, as explained in Chapter One, para 1.5.3 has to be followed strictly. Demographic particulars, viz., relation to head, age, sex and general education, etc. will be recorded for each member, using one line for each. Information regarding financial inclusion, ownership of land, agricultural land will also be recorded for each member of the household.

4.3.1 **Column 1: serial number:** All the members of the household will be listed in Block 3 using a continuous serial number in column (1). In the list, the head of the household will appear first, followed by the head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and their children, second son, second son's wife and their children, and so on. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed, followed by other relations, dependents, servants, etc. The last serial number should be equal to the entry against item 1 (household size) of Block 4.

4.3.2 **Column 2: name of member:** The name of each member will be recorded in column (2).

4.3.3 **Column 3: relation to head (code):** The family relationship of each member of the household with the head of the household (for the head, the relationship is ‘self’) will be recorded in this column in code. The codes are:

self	... 1
spouse of head	... 2
married child	... 3
spouse of married child	... 4
unmarried child	... 5
grandchild	... 6
father/mother/father-in-law/mother-in-law	... 7
brother/sister/brother-in-law/sister-in-law/other relatives	... 8
servant/employee/other non-relatives	... 9

4.3.4 **Column 4: gender:** The gender of each member will be recorded in this column in code gender (male -1, female -2, transgender -3): the gender code of each member is to be recorded with code 1 for male and code 2 for female. Hijras, Eunuchs or transgender are to be treated as “transgender” and in such cases code 3 will be recorded.

**4.3.5 Column 5: age:** The age in completed years of all the members listed will be ascertained and recorded in column (5). For infants below one year of age at the time of canvassing, '0' will be entered in column (5).

**4.3.6 Column 6: highest level of education (code):** Information regarding the level of general/technical/vocational educational level attained by the members of the household listed will be recorded in column 6 in terms of the specified code. Among the levels 03-12, a level is attained when the relevant course has been successfully completed.

For example

- The educational level of a person who has studied up to, say, first year B.A., will be 'higher secondary' (code 06).
- The educational level of a person who has studied up to 12<sup>th</sup> standard but has not appeared for the final examination, or has failed, will be 'secondary' (code 05).
- For children studying in Anganwadi Centres, code 02 is applicable.

**4.3.6.1** The codes are:

not literate .....	01
<b><u>literate:</u></b>	
below primary .....	02
primary .....	03
upper primary/middle .....	04
secondary .....	05
higher secondary .....	06
diploma/certificate course ( <i>up to secondary</i> )....	07
diploma/certificate course ( <i>higher secondary</i> )....	08
diploma/certificate course ( <i>graduation &amp; above</i> ). ....	10
graduate .....	11
postgraduate and above.....	12

**4.3.6.2** Persons not able to read and write a simple message with understanding in any language are to be considered as illiterate and will be assigned code 01. Those who acquired this skill without attending any schooling of any kind will be assigned code 02. Those who achieved literacy by attending Non-Formal Education Courses (NFEC) /Total Literacy Campaign (TLC) or Adult Education Centres (AEC) / other than formal schooling not under the above two categories/literate through formal schooling but are yet to pass primary standard examination will also be given code 02. It may be noted that for the purpose of this survey, the primary level is defined as Class I-V for all the States/UTs uniformly. Thus the persons who have passed Class V will be assigned code 03. Similarly, codes 04, 05 and codes 06-12 will be assigned to those who have passed the appropriate levels. Persons who have attained proficiency in Oriental

languages (e.g., Sanskrit, Persian, etc.) through formal education but not of the general type will be classified appropriately at the equivalent level of general education standard.

4.3.6.3 For those who have completed some diploma or certificate course in general or technical education, which is equivalent to *up to secondary*, code 07, will be assigned. Code 08 will be assigned to those who have completed diploma or certificate course in general or technical education, which is equivalent to *higher secondary* level. Code 10 will be assigned to those who have completed diploma or certificate in general or technical education, which is equivalent to graduation or post-graduation level. Code 11 will be assigned to those having a degree in general or technical education, which is equivalent to graduation level. Similarly, code 12 will be assigned to those having a degree in general or technical education, which is equivalent to post-graduation level and above.

4.3.7 The information whether the household member has any deposit account in bank and/or Post Office (PO) and/or Non-banking financial Companies (NBFC) will be collected through cols. 7, 8, and 9 as follows:

**4.3.8 Column 7: whether holding deposit account in Commercial bank/ RRB/Co-operative bank:** If the household member has any deposit account in any Commercial bank or Regional Rural Bank (RRB) or Co-operative bank (For definition, please see Chapter One, paras 1.5.38 to 1.5.40) on the date of survey, the information will be recorded in code in column 7 with codes as below:

- yes, with banking services taken only from bank branch- 1*
- yes, with banking services taken only from bank mitra- 2*
- yes, with banking services taken from bank branch & bank mitra - 3*
- no account – 4*

**4.3.9 Column 8: whether holding deposit account in PO (yes-1, no-2):** If the household member has any deposit account in Post Office (PO) on the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in column 8, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

**4.3.10 Column 9: whether holding deposit account in NBFC (yes-1, no-2):** If any household member has any deposit account in a Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) on the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in column 9, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

4.3.10.1 A Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) is a company registered under the Companies Act, 1956 engaged in the business of loans and advances, acquisition of shares/stocks/bonds/debentures/securities issued by Government or local authority or other marketable securities of a like nature, leasing, hire-purchase, insurance business, chit business but does not include any institution whose principal business is that of agriculture activity,

industrial activity, purchase or sale of any goods (other than securities) or providing any services and sale/purchase/construction of immovable property.

4.3.10.2 At present there are twelve categories of NBFCs registered with the RBI, these are; Asset Finance Companies (NBFC-AFC), Investment Companies (NBFC-LC), Loan Companies (NBFC-LC), Infrastructure Finance Company (IFC), Systemically Important Core Investment Company (CIC-ND-SI), Infrastructure Debt Fund: Non-Banking Financial Company (IDF-NBFC), Micro Finance Institution (NBFC-MFI), Factors (NBFC-Factors), NBFC- Account Aggregator (NBFC-AA), NBFC- Peer to Peer Lending Platform (NBFC-P2P), Mortgage Guarantee Companies (MGC) and NBFC- Non-Operative Financial Holding Company (NOFHC).

4.3.10.3 However, there are certain set of Non-Banking Institutions which are exempted from the requirement of registration as they are regulated by some other financial sector regulator, viz.; Venture Capital Fund/Merchant Banking companies/Stock broking companies registered with SEBI, Insurance Company holding a valid Certificate of Registration issued by IRDA, Nidhi companies as notified under Section 620A of the Companies Act, 1956, Housing Finance Companies regulated by National Housing Bank, Stock Exchange etc.

**4.3.11 Column 10 : whether contributing to any Co-op Credit Society/SHG/JLG (yes-1, no-2):** If the household member is contributing to any Co-op Credit Society or Self Help Group (SHG) or Joint Liabilities Group (JLG) i.e. he/she is a member of that group on the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in column 10, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

**4.3.11.1 Self-Help Group – Bank-Linked:** The provision of credit through self-help groups (SHGs) may be promoted by Government, banks or ‘not-for-profit’ NGOs. These SHGs are generally known as bank-linked (SHG-BL). SHG-bank-linkage programme was initially promoted by the NABARD. SHG-BL, besides promoting thrift and lending to the poor, is also used for providing subsidised credit to the poor households.

**4.3.11.2 Self-Help Group – Non-Banking Financial Companies:** Provision of credit through self-help groups may alternatively be promoted by agencies which are private for-profit non-banking financial companies (NBFC). NBFCs also lend to the poor households through SHGs which are specifically organised as joint liability groups (JLGs) for lending and recovering loans on behalf of the NBFCs.

**4.3.12 Column 11: whether having any deposit in non-institutional agency (yes-1, no-2):** If the household member has any deposit in any non-institutional agency like chit fund, jewellery house etc. on the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in column 11, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded. Deposits in Chit companies as defined in clause (b) of Section 2 of the Chit Funds Act, 1982, will be recorded here.

**4.3.12.0 Land possessed:** Land possessed is given by land owned (including land under ‘owner like possession’) + land leased in - land leased out + land held by the household but neither owned nor leased in (e.g. encroached land).

#### 4.3.12.1 Ownership of Land:

(i) A plot of land is considered to be owned by the household if permanent heritable possession, with or without the right to transfer the title, is vested in a member or members of the household. Land held in owner-like possession under long term lease or assignment is also considered as land owned. Thus, in determining the ownership of a plot of land two basic concepts are involved, namely,

- (a) *Land owned by the household*, i.e. land on which the household has the right of permanent heritable possession with or without the right to transfer the title, e.g. Pattadars, Bhumidars, Jenmos, Bhumi swamis, Rayat Sithibans, etc.
  - (b) *Land held under special conditions* such that the holder does not possess the title of ownership but the right for long term possession of the land (for example, land possessed under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure and long term lease for 30 years or more) will be considered as being held under owner-like possession. In the states where land reform legislations have provided for full proprietorship to erstwhile tenants, they are to be considered as having owner-like possession, even if they have not paid the full compensation.
- (ii) Sometimes a plot may be possessed by a tribal in accordance with traditional tribal rights from local chieftains or village/district council. Again, a plot may be occupied by a tenant for which the right of ownership vests in the community. In both the cases, the tribal or other individual (tenant) will be taken as owner, for in all such cases, the holder has the owner-like possession of land in question.

#### 4.3.12.2 Lease of Land (Lease in and Lease out):

- (i) Land given to others on rent or free by owner of the land without surrendering the right of permanent heritable title is defined as land leased out. It is defined as land leased in if it is taken by a household on rent or free without any right of permanent or heritable possession. The lease contract may be written or oral. A plot of land may be leased out to others by the owner without losing the right of permanent heritable possession.
- (ii) Sometimes orchards and plantations are given to others for harvesting the produce for which the owner receives a payment in cash or kind. Such transactions will not be treated as ‘lease’ for the purpose of the survey.

**4.3.12.3 Otherwise Possessed Land:** This is understood to mean all public/institutional land possessed by the household without title of ownership or occupancy right. The possession is without the consent of the owner. Private land (i.e. land owned by the household sector) possessed by the household without title of ownership and occupancy right will not be included in this category. All private land encroached upon by the household will be treated as leased-in land.

**4.3.12.4 Column 12: whether owns any land (yes-1, no-2):** Information collected through cols.12 and 13 will help to derive Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) Indicators on gender equality and economic empowerment of women defined by the UN. Owned land includes land owned and possessed as well as land owned and leased out. If the household member owns any land (within or outside the FSU), code 1 will be recorded and code 2 will be recorded otherwise.

**4.3.13 Column 13: if yes in column 12, whether owns any agricultural land (yes-1, no-2):** Similarly, if the household member owns any agricultural land, code 1 will be recorded. By ‘agricultural land’ we mean the land where there is some agricultural activity is going on or it is possible to undertake some agricultural activity or some agricultural activity was carried out at a previous date.

**4.3.14 Column 14: whether holding a credit/debit card (yes-1, no-2):** Columns 14 to 17 are to be filled in for the household members of age 18 and above only. If the household member of age 18 years or more is holding a credit/debit card of any nationalised and/or private and/or co-operative bank on the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in column 14, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

**4.3.15 Column 15: whether used during last 365 days? (yes-1, no-2):** If the household member, who is holding a credit/debit card of any nationalised and/or private and/or co-operative bank as on the date of survey has used any of them during last 365 days, code 1 is to be recorded in column 15, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

**4.3.16 Column 16: whether having e-wallet account (yes-1, no-2):** If any household member of age 18 years or more has e-wallet account in any of the online transaction facility/services like Paytm, PayU money, Oxigen, Airtel money, Vodafone m-pesa, mobiwik, UPI, BHIM, freecharge, YONO etc. on the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in column 16, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

**4.3.16.1 e-wallet:** An e-wallet, in this survey, refers to an online service through cell phone that allows an individual to make electronic transactions through some ‘Mobile Application (mobile app)’. Such transactions may include purchasing items on-line as well as transferring money to others. However, individual bank mobile apps of bank (of PNB, SBI, ICICI, etc.) are not

considered as e-wallet for this purpose but ‘Payments banks’ like Fino Payments Bank Ltd, Airtel Payments Bank Ltd, India Post Payments Bank Ltd and Paytm Payments Bank Ltd, Aditya Birla Idea Payment Bank, Jio Payment Bank, etc. are included. **BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money)** which is a mobile app developed by the National Payments Corporation of India (NPCI), based on the **Unified Payment Interface** (UPI) is also included in the list. The app supports all Indian banks which use that platform (which is built over the Immediate Payment Service infrastructure and allows the user to instantly transfer money between bank accounts of any two parties). It can be used on all mobile devices.

4.3.16.2 The following list (refer the link <https://www.sumhr.com/digital-wallets-india-list-online-payment-gateway>) includes some of the examples of e-wallet. The list given below is only indicative and may not be exhaustive.

- 1) **Airtel Money:** With the Airtel Money app, users can recharge prepaid accounts or pay postpaid bills. User can shop online if their digital wallet has cash loaded in it.
- 2) **Citi MasterPass:** Citi MasterPass, a free digital wallet, helps make checking out while online shopping a speedier process. User need to store payment and shipping details in his Citi Wallet, to work with it.
- 3) **Citrus Pay:** Citrus Pay, one of the top e-wallets in India, it offers a Citrus wallet for customers as well as payment solutions to businesses.
- 4) **Paytm:** Paytm is one of the frequently used mobile wallet app in India. Presently it has got its Paytm bank status as well.
- 5) **Freecharge:** Freecharge is an e-commerce website. It provides online facility to recharge any prepaid mobile phone, postpaid mobile, DTH & Data Cards in India.
- 6) **HDFC PayZapp:** PayZapp, a digital solution offered by HDFC Bank for mobile payment solution for all payment needs to merchant through apps or the web through linking of Debit or Credit Card, of any Bank, to *PayZapp*.
- 7) **ICICI Pockets:** It’s VISA powered and can be used on any Indian website, or to transfer money to email ids, Whatsapp contacts, and others.
- 8) **Vodafone m-Pesa:** M-pesa is a mobile phone-based money transfer, financing and micro-financing service. The service enables its users to: deposit and withdraw money, transfer money to other users, pay bills, purchase airtime, transfer money between the service and, in some markets like a bank account.
- 9) **Juspay Safe:** JusPay Safe is a payment browser with over 650+ transactions in a day. They offer a browser with which users can make payments.
- 10) **Lime:** Lime, launched by AXIS, was the first mobile app in India to integrate wallets, shopping, payments, and banking. Apart from the usual features like making payments, they also let people analyze what they spend.

11) **Mobikwik:** Mobikwik is an e-wallet payment system in India that helps its users store their money. This digital wallet enables users to recharge, pay bills, and make third-party purchases.

12) **PayU money:** PayU money, a part of PayU India, is a free payment gateway solution for merchants to collect payments from customers via debit/credit cards or net banking, and more.

13) **MoneyonMobile:** MoneyOnMobile, authorized by the Reserve Bank of India, enables users to buy goods, products, and services from registered merchants. It's a multilingual app that reaches remote areas of the country to millions of users making online payments available to a wide population.

14) **Oxigen:** Oxigen is one of the major providers of digital payment in India. Along with making online purchases and paying bills, user can also send gift cards.

15) **Ola Money:** Ola Money is a digital wallet in India offered by Ola. While it is mostly being used to make payments for Ola cab rides, it can also be used to buy groceries or flight tickets etc.

16) **YONO:** YONO is an integrated digital banking platform offered by State Bank of India to enable users to access a variety of financial and other services such as taxi bookings, online shopping, or medical bill payments

**4.3.17 Column 17: whether used during last 365 days? (yes-1, no-2):** This will be filled in for the household member of age 18 years or more. If he/she has used any e-wallet during last 365 days from the date of survey, code 1 is to be recorded in column 17, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

## Block 4: Household characteristics

**4.4.1 Item 1: household size:** The total number of household members (for definition of household, see Chapter One, para 1.5.3) will be recorded against this item. In the Visit 1 schedule, the entry against this item will be the same as the last serial number recorded in column 1 of Block 3.

**4.4.2 Item 2: religion (code):** The religion of the household will be recorded against this item in code. If different member of the household claim to belong to different religions, the religion of the head of the household will be considered as the religion of the household.

The codes are:

Hinduism	1	Jainism	5
Islam	2	Buddhism	6
Christianity	3	Zoroastrianism	7
Sikhism	4	other	9

**4.4.3 Item 3: social group (code):** Whether or not the household belongs to Scheduled Tribes, Scheduled Castes or Other Backward Classes will be indicated against this item in terms of the specified codes, which are:

Scheduled Tribes - 1, Scheduled Castes - 2, Other Backward Classes - 3, other - 9

Those who do not come under any one of the first three social groups will be assigned code 9, meant to cover all other categories. In case different members belong to different social groups, the group to which the head of the household belongs will be considered as the ‘social group’ of the household.

**4.4.4 Item 4: household type (code):** The household type is determined on the basis of the income earned by the household from different sources during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. Six sources are listed for rural households and 4 for urban households. The source yielding maximum income to the household during the 365 days determines the household type and the corresponding code is to be assigned. Note that the codes are not the same for rural and urban areas.

For <u>rural</u> households	For <u>urban</u> households
self-employed in agriculture	1
self-employed in non-agriculture	2
regular wage/salary earning	3
casual labour in agriculture	4
casual labour in non-agriculture	5
other	9

**4.4.5 Item 5: Area of homestead land possessed as on date of survey (acres 0.00):** Against this item, area of homestead land possessed by the household will be recorded in acres with 2 places of decimals. Homestead land is defined below:

#### **Homestead Land:**

**4.4.5.1 Homestead land:** Homestead of a household is defined as the dwelling house of the household together with the courtyard, compound, garden, out-house, place of worship, family graveyard, guest house; tanks, wells, latrines, drains and boundary walls annexed to the dwelling house. All land coming under homestead is defined as homestead land.

4.4.5.2 Homestead may constitute only a part of a plot. Sometimes, gardens, orchards or plantations, though adjacent to the homestead and lying within the boundary walls, may be located on a clearly distinct piece of land. In such cases, land under garden, orchard or plantation will not be considered as homestead land.

4.4.5.3 It may be noted that very few households will have no homestead. An example of a household having no homestead land is a household that lives under a bridge. It is very important to note that if any of the household members (including ‘non-relatives’) owns any residential area other than the one where the household resides, the area will not be treated as homestead.

**4.4.6 Items 6.1 to 6.4: area of land possessed as on date of survey (acres 0.00):** There are four (4) items to be filled in this connection to this primary question relating to the possession of the land. They are:

- i) **Item 6.1:** owned and possessed
- ii) **Item 6.2:** leased in
- iii) **Item 6.3:** otherwise possessed
- iv) **Item 6.4:** leased out

The definitions are given in paras 4.3.12.0 to 4.3.12.3, page nos. 13 & 14.

**4.4.7 Item 7: whether operated any land for agricultural activities during last 365 days (yes-1, no-2):** The answer will be recorded in code against item 7. A piece of land is defined to be operated in this survey if some agricultural activities like cultivation of field crops, horticultural crops, animal husbandry, fishery, piggery, bee-keeping, sericulture, etc. coming under Sec A of NIC 2008 was carried out during last 365 days. The codes are: yes -1, no -2.

4.4.7.1 If entry in item 7 is 1, i.e., if the household operated some land during last 365 days, area operated by the household (**acres 0.00**) is to be ascertained and recorded in the next 2 items mentioned below:

- i) area operated by the household
- ii) area operated under kitchen garden

#### 4.4.7.2 Kitchen garden:

- i) A kitchen garden is defined as Fore-yard and/or Back-yard garden which is close to front door and/or back door of the house; where the households grow vegetables (radish, beans, pumpkins, varieties of gourds etc.), herbs (kasoori methi, mint, basil, oregano etc.), spices (green chilies, onion, garlic, broad leaf mustard etc.) and fruits (banana, papaya, coconut etc.) for own (household) use only. A kitchen garden is area around the house; within the boundary wall of homestead land but without any distinct demarcation.
- ii) The vegetables, herbs, spices and fruits in the kitchen garden are normally irrigated by collecting and using waste from the kitchen/dirty water released from the households. It is fertilized by waste resources such as sweepings and kitchen scraps.

**4.4.8.1 Item 8.1: area operated by the household (acres 0.00):** If the entry against item 7 is 1, the area operated by the household is to be entered against item 8.1 in acres, in two places of decimals. In case, however, the household operates a holding jointly with other household(s), the total area of the operational holding divided by the number of partners (that is, the household's share of the area of the holding) will be recorded against item 8.1.

**4.4.8.2 Item 8.2: area operated under kitchen garden (acres 0.00):** If the entry against item 7 is 1, the area operated under kitchen garden by the household is to be entered against item 8.2 in acres, in two places of decimals. In case, however, the household operates a holding jointly with other household(s), the total area of the operational holding divided by the number of partners (that is, the household's share of the area of the holding) will be recorded against item 8.2.

**4.4.9 Items 9.1 to 9.3: number of household member having govt. insurance/pension subscription:** Number of household members having govt. insurance/pension subscription on the date of survey (which is continuing as on the date of survey) is to be recorded separately for each of the scheme mentioned below:

- (i) **Item 9.1:** Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana (PMJJBY)
- (ii) **Item 9.2:** Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY)
- (iii) **Item 9.3:** Atal Pension Yojana (APY)

**If no household member has any continuing govt. insurance/pension subscription on the date of survey, 0 (zero) should be recorded.**

**4.4.9.1** Details of the government insurance/pension schemes under consideration – Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana, Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana and Atal Pension Yojana – are given below:

- (i). Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana (PMJJBY) is a government-backed life insurance scheme in India. The scheme is available to people between 18 and 50 years of age with bank accounts. It has an annual premium of Rs. 330. This scheme will be linked only to the bank accounts opened under the Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana scheme.
- (ii). Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY) is a government-backed accident insurance scheme in India. Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana is available to people between 18 and 70 years of age with bank accounts. It has an annual premium of Rs. 12. In case of accidental death or full disability, the payment to the nominee will be Rs. 2 lakh and in case of partial Permanent disability Rs. 1 lakh. Full disability has been defined as loss of use in both eyes, hands or feet. Partial permanent disability has been defined as loss of use in one eye, hand or foot.

(iii). Atal Pension Yojana (APY) (previously known as Swavalamban Yojana) is a government-backed pension scheme targeted at the unorganised sector in India. It was applicable to all citizens in the unorganised sector who joined the National Pension Scheme (NPS) administered by the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA) Act 2013. The minimum age of joining APY is 18 years and maximum age is 40 years. The age of exit and start of pension would be 65 years.

**4.4.10 Items 10.1 to 10.5: household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.):** This information will be collected to classify the households into different MPCE (Monthly Per Capita Consumption Expenditure) classes. Household consumer expenditure (HCE) is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed (out of purchase or procured otherwise) by the household on domestic account during a reference period. Procedure for deciding consumption of goods and services by a household is the same as that followed in Consumer Expenditure Survey (Schedule 1.0) of NSSO. Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed by the household on domestic account with a monthly regularity. Unusual expenditures, such as expenditure on social ceremonies, capitation fee, hospitalisation etc. are to be excluded for deriving usual MPCE of the household. However, expenditure on household durable goods is to be included and monthly expenditure on durable goods is to be derived by apportioning the total expenditure made by the household on durable goods during last 365 days.

4.4.10.1 For deriving Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure, information on regular monthly expenditure of the household for household purposes out of purchase, home grown and wages in kind, free collection, gift etc. is to be collected along with the information on expenditure of the household for purchase of durable goods during last 365 days. For this purpose, provision has been made for items 10.1 to 10.5 in this block as mentioned below:

**4.4.10.2 Item 10.1: usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchases (A):** Regular monthly expenditure incurred by the household for purchase of goods and services for consumption of the household for household purposes will be reported in item 10.1. Any expenditure made by the household for purchase of household durable goods will not be included in this item. Expenditure on household enterprises, if any, is not to be included. However, expenses made on items like clothing, footwear etc., though they are not regular monthly expenses, will be included in item 10.1. Such expenses, if made during last 365 days, will be included against item 10.1 after averaging out the expenditure for 12 months.

In case of hostel students, the entry against item 10.1 should include the total annual expenses on food, tuition fees and rent apportioned to a single month, along with any expenditures other than these three that are incurred with a monthly regularity, e.g., laundry, toilet articles and other consumables.

**4.4.10.3 Item 10.2: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock (B):** There are households, especially in rural areas, which use household consumer goods like rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood & chips, cow dung etc. from home grown stock on a regular basis. For such households, the imputed value of such usual consumption in a month at ex-farm/ex-factory price will be recorded against item 10.2.

**4.4.10.4 Item 10.3: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts, etc. (C):** There are some households which regularly consumes goods and services that are received as exchange of goods and services provided by them. For wage salaried employees, such services received could be perquisites like free electricity, free telephone services, free medical services etc. For agricultural labourers, such goods and services received could be food-grains, vegetables, meals etc. as payment for wages in kind. In some cases it may also happen that household regularly consumes goods and services received as gifts or obtained through free collection. For households who regularly consume goods and services received as wages in kind, in exchange of goods provided by them, as gifts or obtained through free collection etc.; the imputed value of such usual consumption in a month at local retail prices will be recorded in item 10.3.

**4.4.10.5 Item 10.4: expenditure on purchase of household durables during last 365 days (D):** Expenditure incurred by the household during the last 365 days for purchase/construction and repair of household durable goods like, bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV sets, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile phones, computers, kitchen equipment, etc. will be recorded in item 10.4.

4.4.10.6 If any of the amounts A, B, C or D is zero, '0' may be recorded in the relevant cell.

**4.4.10.7 Item 10.5: usual monthly consumer expenditure:** Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure will be reported in item 10.5 in whole number of rupees which will be derived from the entries reported in items 10.1 to 10.4 by using the following formula:

Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (item 10.5) (E) = A + B + C + (D/12).

***Box 1***

- I. Cash remittances sent should not be reported in ‘A’.*
- II. Unusual expenditures, such as expenditure on social ceremonies, capitation fees, hospitalization, tours, etc. are to be excluded from ‘A’. The general criterion for inclusion of some expenditure in ‘A’ is whether it is incurred with a monthly regularity.*
- III. Special procedure for tuition fees, hostel room charges and hostel mess charges. For hostel students, such expenses are often paid semester-wise, or quarterly or annually.*

For the abovementioned point III of Box 1, the following procedure is adopted for such expenses.

- If these expenses are incurred with a monthly periodicity, they will naturally come under ‘A’. But if they are incurred semester-wise, or quarterly or annually, the average expenditure per month is to be calculated and included in ‘A’.
- Note, however, that in case of hostel students, these expenditures should be accounted in the student’s household and not in the “parent” household. This is because rent and tuition fees regularly paid by a household H for a member of another household (usually a hostel student) are covered by the Use Approach.
- For simplicity the above procedure will be followed for tuition fees paid for non-hostel students as well. That is, if tuition fees are not paid monthly and therefore not reported in ‘A’, the monthly average over a year will be included in ‘A’

### **Blocks 5.1 & 5.2: Details of land owned (exclusively/jointly) by the household as on 30.06.18**

4.5.0.1 These blocks are to be canvassed for both rural and urban households. These blocks are meant for recording area and value of each type of land, including the homestead and other residential areas, owned by the sample household on the reference date.

4.5.0.2 **Plot:** A plot will be considered to be a distinct patch of land demarcated with boundaries and bearing a survey number. However, for large plots where sub-divisions of survey numbers

(that is sub-survey numbers) are given to demarcate the sub-plots, a plot will be taken as the distinct patch of land having a sub-survey number. A plot is generally demarcated by a strip of raised land commonly known as *ail* or *bund*. There may also be *ails* inside the plot. All such *ails* or *bunds* will be included in the plot area.

**4.5.0.3 Assessment of the value of land:** In this survey, value of land acquired prior to 30<sup>th</sup> June 2018 by the household through inheritance or otherwise will be recorded on normative basis. To obtain these normative/guideline values of land (as on 30.06.18), the local FOD officials may need to consult Patwaris (or equivalent) in the rural areas and the Registrar's office in the urban areas. **For specific notional guidelines on valuation of 'Land outside the FSU', the value reported by the household may be taken as the deemed 'notional value' for all practical purposes.**

**4.5.0.4** For plots having buildings, wells, tube-wells, drainage, canals and other construction work, etc., the value of the plot/land excluding the value of all such construction work/buildings will be considered. However, in the cases where the value of buildings and land cannot be separated, it should be recorded under buildings in Block 6 appropriately.

**4.5.0.5** These blocks will be filled in only during the first visit to the sample household. One line of the block will be used to record information for each distinct plot.

**4.5.0.6** By '**Land outside the FSU**' is meant the area not within the boundary of the village/block

#### **BOX 2**

*In Sub Registrar Office they have the tehsilwise rates for the different groups of villages based on the location of village from the roads. As far as the variation in the land rate within a village is concerned, Patwaris/Revenue Inspectors may provide malkiyat of the plot/survey no. based on its fertility and other facilities. They may also provide rate for the sale of residential plots.*

**4.5.0.7 Exceptions are:**

- the plots containing the homestead (homestead land is defined in para 4.4.5.1) and other residential areas. All such plot share to be clubbed together and information about them will be entered against serial no. 98 (printed in col. (1) of Block 5.1/5.2)

- In Block 5.1, all rural land outside the FSU is to be clubbed together and particulars recorded against item 96. In Block 5.2, all urban land outside the FSU is to be clubbed together and particulars recorded against item 97.

4.5.0.8.1 If the sample household is a rural household:

- (i) homestead land owned by the household has to be recorded in Block 5.1, serial no. 98
- (ii) record all rural plots within the FSU, (distinctly for each plot using one line for each one), in Block 5.1 starting with serial no.1
- (iii) if **any other rural plot(s)** is (are) owned by the household **outside the FSU**, record the total area of such plots in Block 5.1, serial no. 96
- (iv) similarly if **any urban plot(s)** is (are) owned by the household **outside the FSU**, record the total area of such plots in Block 5.2, serial no. 97

4.5.0.8.2 If the sample household is an urban household:

- (i) homestead land owned by the household has to be recorded in Block 5.2, serial no. 98
- (ii) record all urban plots within the FSU, (distinctly for each plot using one line for each one), in Block 5.2 starting with serial no.1
- (iii) if **any other urban plot(s)** is (are) owned by the household **outside the FSU**, record the total area in Block 5.2, serial no. 97
- (iv) similarly if **any rural plot(s)** is (are) owned by the household **outside the FSU**, record the total area of such plots in Block 5.1, serial no. 96.

**4.5.1 Column (1): serial no. of plot:** A running serial number starting from 1 will be given in col. (1) of this block for all lines recording particulars of ownership of land during the specified reference period. It may be noted that, in most cases, the serial numbers will not be continuous because there will be a gap between the last serial number entered by the investigator and serial number ‘96’ or ‘97’ printed in col. (1) against ‘area outside FSU’ for rural and urban area respectively. No attempt is to be made to alter the serial numbers to make them continuous, the serial numbers ‘96’ and ‘97’ printed in col. (1) are to be kept as they are. Homestead area will be recorded against serial number 98 (for both 5.1 & 5.2). For columns (4), (5), and (7) the total of all the plots recorded in this block and their values is to be derived and recorded against serial number of plot 99.

**4.5.2 Column (2): survey number or other identification particulars:** The survey numbers (or sub-survey numbers) of the plots will be recorded in col. (2) for each of the plots enumerated in this block. If a survey number is sub-divided and the sub-divided plot has no sub-number, the letter P may be put in brackets at the end of the survey number to indicate that it is a sub-division (part of the plot). On the other hand, if several plots are shown as amalgamated and a

new number has not been assigned to the consolidated plot, then the survey numbers of all the plots which have been amalgamated will be recorded.

4.5.2.1 If the informant is unable to furnish the survey number (or sub-survey number), some other identification of the plot (such as name of place, name of plot, etc.) will be recorded in col. (2) so that the plot can be uniquely identifiable.

**4.5.3.1 Column (3): type of land (code):** The use to which the plot was put during the period 30.06.2018 to the date of survey will be ascertained and the appropriate type of land use will be recorded here in code. Value of each plot will be recorded in col. (5).

The codes for type of land (for rural) are as follows:

crop area, irrigated	01	area put to non-agricultural uses:
crop area, unirrigated	02	water bodies
orchards and plantations	03	exclusively for non-farm business
forest	04	other non-agricultural uses
water bodies for fishing & aquaculture	05	residential area including homestead
	09	10

The codes for type of land (for urban) are as follows:

crop area, irrigated/ unirrigated	01	for non-farm business	03
other area for agricultural/farm business uses	02	residential area including homestead	10
		other areas	09

4.5.3.2 The above categories are explained in Chapter One, paras 1.5.15 to 1.5.21. In case different parts of a plot were put to different uses during the reference period, the use to which the major part of the plot was put will be considered for making entry in this column.

**4.5.4 Column (4): area of land owned by the household as on 30.06.2018:** If the entire plot is owned by members of the household on 30.06.2018, the owned area, which is the geographical area of the plot, will be recorded in acres in two places of decimals in col. (4). However, if the area owned by the household is  $0 < \text{area} < 0.005$  acres (e.g. 0.004 acres) thus becomes 0.00 when expressed in two places of decimals, then 0.00 should be recorded in col. (4) with positive entry in col. (5) (value of land). If the household does not own any area, then 0 should be entered in both col. (4) and col. (5).

4.5.4.1 If, however, the plot, on 30.06.2018, is owned jointly by members of two or more households, the area of the plot will be apportioned among the owner households and only the portion calculated as owned by the sample household will be recorded in acres in two places of decimals in col. (4).

For example, if a plot of area 5.00 acres is owned equally by four brothers belonging to four different households and if one of them is selected for the survey, the entry in col. (4) will be 1.25 acres.

**4.5.5 Column (5): value of land owned by the household as on 30.06.2018:** The procedure to be followed for ascertaining the value of land and making entries in col. (5) have been described in paragraph 4.0.3 (a). For each plot, value will be recorded in rupees (whole no.) in col. (5).

**4.5.5.1** Incase of joint holding of a particular plot, i.e., the plot is owned jointly by members of two or more households, the value of the plot will be apportioned among the owner households and only the portion calculated as share of the selected household is to be recorded.

For the example given above for col. (4), if the valuation of the plot is Rs. 200000, and the plot is owned jointly owned by four households entry in col. (5) will be Rs.50000 for the selected household.

**4.5.6 Column (6): whether female members of the household have any share in the ownership of the plot (yes-1, no-2):** Column 6 and 7 of Blocks (5.1 & 5.2) will be used for deriving SDG indicators. Thus if any plot is owned (fully or partially) by any female member(s) of the selected household code 1 should be recorded in col. (6), otherwise code 2 will be entered.

**4.5.7 Column (7): If yes in col. 6, area owned by female members:** In this column, for each plot, the area owned by the female member(s) is to be entered. Frequently, the share of a plot owned by female members will be reported by the household in fraction or percentage terms (e.g. 1/3, or 25%). Recording the area owned by female members will then involve multiplication of the area of the plot by this fraction or percentage (see Tables 1.1 and 1.2 below).

Table 1.1: Calculations for entry in col. (7) for plots WITHIN THE FSU

col. 1: sl. no.	Situation	col. 4: area (acres)	col. 7: area (acres)
1	a plot (area 2.36 acre) is owned fully (100%) by a female member of the household	2.36	$2.36 \times 100\% = 2.36$
2	a plot (area 9.5 acres) is owned jointly by a female member and a male member with 1/3 ownership for the female member	9.50	$9.50 \times \frac{1}{3} = 2.85$
3	a plot (area 10 acres) is owned by two female members along with a male member in the ratio 20:25:55	10.00	$10 \times 45\% = 4.5$ (total share of females = 20% + 25% = 45%)

#### 4.5.7.1 Plots located OUTSIDE THE FSU

Here there will be, against item 97/96, a single col. (4) entry = sum of the areas of the plots located outside the FSU.

Suppose there are 3 such plots with areas  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$  and  $a_3$ .

Then col. (4) entry will be  $a_1+a_2+a_3$ .

#### 4.5.7.2 Calculations for the col. (7) entry

##### Case 1:

For each of the 3 plots, a constant share, say, 25% is owned by the female members.

Then the entry in col. (7) can be obtained by multiplying the entry in col. (4) by this constant share.

So entry in col. (7) =  $25\% \times (a_1+a_2+a_3)$

##### Case 2:

The percentage shares owned by female members in the 3 plots are respectively  $p_1$ ,  $p_2$  and  $p_3$ .

Then the total area owned by female members =  $(p_1 \times a_1) + (p_2 \times a_2) + (p_3 \times a_3)$

Hence entry in col. (7) =  $p_1a_1 + p_2a_2 + p_3a_3$

Table 1.2: Calculations for entry in col. (7) for plots OUTSIDE THE FSU

Plots outside FSU	area in acres ( $a_i$ )	Share owned by female members ( $p_i$ )	Calculation for col.7 entry
(i)	10	0%	$p_1a_1 = 10 \times 0 = 0$
(ii)	16	20%	$p_2a_2 = 16 \times 20\% = 3.2$
(iii)	3	50%	$p_3a_3 = 3 \times 50\% = 1.5$
Entry in col. (4)	$10+16+3=29$		
Entry in col. (7) against item 97/96			$0 + 3.2 + 1.5 = 4.7$

### **Block 6: Buildings and other constructions owned (exclusively/jointly) by the household as on 30.06.2018**

4.6.1 This block is present in the Visit 1 schedule only. It is meant for recording value of all owned (exclusively or jointly) buildings and constructions – whether complete or incomplete – on the reference date, as well as the approximate floor area. Floor area is defined as the covered area under a roof. For joint ownership, the floor area and value of the portion owned only by the selected household is to be recorded. However, if the household owns negligible floor area ( $0 < \text{floor area} \leq 0.00$  e.g. 0.004 sq. m.), then 0.00 should be recorded in col. (4) with positive entry in col. (5). If the household does not own any area, then 0 should be recorded in col. (4) and in such case “0” should be recorded in col. (5). However, if the land value cannot be

separated from building, the value of building (including the value of land) is to be recorded in Block 6 and the corresponding value of land will not be recorded in Block 5.1 or Block 5.2.

4.6.2 In this block, constructions are grouped into nine categories or types, numbered 1 to 9 and one line of the block is provided for each construction type. The total value as well as total floor area of all constructions of a given type is to be entered against each serial number from 1 to 9.

4.6.3 In case a building is used for more than one purpose among the three purposes *residential*, *farm business* and *non-farm business*, it will be classified into one of the three categories according to the following priority order: (1) residential; (2) farm business; and (3) non-farm business.

**4.6.4 Column (4): area in sq. m. (square metres) owned by the household as on 30.06.2018:** This refers to floor area of the building/construction. Floor area is defined as the covered area under a roof. It will thus include the area of all types of rooms, kitchen, latrine, etc. and covered verandah, and will exclude uncovered area both inside and outside the structure, e.g. terrace, uncovered stairways, etc. Floor area will be recorded in square metres to 2 places of decimals.

4.6.4.1 If the household does not wholly own the building/construction, the entry in col. (4) will be floor area of the building/construction owned by the household only.

Example: A residential building of floor area 2000 sq. m. is owned equally by four brothers belonging to four different households, one of which is selected for the survey. Then the entry in col. (4) will be 500 sq. m.

**4.6.5 Column (5): value (Rs.) owned by the household as on 30.06.2018:** This refers to value of the completed/incomplete building/construction. In this survey, the value of building or other construction owned prior to 30<sup>th</sup> June 2018, by the household through inheritance or otherwise, will be recorded on the basis of market value prevailing in the locality.

4.6.6 In case of 'building and construction outside the village or town', the reported value by the household may be taken as the deemed 'notional value' for all practical purposes.

4.6.6.1 If the household does not wholly own the building/construction, the entry in col. (5) will be value of the share as owned by the selected household.

Example: A residential building of valuation Rs. 20,00,000 is owned equally by four brothers belonging to four different households, one of which is selected for the survey. Then the entry in col. (5) will be Rs. 5,00,000.

**4.6.7 Items 1-3: residential buildings:** Residential buildings have been categorised on the basis of use as follows: those used as dwelling by members of the selected household (item 1), other residential building within the village/town (item 2), and other residential building outside the village/town (item 3).

4.6.7.1 In recording value of the building owned by the household and used by its members for residential purpose (item 1), the value recorded in col. (5) should exclude the value of the site on which the residential building is constructed. The value of the homestead (the land on which the building owned and used as dwelling by members of the sample household is situated) is to be recorded in Block 5.1 for rural households and in Block 5.2 for urban households.

4.6.7.2 For car-parking area in urban sector, if it is outside the homestead land, it may be entered in Block 5.2 with code in col. (3) as ‘other’ with a separate serial number in col. (1).

4.6.8.1 Items 4-5: buildings used for farm business: These have been categorised into:

- item 4: animal shed
- item 5: others, such as barn, warehouse (incl. cold storage), farm house, etc.

4.6.8.2 Farm business has been defined earlier in Chapter One, para 1.5.31. Any building or structure owned by the sample household and used for farm business either by the sample household or by any other household will be considered here. The total floor area of all the structures owned by the sample household and used as animal sheds (item 4) will be recorded in col. (4) and the approximate total value of such structures on the reference date in col. (5). Similarly, for item 5, the total floor area of all buildings owned by the sampled household and used for farm business, excluding those used as animal sheds, will be recorded in col. (4) and the approximate total value of such structures on the reference date in col. (5).

4.6.8.3 In some cases it may so happen that animal sheds, barns, etc. are part of the residential building. In such cases, separate estimates for area under animal sheds, etc., need not be made. The entire area and total value of the structure may be indicated against item 1: residential buildings.

4.6.9.1 **Item 6: buildings used for non-farm business:** This item is inclusive of the following three kinds:

- a. workplace, workshop, mfg. unit, etc.
- b. shop
- c. other (any building where non-farm business of any other kind is carried out)

4.6.9.2 Non-farm business has been defined in Chapter One, para 1.5.32. The floor area and value of the building owned and used exclusively for non-farm business either by the sample

household or by others will be recorded separately for buildings used as ‘workplace/workshop’, ‘shop’ and ‘other’. There may be cases where part of the residential building is used as a shop or workshop in connection with non-farm business. In such cases, the entire area and the total value of the structure should be shown against item 1: residential buildings. *Similarly, if a non-farm business is carried out in a part of the structure which is used for farm business, the entire floor area and its value will be shown against the appropriate items under farm business and no separate entry will be made against item 6 for the portion used for non-farm business.*

**4.6.10 Item 7: building for other purposes:** This item will include buildings used neither for residential purpose nor for business (farm or non-farm), but for other purposes, such as charitable purposes, for recreation, cinema houses, etc.

**4.6.11 Item 8: work-in-progress (structure under construction):** The value of all incomplete buildings, structures and other constructions owned on 30.06.2018 by the household will be recorded against this item. The total expenditure incurred including the imputed value of household labour and materials used by the household till that date for such constructions will be considered as its value as on 30.06.2018, irrespective of whether the said expenditure has been incurred prior to 30.06.2018.

**4.6.11.1 Item 9: other constructions (well, borewell, tubewell, field distribution system, etc.):** All other constructions, including wells, borewells, tubewells, field distribution systems, gobar gas plant, paths (walkways), etc. will be recorded against this item. Any gobar gas plant will be included in item 9 irrespective of what it is used for.

**4.6.11.2** Generally, value of buildings and other constructions will not include the value of the land on which the construction stands. However, in those cases where it is not possible to apportion the value of land and building separately, the value of building/other constructions will be inclusive of the value of land. In such cases, the value of land will not be recorded in Block 5.1 or Block 5.2.

**4.6.11.3** Sometimes temporary sheds, hutments, *machans*, etc. are erected on the farm during a season to guard crops against wild animals, birds, theft, etc. When such construction is of a purely temporary nature, that is, built to last only one season, they will not be considered here.

## **Block 7: Livestock and poultry owned (exclusively/jointly) by the household on 30.06.2018**

**4.7.1** This block is present in the Visit 1 schedule only. The main purpose of this block is to obtain the value of livestock and poultry owned by the household as on 30.06.2018. Animals reared for breeding, etc. are to be included but those transacted for trading purpose will be

outside the coverage of this schedule. All types of animals viz. exotic, cross bred, indigenous (descript and non-descript) are to be considered for inclusion in this block. For cattle, and also for buffaloes, the number and value are to be broken up by sex and use into 6 categories each, making a total of 12 categories of cattle and buffaloes. Only 3 other categories are used for the remaining livestock and poultry: (a) ovine and other mammals, (b) poultry birds, and (c) others including other large heads. However, all pet animals like cat, dog, rabbit etc. are also out of coverage.

4.7.1.1 According to Department of Animal Husbandry (refer breed-survey report) following are the details of the breeds:

- a. *Exotic Animals*: Animals which are developed in other countries are described as exotic animals.
- b. *Cross-bred Animals*: Animals which are produced by crossing indigenous animals with exotic breeds or indigenous animals which have exotic inheritance are described as crossbred animals.
- c. *Indigenous Animals*: Animals which belongs to Descript (identified)/Non-descript (non-identified) breeds of indigenous origin are considered as indigenous animals.

4.7.2 Column (3) will record the number of animals/birds of each category, ***irrespective of whether they are wholly or partly owned by the selected household.***

4.7.3 Column (4) will record the value of the livestock/poultry as on 30.06.2018, apportioned to the selected household according to its share if such case arises. For instance, if the household has a 50% share in the ownership of some cattle whose total value as on 30.06.2018 is Rs. 20,000 then Rs.10,000 will be the value to be considered for making entry in col. (4).

4.7.4 **Items 1-12: cattle & buffalo:** For cattle and buffaloes, entries are to be made against the appropriate items of the block taking sex and use into consideration. Items 1 and 2 are for recording information on young stock of cattle (age less than 2 years). Items 3 to 5 are for female (adult). Item 6 is for adult male cattle used for work or breeding, or for other. For buffaloes (items 7 & 8), the categories are exactly the same as for cattle, but animals of age less than 3 years are to be considered as young stocks. Items 9 to 11 are for female (adult). Information on adult male buffalo used for work or breeding, or for other purposes is to be recorded in item 12.

4.7.5 **Item 14: ovine and other mammals:** This includes sheep, goats, pigs and rabbits. Any animals, say, rabbits, kept as pets will, however, be excluded.

4.7.6 **Item 15: poultry birds:** This includes hens, cocks, koels, chickens, ducks, and other poultry.

4.7.7 **Item 16: other:** Any other livestock not covered in items 1-12 or 14-15 including other large heads like elephants, horses and ponies, mules, donkeys, camels, yaks, mithuns, etc. is to be considered for entries against this item.

### **Block 8: Transport equipment owned (exclusively/jointly) by the household on 30.06.2018**

4.8.1 This block appears in the Visit 1 schedule only. Any transport equipment owned by the household will be listed in this block, irrespective of the purpose for which it is used: farm, non-farm or household purpose.

4.8.2 In Column (3) the number of vehicles of each category, *irrespective of whether they are wholly or partly owned by the sample household* will be recorded

4.8.3 In Column (4) the value of the transport equipment as on 30.06.2018, apportioned for the sample household according to its share will be recorded. For instance, if the household has a 50% share in the ownership of a van whose total value as on 30.06.2018 is Rs. 1,00,000, then Rs. 50,000 will be the value to be considered for making entry in col. (4).

4.8.4 Column (5) **Main use of transport equipment:** The main use of the transport equipment listed in col. (1) will be recorded in code in this column, the codes being:

for farm business .....1, for non-farm business ...2, for household use ..... 3

It may be noted that if any transport equipment is hired out, then codes 1 or 2 would be applicable. In case of equipment used for more than one purposes, the main use is to be determined on the basis of the maximum time utilisation of the equipment during the last 365 days.

4.8.5 **Items 1 to 7:** Seven categories of transport equipment are listed in col. (1). Information of all items (transport equipment) will be recorded in this block only irrespective of its use in farm and/or non-farm business.

4.8.6 **Item 1: tractors (all types):** Note that tractors of all types are to be recorded here, and not in Block 9 (agricultural machinery and implements owned by the household on 30.06.2018), **whether they are used for transportation or as agricultural equipment or both.**

4.8.7 **Item 6: carts (hand driven/animal driven):** In case animal-driven carts, the reported value should not include the value of the animal drawing it. The number and value of animals will be recorded in Block 7.

4.8.8 Other items of this block are self-explanatory.

### **Block 9: Agricultural machinery and implements owned (exclusively/jointly) by the household on 30.06.2018**

4.9.1 This block is present in the Visit 1 schedule only. All agricultural machinery and implements owned by the household, either used by the household for agricultural activity/farm business or hired out for agricultural activity/farm business will be listed in this block.

4.9.2 Column (3) will record the number of Agricultural machinery and implements of each category, ***irrespective of whether they are wholly or partly owned by the sample household.***

4.9.3 Column (4) will record the value of the agricultural machinery or implements as on 30.06.2018, apportioned to the sample household according to its share. For instance, if three households, including the sample household, have equal shares in the ownership of a diesel pump used in irrigation and the total value of the same as on 30.06.2018 is Rs. 1,00,000, then the entry in col. (4) for value of the machine owned by the household will be Rs. 33,333.

4.9.4 For inclusion of items in this block it is necessary to check the following:

- i) the selected household has some farm business including agricultural activity
- ii) the selected household owns some agricultural machinery and implements as on 30.06.2018 for own use or for hiring out
- iii) if the implements fall in any of the item categories 1 to 9 (explained below), the number and value are to be recorded in col. (3) and col. (4) respectively. For capital work-in-progress (item 10), only the value should be recorded, in col. (4). For of agricultural machinery/implements which do not fall in any of the item categories of items 1-10, the value should be recorded against item 11. Furniture or fixtures owned and used exclusively for farm business will be recorded in item 12.

**Note that all types of tractors are to be excluded from this block as they will be recorded in the transport equipment block, that is, Block 8.**

**4.9.5 Items 1, 2 and 3: power tiller/power driven plough etc., crop harvester (power driven)/combined harvester, thresher, other power driven machinery and equipment:** Power tillers/power driven plough will be entered against item 1 and other power-driven machinery and equipment used for harvesting crops will be recorded against item2.Moreover thresher and other power driven machinery and equipment (excluding here used for irrigation) are to be entered in item 3.

4.9.6 **Item 4: laser land leveler:** Laser Land Leveler is equipment that is used for farming and agriculture to level the land (process of smoothening the land surface from its average elevation with a certain degree of desired slope) using a guided laser beam.

4.9.7 **Item 5: manually operated implements and tools:** Any manually operated tools like sickle, chaff-cutter, axe, spade, chopper, plough, harrow used in agriculture or other farm business are to be recorded in this item.

4.9.8 **Items 6, 7, 8, 9: diesel pump, electric pumps, drip sprinkler:** Diesel pumps use for water lifting will be entered against item 6, electric pumps against item 7, and sprinkler items like drip sprinkler 8. Any other machinery for irrigation will be entered against item 9.

4.9.9 **Item 10: capital work-in-progress:** This includes all agricultural machinery and equipment under installation. Only value is to be recorded, in col. (4).

4.9.10 **Item 12: furniture and fixtures:** Furniture and fixtures are movable equipment that have no permanent connection to the structure of a building or utilities. This item will be filled in for all furniture & fixtures used exclusively for farm business. Examples of furniture and fixtures are desks, chairs, tables, partitions, etc.

## **Block 10: Non-farm business equipment fully owned by the household as on 30.06.2018**

4.10.1 This block appears in the Visit 1 schedule only. All equipment fully owned by the household which is either used by the household for non-farm business or hired out for use in non-farm business will be listed in this block.

4.10.2 For inclusion of any equipment in this block it is necessary to check the following:

- i) the selected household has some non-farm business solely owned by the household (and not in partnership with any other household)
- ii) the selected household may own some equipment as on 30.06.2018 for own use or for hiring out for such business
- iii) stock of merchandise in possession of the household, that is, stock of goods meant for sale (trade) by the household, is not considered business equipment and is therefore not to be considered for this block
- iv) if the selected household owns any of the equipment listed in the item group 1 to 14, 16-17 (described below in 4.10.3), the value of such equipment is to be recorded in col. (3). If it does not fall in any of those categories, its value should be recorded against item 18 (other non-farm business equipment not covered in item 1-14, 16-17). If some furniture

or fixtures owned and used by the household exclusively for non-farm business purpose, it may be recorded against item 19.

Note that all types of transport equipment are to be excluded from this block as they will be recorded in the transport equipment block, that is, Block 8.

4.10.3 Block 10 lists eighteen categories of non-farm business equipment. It may be noted that the list serves only as a mental aid to guard against missing out any item. Individual items, per se, in the above list are important to that extent only.

- i) **Item 1:** handloom, semi-automatic and power looms, ginning, pressing and bailing equipment
  - **loom:** a loom is a device used to weave cloth and tapestry. The precise shape of the loom and its mechanics may vary, but the basic function is the same.
  - **ginning:** a machine that separates the seeds from raw cotton fibers.
  - **pressing and bailing equipment:** a bailer is a piece of machinery used to compress a cut and raked crop (such as hay, cotton etc.) into compact bales that are easy to handle, transport, and store.
- ii) **Item 2:** reeds, bobbins and other items used in spinning , weaving and tailoring equipment, and related accessories
- iii) **Item 3:** equipment used in beauty salon/spa (foot/hair spa machine, hair removal laser machine, brushes, hair straightener, massager, etc.)
- iv) **Item 4:** instruments used in gyms (abdominal bench, barbells, dumb bells, dipping bars, treadmills etc.)
- v) **Item 5:** equipment for maintaining and repairing cycles/rickshaw/automobile
- vi) **Item 6:** mills (e.g. ghanies, oil-mills/crusher (power-driven), rice-milling including crusher and pounding equipment, flour-milling and grinding equipment), cane crusher etc.
  - **oil mill:** a machine or a factory in which seeds, fruits, or other plant parts are crushed or pressed to extract oil.
  - **rice mills:** a machinery to remove the husk and the bran layers, and produce an edible, white rice kernel that is sufficiently milled and free of impurities.
  - **flour mills:** a machinery for grinding grain into flour.
  - **cane mill:** a sugar cane mill can refer to a factory that processes sugar cane to produce raw or white sugar. It can also mean the piece of equipment that crushes the sticks of sugar cane to extract the juice.
- vii) **Item 7:** electric motors, generators, pump sets, inverters, etc.
- viii) **Item 8:** casting, melting and welding equipment, furnace, bellows, kiln, potter's wheels, cobbler's tools etc.

- **casting, melting and welding:** metals are cast into shapes by melting them into a liquid, pouring the metal in a mold, and removing the mold material or casting after the metal has solidified as it cools.
  - **furnace:** furnaces are refractory-lined vessels that contain the material to be melted and provide the energy to melt it.
  - **bellow:** a device with an air bag that emits a stream of air when squeezed together with two handles, used for blowing air into a fire.
  - **kiln:** a furnace or oven for burning, baking, or drying, especially one for calcining lime or firing pottery.
  - **potter's wheel:** a machine used in the shaping of round clay/ceramic ware.
  - **cobbler's tool:** tools used in shoe making and repairing.
- ix) **Item 9:** scales, weights and measures
- x) **Item 10:** saw (all types), carpentry tools, electric drilling machines and other related tools and machines
- xi) **Item 11:** Xerox/ duplicating machine, camera, lamination machine, fax machine, printing press, personal computer (Servers, Desktops, Laptops, Ipads & Tablets), printer, other ICT equipments (Touch Screen Interactive TV, Projectors, Networking Switches. CCTV etc.)
- xii) **Item 12:** mobile repairing, computer repairing, etc.
- xiii) **Item 13:** X-ray machine, ultra sound machine, ECG machines, other medical equipment
- xiv) **Item 14:** lathes, other machinery tools & appliances (lathes are used in woodturning, metalworking, metal spinning, thermal spraying, parts reclamation, and glass-working).
- xv) **Item 16:** intellectual property product (intangible assets) like software, database, trademark, manuscripts, copyrights, etc.
- xvi) **Item 17:** capital work-in-progress (non-farm business equipment under installation/ software development)
- xvii) **Item 18:** other non-farm business equipment not covered in item 1 -14, 16-17
- xviii) **Item 19:** furniture & fixtures: This item will include all furniture like chairs, saloon chairs, mirrors, filing cabinets, tables, etc., and all fixtures (e.g. bookcases, cupboards shelves fixed to the wall, etc.) owned by the household and used exclusively for non-farm business.

**4.10.4 However, only equipment wholly owned by the household and not shared by other household(s) will be considered for this block. Equipment partly owned by the household and, in particular, equipment owned by a partnership involving members of more than one household will be excluded.**

**4.10.5 Musical instruments such as harmonium, drum, tabla, string instruments, etc. are to be considered for this block (item 18) only when used professionally by musicians, music teachers,**

proprietors of show businesses, etc. Similar is the case of camera. It will be recorded in item 11 only if it is used professionally.

### **Block 11a: Financial assets including receivables (other than shares and related instruments) owned by the household as on 30.06.2018**

4.11.0.0 Financial assets are intangible assets such as bank deposits, bonds, and stocks, whose values are derived from a contractual claim of what they represent. Unlike property or commodities, they are not physical (apart from the documents' paper). For the purpose of the survey financial assets considered are the asset held by the household (by any member (s) of the household) in the instruments mentioned in the items 1 to 20 of this block. This block will be filled in for Visit 1 schedule only. The financial assets considered here are deposits in post office, cooperative banks, commercial banks, companies, insurance companies, different types of certificates/securities issued by the government or banks, viz. National Savings Certificate (NSC), Indira Vikas Patra, Kisan Vikas Patra, RBI Bonds, etc. In case of certificates, the amount paid at the time of purchase will be considered and for deposits the total amount including interest accrued should be taken into account.

4.11.0.1 Value of the assets as on the date of survey is to be recorded in col. (3). All the amounts recorded here for items 3 to 11 should be inclusive of interest earned on them as far as practicable. In case of certificates, the amount paid at the time of purchase will be considered and for deposits the total amount including interest accrued should be taken into account. Provision has also been made to record the transaction of these assets during 01.07.18 to the date of survey in cols. (4) and (5). All kinds of reductions in financial assets (specified in col. 2) through withdrawal or otherwise will be recorded in col. (5). The term "acquisition" in col. (4) will include all amount deposited during the reference period for items 2-9, contributions made for items 10-11, etc. Acquisition of these assets by other means such as gift received etc. will also be included here. The value of these assets owned by the household as on 30.06.18 will be worked out in the following way:

$$\text{col. (6)} = \text{col. (3)} + \text{col. (5)} - \text{col. (4)}$$

4.11.0.2 Information on financial assets other than shares and debenture will be recorded in this block under the following heads: i) Deposits, ii) PF/Pension fund, iii) Life insurance, and iv) Other receivables.

- ❖ Deposits in current account of bank, savings account of bank and/or post office as well as term plans deposits in bank and/or post office are to be considered. In addition deposit in Co-operative banks, NBFC, micro finance institutions/self-help groups are also to be recorded here.

- ❖ All contributions made to any kind of provident funds like General Provident Fund (GPF)/Public Provident Fund (PPF)/Employees' Provident Fund (EPF) etc. and pension fund like National Pension Scheme (NPS) or other contributory funds including annuity schemes are to be recorded against relevant items.
- ❖ For life insurance policies held by the member(s) of a household, the total sum assured will be recorded in the schedule.
- ❖ Information on amounts receivable by the household on account of loans ( personal loan, business loan, etc.) advanced by them in cash which are due to the household but remaining unpaid as on the reference date (i.e. on 30.06.2018) are also to be collected.

4.11.0.3 Following are the method of collection of information in those four types of instrument in general:

- In case of certificates, annuity schemes the amount paid at the time of purchase is to be recorded.
- In case of deposits, the face value is to be recorded.
- In case of life insurance (i) total sum assured (ii) amount received under money back policy (if any) will be considered here. However, in Block 11c, Visit 2, the amount of premium paid during April 2018 to March 2019 is to be entered separately for term policies and endowment policies. In case of Unit Linked Insurance plans (ULIP), the valuation will be obtained as number of units × net asset value (NAV) of the unit.
- For Provident fund like GPF, PPF, CPF etc. / NPS, etc., total contribution plus interest earned will be recorded.
- In case of other receivables (items 16-18), amount received during 01.07.2018 to the date of survey is to be recorded in col. (5) and in case some more loans are advanced by the household during the reference period such loan amount is to be recorded in col. (4).

4.11.1 **Item 1: cash in hand (currency & coins):** Currency notes and coins in hand will be considered as assets and information on these items will be collected with reference to the date of survey. Cash held on hand by the household as on the date of survey will be recorded in col. (3) against item 1. Cols. 4, 5, 6 are shaded here.

4.11.2 **Item 2: amount in current bank account:** Deposits held by the household in the current account of a bank, if any, is to be recorded here.

4.11.3 **Items 3 to 9: deposits:** The amount in (i) savings deposit account and /or (ii) term deposit account (Recurring deposit and/or Fixed Deposit etc.) of bank, post office savings bank, saving certificates of post office, etc. are to be entered in items 3 to 6. Deposit in Co-operative

banks, NBFC (please refer 4.3.10.1 to 4.3.10.3), Co-op credit society/micro finance institutions/self- help groups (please refer 4.3.11.1 & 4.3.11.2), if any, are to be recorded in items 7 to 9.

**4.11.4 Items 10 and 11: contributions to provident fund and contributions to pension fund/ NPS/ other contributory funds/ annuity schemes:** Total contribution plus interest earned as on 30.06.2018 in all types of provident fund accounts, namely, Contributory Provident Fund, General Provident Fund (GPF) in Government and Public Sector Offices, provident fund maintained in private sector offices and companies, Public Provident Fund (PPF) in post offices/public sector banks, and NPS (National Pension Scheme), other contributory fund, annuity scheme will be entered against the relevant items of this block.

**4.11.4.1 Annuity schemes:** Annuity is a guaranteed payment (generally of uniform amount) falling due in each year during a given term (such as a period of year or the life of an individual), usually purchased from an insurance company by payment of a lump sum which is not returnable. Some insurance companies issue terminable annuities that continue to be paid to the annuitant's dependents until the end of the agreed period if the annuitant dies within that period. An immediate annuity is one that commences immediately after it has been purchased, whereas a deferred annuity starts at an agreed future date. The purchase value of such annuities will be recorded in the appropriate columns.

**4.11.5 Items 12 to 14: life insurance:** In this round information on life insurances will be collected through three separate items.

**4.11.5.1 Item 12: no. of insurance policies:** The total no. of insurance policies, held by the household, which are yet to reach maturity, is to be entered in the cell provided for this item. This will help the informant to remember the relevant items while reporting the amount.

**4.11.5.2 Item 13: total sum assured:** The total sum assured through all these policies mentioned in item 12, will be recorded in the cell provided for this item. Note that the columns 3 to 5 are not be filled in for this item and have been shaded.

**4.11.5.3 Item 14: amount received under money back policies:** Amount received under such schemes during the period 01.07.2018 to the date of survey is to be recorded in col. 4.

**4.11.6 Item 15: other financial savings (deposits with other enterprises, individuals, chit fund contributions etc.):** If any other financial asset is by the household other than those listed, in items 1 to 11, during the reference period such as deposits with other enterprises, individuals, chit fund etc., the amount should be entered against this item.

**4.11.7 Items 16 to 18: other receivable by the household against different heads as on 30.06.2018 :** These items relate to amounts receivable by the household on the reference date (30.06.2018) on account of loans advanced by them in cash and remaining unpaid as on the reference date as mentioned below:

- **Item 16:** interest free loans given to others including friends and relatives
- **Item 17:** business loans given to others (loan given by the household to other households/enterprises to enable them to incur capital/revenue expenditure for enterprise purpose)
- **Item 18:** personal loans given to others (non-business interest-bearing loans given to individuals )

**4.11.8 Item 20: bullion & ornaments (incl. gold jewellery, gems & precious stones, etc.):** *It is to be noted that information on this item may be obtained at the end after the rest of the schedule has been filled up. No probe should be made to obtain this information. Whatever information the informant provides, should be recorded. Remarks may be provided if no information can be obtained.*

**4.11.9 Item 21: paintings and artistic originals:** If some painting or artistic originals having considerable market value is owned by the household, that value is to be entered here.

### **Block 11b: Investments in shares and related instruments owned by the household in co-operative societies & companies as on 30.06.2018**

**4.11.10** This block is to be filled in Visit 1only. The purpose of the block is to obtain the stock of financial assets held by the household on a reference date in the form of shares, debentures and other related instruments.

Shares and related instruments may be held in credit or non-credit cooperative societies, commercial banks, financial and non-financial companies, mutual funds including the Unit Trust of India, and similar institutions.

**4.11.11** The value of shares and related instruments held on the reference date will not be obtained directly, but in the following way. Information will be obtained, firstly, on the stock of shares and related instruments held in different categories of institutions as on the date of survey. Secondly, the household will be asked to report transactions of these assets from 01.07.2018 to the date of survey.

**4.11.12** Transactions will include both inflow or acquisition of assets – by purchase or otherwise – and outflow or disposal – by sale or otherwise.

4.11.13 Finally, value of shares and related instruments held in a particular category of institutions on the 30.06.2018 will be obtained as the value as on the date of survey plus disposals since 01.07.2018 to the date of survey less acquisitions since 01.07.2018 to the date of survey.

4.11.14 In the schedule, the reference date is 30.06.2018. Disposals during the period from 01.07.18 to the date of survey will thus have to be added to the value of shares and debentures on the date of survey, and acquisitions during the same period will be subtracted, to get value of shares and debentures on the reference date.

Col. (3): value of shares and related instruments as on the date of survey

Col. (4): value of acquisitions of shares and related instruments during 01.07.18 to date of survey

Col. (5): value of disposals of shares and related instruments during 01.07.18 to date of survey

Col. (6): value of shares and related instruments as on 30.06.18

4.11.15 Information for cols. (3) to (5) is to be reported by the informant, while col. (6) is to be worked out as:

$$\text{col. (6)} = \text{col. (3)} + \text{col. (5)} - \text{col. (4)}$$

4.11.16 **Different types of shares:** The following are the types of shares held by the shareholders of cooperative institutions, commercial banks and companies:

- ordinary shares
- preference shares
- debentures

- (a) **ordinary shares:** The holder of an ‘ordinary share’ is entitled to share in any distributions of dividends in proportion to the number of shares held. Ordinary shares usually but not invariably entitle their holders to vote at company meetings. They are contrasted with debentures and preference shares. Debenture holders usually have a fixed entitlement to interest but no vote provided the interest is paid and any other conditions are complied with. Preference shareholders have no votes but must be paid their dividends before any distribution to ordinary shareholders is allowed. In the event of winding up a company, ordinary shareholders rank last in any claim of company assets but get an unlimited part of any residual after paying off the others.
- (b) **preference shares:** A company share which carries no vote, but ranks before ordinary shares for dividends.
- (c) **debentures:** A secured loan raised by a company, usually with fixed interest and sometimes with a fixed redemption date. Debenture holders have no control over the company so long as their interest is paid and any conditions of the loans are complied with. But if the interest is not paid or the conditions are broken, they can take control of

the company. They rank before other shareholders in the event of liquidation. Convertible debentures are debentures carrying a right to equity shares at some future date.

**4.11.17 Valuation of shares & debentures:** In case of ordinary and preference shares, share value is not generally fully paid up and paid-up value is often different from the face value. Paid-up value represents the share money actually paid to the company by the shareholders. Debentures, on the other hand, are bonds issued by the corporations and companies with specific maturity period and rate of interest. Debenture holders do not have any ownership rights to the companies. They are the creditors of the company. The value of the shares and debentures owned on the date of survey will be evaluated as per the market price prevailing on the date of survey, if the said shares/debentures are acquired before the reference date, i.e. 30.06.18. On the other hand, if the shares, etc. are acquired or disposed of between the reference date and the date of survey by way of purchase, then the purchase (or sale) price will be recorded under 'acquisition' or under 'disposal', as the case may be. If they are acquired during the reference period by ways other than purchase, then the market price prevailing on the date of survey will be recorded under appropriate columns. In cases where it is not possible to ascertain the prevailing market price of a share, the paid-up value of the shares (if acquired other than by way of purchase) or the value paid by the household (if they are purchased) may be recorded in the relevant column(s).

**4.11.18 Item 1: mutual fund:** Against item 1, units/shares held under various schemes of Unit Trust of India or of various mutual funds shall be recorded. These entities are collective investment schemes and are an important constituent of the capital market. Through institutionalised risk pooling mechanism, they provide the benefits of diversified portfolios and expert investment advice and management to a large number of investors who may not be in a position to avail themselves of these benefits on their own.

**4.11.18.1 Mutual Funds** are constituted as trust. They are governed by the Indian Trust Act, 1882. It raises money through sale of units to the public or a section of the public. The units are sold under one or more schemes. The schemes invest in securities (including money market instruments) or gold or gold instruments or real estate assets. Mutual fund is a vehicle to mobilize money from investors, to invest in different market & securities. The investment that an investor makes in a scheme is translated into certain no. of 'units' in the scheme. Every unit has a face value known as NAV i.e., Net Asset value. The no. of unit multiplicities by NAV is the capital of the scheme. The Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) is the regulatory authority for securities in India.

**4.11.19 Items 2 and 3: shares in company and debenture/bond in company:** The financial and non-financial companies are registered under the Companies Act. Companies can be of two types: public limited companies and private limited companies. The shares held by the

household in companies and commercial banks will be recorded against item 2. Debentures/bonds of companies held by the household will be entered in item 3.

**4.11.20 Item 4: shares in cooperative society:** The banks and societies which are part of Cooperative societies are described below:

**4.11.20.1 Co-operative credit society/bank:** Co-operative credit society/bank is an organisation created under the cooperative movement whose main objective is to provide financial help to its members. Co-operative credit societies broadly fall under following categories

- (i) **Agricultural credit societies:** These provide finance to their members for agricultural purpose or for purposes connected with agricultural activities (including the marketing of crops).
- (ii) **Non-agricultural credit societies:** These generally can be of following types:
  - (a) *Urban Co-operative banks:* These are co-operative societies functioning in urban or semi-urban areas and engaged in providing banking facilities, e.g. accepting of deposits from members and non-members. Their clients are largely drawn from traders, small entrepreneurs, salaried and professional classes etc. These banks provide credit for such purposes as trade and commerce, cottage and small-scale industries, housing, consumption and domestic purposes.
  - (b) *Central co-operative bank:* This is a federation of (mainly) primary credit societies and of other types of primary societies in their area of operations. Central cooperative banks are generally of the mixed type, that is, where the majority of the shares are owned by the societies registered within the area of their operation and the rest by individuals. Besides financing the affiliated societies, they also conduct normal banking business.
  - (c) *Employers' credit societies:* These are also known as salary earners' societies and are essentially organisations of salaried employees and/or wage earners or persons employed under a common employer or an institution. They accept deposits mostly from their members, though some of them deal with non-members too. The loans advanced by them are generally recovered from the monthly salaries of the members.
  - (d) *Other non-agricultural credit societies:* These are formed with the object of promotion of thrift and saving among the members of a particular community or profession and include women's thrift societies, co-operative credit societies formed for fishermen, taxi-drivers, rickshaw-pullers, and so on.

**4.11.20.2 Co-operative non-credit society:** All other cooperative societies whose basic aim is other than that of providing credit are defined as **non-credit societies**. Some co-operative non-credit societies are described below:

- (a) *Service co-operative society:* The service co-operative is an organisation of members who have willingly combined for mutual help and cooperation in meeting their common economic requirements. Such individuals cooperate to procure the essential services needed for their enterprise. These cooperatives serve variously – as a store, a bank, a distribution agent – and arrange for marketing of their members' produce through the co-operative marketing societies. These societies take up these activities with the sole objective of increasing agricultural production.
- (b) *Co-operative marketing society:* A marketing society has the main objective of marketing of agricultural produce of members in its area of operation. Such produce may be received by the marketing society from the cultivators directly or through primary credit societies. The produce is then sold either in the local market or to the higher level marketing organisation. Some of the marketing societies also undertake processing of produce to make it more easily marketable and/or to get a better price. In addition, societies may undertake supply of agricultural requisites like seeds, manures and fertilizers, pesticides, implements and machinery, and distribution of common consumer foods such as food grains, cloth, kerosene and sugar.
- (c) *Processing society:* A processing society is organised with the sole objective of processing mainly agricultural produce grown by its members and/or by the members of the primary agricultural credit societies. In addition to processing of produce and marketing of the products, they also undertake the supply of agricultural requisites.

### **Block 11c: Premium paid by the household for life and non-life insurance**

**4.11.21** This block will be filled in for Visit 2 only. In this block premium paid during the last financial year (i.e. 01.04.2018 to 31.03.2019) by the household for life and non-life insurance in Rs. (whole no.) is to be recorded against the relevant items. Premium paid is to be ascertained for:

- **Item 1:** endowment life insurance plan
- **Item 2:** term life insurance plan
- **Item 3:** health insurance
- **Item 4:** motor vehicle insurance
- **Item 5:** crop and other agriculture insurance
- **Item 6:** other non-life insurance like insurance on marine, fire, miscellaneous

**4.11.22** The total amount of premium paid by the household during the reference period for the abovementioned life and non-life insurance policies will be recorded in whole number of rupees

against items 1 to 6. Premium paid by the household for other households will also be considered here. If no premium is paid for life and non-life insurance during the reference period by the household, ‘0’ should be recorded against relevant item(s).

**4.11.22.1 Item 1: endowment life insurance plan:** Endowment life insurance plan is a life insurance contract designed to pay a lump sum after a specific term on its maturity or on death. The insured individual has to pay for a fixed period of time like 10, 15 or 20 years, and after the contracted period he/she can encash his/her policy. Total premium paid during the reference period by the household as endowment life insurance premium will be recorded here.

**4.11.22.2 Item 2: term life insurance plan :** Term life insurance plan is a life insurance product for financial coverage offered by an insurance company to the policy holder for a specific time period. In case of death of the insured individual during the policy term, the death benefit is paid by the company to the beneficiary. Total premium paid during the reference period by the household as term insurance premium will be recorded against item 2.

**4.11.23 Non-life insurance:** Non-life insurance or general insurance refers to the insurance of goods and property. It is a means of providing financial protection for building, machinery, equipment, furniture, and vehicle and merchandise items against the risk of fire, earthquake, accident and theft. Non-life insurance includes fire insurance, marine insurance, and miscellaneous insurance.

**4.11.23.1 Items 3-5: health, motor vehicle insurance, crop and other agriculture insurance:** Total premium paid by the household for health (medical) insurance, motor vehicle insurance, and crop and other agricultural insurance during the reference period will be recorded against items 3, 4 and 5 respectively.

**4.11.23.2 Item 6: other non-life insurance:** Total premium paid by the household during the reference period for any other non-life insurance, such as marine, fire and miscellaneous for protection against loss or damage to building or goods due to fire, accident, or theft, etc. is to be recorded against this item.

## **Blocks 12 and 13: Cash Loans and Kind Loans**

**4.12.0.1 Blocks 12 and 13:** These blocks are for recording all liabilities of the household, in cash or kind, whether in the form of loans or dues payable. Block 12 will relate to cash loans and Block 13 will relate to kind loans. Guidelines given in (A) & (B) are to be followed while filling up these blocks.

## **Important guidelines regarding coverage of the terms “cash loan” and “kind loan”**

### **(A) Cash loans**

4.12.0.2 To fill this block, it is advisable NOT to start with the question “Have the household members taken any cash loans which are still outstanding?” If this question is asked, some loans may be reported. But this question is not enough. This is because there are many other types of liabilities which are to be considered as “cash loans taken” for the purpose of this survey. The informant will normally not think of such liabilities as “loans taken”. The various types of “cash loans” are listed below. To obtain information on each type, specific questions will have to be put to the informant.

4.12.0.3 Cash loans, for the purposes of this survey, include:

1. Purchase of fixed assets or consumer durables using credit card if the amount due is not paid within the due date – these are to be treated as cash loans from the date of purchase
2. Cash borrowed using credit card if the amount due is not paid within the due date – to be treated as cash loan from the date of withdrawal
3. Interest-free cash loans taken from friends and relatives – to be listed under cash loans
4. Purchase of articles on ‘hire purchase basis’ – the price excluding the initial cash payment will be considered as cash loan
5. In a cultivator household, the credit extended by the trader (trader’s credit) to cultivators in anticipation that the borrowing cultivator will sell his crop to the creditor and repayment is proposed to be done from that cash amount – to be treated as cash loan
6. Any loan taken in *kind* where the cash value of the commodity is noted as the contracted amount to be repaid – to be considered as cash loan.
7. In addition, all loans taken explicitly as “loans” in cash from individuals or from agencies such as banks and carrying interest – whether proposed to be repaid in cash or in kind – are to be listed under cash loans.

4.12.0.4 Cash loans exclude

- i. Balances due on overdraft account or cash credit limits sanctioned by a bank
- ii. Small loans taken for short period without any security (if the original amount of an unsecured loan is less than Rs. 500/- and the said loan is fully repaid/ proposed to be paid within a period of one month, then, for operational convenience, it will not be considered as a loan for the purpose of this survey).

### **(B) Kind loans**

4.12.0.5 The following are to be treated as kind loans taken. Again, since people do not think of these as loans, it is better NOT to start by asking: “Have the household members taken any kind

loans which are still outstanding?" Instead, specific questions are to be put to ascertain whether such liabilities exist.

1. The amount due to provision merchants or other shopkeepers from whom goods were purchased on credit, for which payments are made periodically, are to be treated as kind loans if unpaid beyond the time limit set by the seller.
2. The amount of unpaid bills to doctors, lawyers etc., outstanding taxes, rent payable by the sample household to government, landlord, public bodies, etc., beyond the specified time limit – to be considered as kind loans since the due date.
3. Sometimes, payments are made to doctors, telephone company, electricity company, municipal corporation etc., once in a month or after a fixed period of time – dues will be considered as kind loan after the expiry of the due date.

4.12.0.6 In addition, the following will come under "kind loans":

- a) loans taken by explicit agreement in kind and proposed to be repaid in kind – to be considered as kind loan.
- b) loans taken in kind and to be repaid in cash, if taken on the understanding that, at the time of repayment, the value of the commodity will be revaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality, are to be considered as kind loans.

4.12.0.7 Kind loans exclude

- (i) Any loan taken in kind where the cash value of the commodity is noted as the contracted amount to be repaid amount to be repaid; such a loan is treated not as kind loan but as cash loan payable.
- (ii) Difficulties may be encountered in collecting information on small loans taken for short period without any security. Thus, if the original quantity of a commodity borrowed is less than say, 10 kg and the said quantity is fully repaid during a period of less than one month, such kind loans may be ignored.

## **Block 12: Particulars of cash loans payable by the household**

4.12.0 In both Visit 1 and Visit 2 schedules, Block 12 will record various particulars of all cash loans outstanding on the date of survey and transactions of all cash loans made during the period "01.07.2018 to the date of survey" for Visit 1 and during the period "01.07.2019 to the date of survey" for Visit 2. The loans from institutional agencies will be recorded first and loans from non-institutional agencies afterwards. One line will be used for each loan.

4.12.1 **Column (1): serial number of loan:** For recording loans in this block, a specific order is to be maintained starting from serial number '1'. Serial numbers from 1 to at most 50 are to be used for institutional loans and serial numbers from 51 onwards up to 98 will be used for non-institutional loans, followed by loans.

**4.12.2 Column (2): year of borrowing:** The year of borrowing will be recorded in col. (2) in four digits, e.g. 2016.

**4.12.3 Column (3): whether loan remained unpaid on 30.06.2018/2019 (yes-1 no-2):** For each loan, this item will be recorded in code as 1 or 2. In Visit 1, it will be recorded whether the loan remained unpaid on 30.06.2018. In Visit 2, it will be recorded whether the loan remained unpaid on 30.06.2019. If unpaid code 1 will be put, otherwise, code 2.

**4.12.4 Column (4): amount borrowed originally:** For each loan, the amount originally borrowed will be recorded in Rs. (whole number) in this column.

**4.12.4.1** Sometimes, a second loan is taken from the same source before the first loan is fully repaid and the unpaid amount of the first loan is included in the amount of second loan. The borrower receives the sanctioned amount minus the unpaid amount of the first loan. Again, the lender may deduct the first installment of interest before paying the amount to the borrower. In all such cases, the amount contracted will be the amount originally borrowed, even if the amount received by the borrower is less.

**4.12.5 Column (5): credit agency (code):** The agency from which the loan has been taken will be recorded in col. (5) in code. The codes are:

scheduled commercial bank	01	non-bank linked SHG/JLG	12
regional rural bank	02	other institutional agencies	13
co-operative society	03	landlord	14
co-operative bank	04	agricultural moneylender	15
insurance companies	05	professional moneylender	16
provident fund	06	input supplier	17
employer	07	relatives and friends	18
financial corporation/institution	08	Chit fund	19
NBFCs including micro-financing institution	10	Market commission agent/traders	20
bank linked SHG/JLG	11	Other	09

**4.12.5.1** Codes 01-08 and 10-13 are applicable for loans from ‘institutional agencies’. The remaining codes are applicable for loans from ‘non-institutional agencies’. The codes are described below:

- (i) **Scheduled Commercial Bank:** The scheduled commercial banks are those banks which are included in the second schedule of RBI Act 1934 and which carry out the normal business of banking such as accepting deposits, giving out loans and other banking

services. All loans taken from commercial banks, including nationalized banks, State Bank of India and its associates like State Bank of Rajasthan and State Bank of Mysore, and foreign commercial banks operating in India will be considered as loans taken from ‘scheduled commercial banks’.

- (ii) **Regional Rural Bank:** Regional Rural Banks (RRBs) were setup with a view to developing the rural economy by providing credit and other facilities, particularly to the small and marginal farmers, agricultural labourers, artisans and small entrepreneurs. Being local level institutions, RRBs together with commercial and co-operative banks, were assigned a critical role to play in the delivery of agriculture and rural credit. The equity of the RRBs was contributed by the Central Government, concerned State Government and the sponsor bank. The function of financial regulation over RRBs is exercised by Reserve Bank and the supervisory powers have been vested with NABARD.
- (iii) **Cooperative society:** Loan may be obtained from agencies such as primary cooperative credit societies, primary cooperative marketing societies, handloom weavers' cooperative societies, other industrial or other types of cooperative societies. Loans from such societies will be treated as from ‘cooperative society’.
- (iv) **Cooperative bank:** When a cooperative society gets banking license, they can have deposit (savings and/or term) from members. Loan may be obtained from district or central cooperative banks, primary or central land development banks, or other types of cooperative banks. Loans from such banks will be treated as from ‘cooperative bank’.
- (v) **Insurance companies:** All loans taken from different insurance companies like Life Insurance Corporation, Postal Life Insurance and other will be considered as loans taken from ‘insurance companies’.
- (vi) **Provident fund:** Loans taken from the Provident Fund account, such as Contributory Provident Fund, and any other provident fund in the public/private sector offices and companies, by the employees of the concern or account holder in case of Public Provident Fund will be classified as loans taken from ‘Provident Fund’.
- (vii) **Employer:** If the employees of some organization (including Government) are taking loan from the Employer, the credit agency may be entered as ‘Employer’. These are meant for those organizations (private /govt.) where loan is advanced to employees only not to general public. Thus if bank employees takes loan from bank the code will be ‘scheduled commercial bank’ and not employer.

- (viii) **Financial corporations/institutions:** Institutions such as State Financial Corporations, Small Industries Development Bank of India (SIDBI), and Small Industries Development Corporation (SIDC), which play a promotional and developmental role through extending finance, may be grouped under this head. They were set up by some Act other than the Companies Act. 1.7.63.
  - (ix) **NBFCs including micro-financing institution:** Please refer 4.3.10.1 to 4.3.10.3 for definition of NBFC and micro-financing institutions/Self Help Groups (please refer 4.3.11.1 & 4.3.11.2).
  - (x) **Self Help Group-Bank Linked:** Please refer 4.3.11.1.
  - (xi) **Self Help Group –Non Banking Financial Companies:** Please refer 4.3.11.2.
- The basic difference between SHGs under bank linkage and SHGs under NBFC is the former are not for profit and the latter are for profit.
- (xii) **Other institutional agencies:** Loans taken by households from institutions other than those listed above.
  - (xiii) **Landlord:** The credit agency for loans given by landlords to their own tenants will be taken as loan from 'landlord'. If the tenant takes a loan from a person who is not his landlord, but belonging to the landlord class, the credit agency in such cases will be 'agriculturist money lender' or 'professional money lender' etc., depending upon the types of money lending business done by the landlord.
  - (xiv) **Agricultural money lender:** An agricultural moneylender is a person whose profession is agriculture and who is also engaged in money lending business.
  - (xv) **Professional moneylender:** A professional moneylender is a person who earns the major part of his income from money lending.
  - (xvi) **Input supplier:** Input supplier is a person who supplies goods **to producers** on credit.
  - (xvii) **Relatives & friends:** If a loan is received from one of the relatives or friends free of interest it will be considered as a loan taken from 'relatives and friends'. If the loan bears interest it will be considered as taken from an 'agriculturist moneylender', 'input supplier' etc., depending upon the type of business carried out by the relative or friend.
  - (xviii) **Chit fund:** A chit fund is a type of credit association system practiced in India. Chit fund

schemes may be organized by financial institutions, or informally among friends, relatives, or neighbours. In some variations of chit funds, the savings are for a specific purpose.

- (xix) **Market commission agent/traders:** Commission agents are the key players between the farmers and buyers for facilitating the auction, arranging for the payment to the farmers (sellers) and other facilities like loading/unloading and cleaning of the produce and delivery of the produce to the buyers. They also arrange the required equipments, machines and labour for weighing, filling and stitching the grain bags for which the farmers and buyers pay as per the rates prescribed under the Punjab Agricultural Produce Market Act, 1961. The capital intensive nature of green revolution technology increased the financial needs of the farmers and the procurement needs of the state due to substantial increase in the agricultural production. As a result, two inter-linked markets; credit market and product market emerged, where commission agents played a dominant role. The institutional sources alone could not meet the credit requirements of the farmers and they had to go for non-institutional credit, especially from commission agents.

- (xx) **Other:** Credit agencies not covered above will be recorded against this category.

**4.12.6 Column (6): scheme of lending (code):** Sometimes institutional agencies advance loans under various programmes or schemes for development of particular community, area, industry etc. The scheme under which loans are borrowed will be ascertained and will be recorded in code in col. (6).

The codes are as mentioned below:

Mudra	1	exclusive bank scheme	6
Stand-Up India scheme	2	kisan credit card	7
NRLM/NULM (National Rural/Urban Livelihood Mission)	3	crop loan/ other agricultural loan	8
other central govt. schemes	4	not covered under any scheme	9
exclusive State scheme	5		

**4.12.6.1** The codes are described below:

- (i). **Mudra Yojana:** This is a scheme for providing loans upto Rs. 10 lakh to the non-corporate, non-farm small/micro enterprises. These loans are classified as MUDRA loans. These loans are given by Commercial Banks, RRBs, Small Finance Banks, Cooperative Banks, MFIs and NBFCs. The borrower can approach any of the lending institutions mentioned above or can apply online through this portal. MUDRA has created three products namely 'Shishu', 'Kishore' and 'Tarun' to signify the stage of growth / development and funding needs of the beneficiary micro unit / entrepreneur and

also provide a reference point for the next phase of graduation / growth. If any household have taken loan under this scheme then code 1 should be recorded here.

- (ii). **Stand-Up India:** It is a scheme to support entrepreneurship among women and SC & ST communities. It is similar to but distinct from Startup India. Both are enabler and beneficiary of other key Government of India schemes, such as Make in India, Industrial corridor, Dedicated Freight Corridor, Sagarmala, Bharatmala, UDAN-RCS, Digital India, Bharat Net and UMANG. The scheme offers bank loans of between Rs.10 lakh and Rs.1 crore for scheduled castes and scheduled tribes and women setting up new enterprises outside of the farm sector. If any household have taken loan under this scheme then code 2 should be recorded here.
- (iii). **NRLM/NULM (National Rural/Urban Livelihood Mission):** NRLM is a poverty alleviation project implemented by Ministry of Rural Development, Government of India. This scheme is focused on promoting self-employment and organization of rural poor. The basic idea behind this programme is to organize the poor into SHG (Self Help Groups) groups and make them capable for self-employment. In 1999 after restructuring Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP), Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD) launched Swarna jayanti Grameen Swarojgar Yojana (SGSY) to focus on promoting self-employment among rural poor. SGSY is now remodelled to form NRLM thereby plugging the shortfalls of SGSY programme. The scheme was succeeded by Deen Dayal Antyodaya Yojana on 25 September 2015. National Urban Livelihoods Mission (NULM) to reduce poverty and vulnerability of the urban poor households by enabling them to access gainful self-employment and skilled wage employment opportunities, resulting in an appreciable improvement in their livelihoods on a sustainable basis, through building strong grassroots level institutions of the poor. The mission would aim at providing shelters equipped with essential services to the urban homeless in a phased manner. In addition, the mission would also address livelihood concerns of the urban street vendors by facilitating access to suitable spaces, institutional credit, social security and skills to the urban street vendors for accessing emerging market opportunities. If any household have taken loan under this scheme then code 3 should be recorded here.
- (iii). **Other central govt. schemes:** For all other central government schemes which are not covered above code 4 is to be recorded.
- (iv). **Exclusive State scheme:** There are some State specific schemes under which some loans are disbursed. In those cases code 5 is to be entered.

- (v). **Exclusive bank scheme:** All Scheduled Commercial banks have their own schemes (like home loan, car loan etc.) which are very often taken by the household. In such cases code 6 is to be entered.
- (vi). **Kisan Credit Card:** Kisan Credit Cards are issued by the Banks to farmers on the basis of their land holdings so that the farmers may use them to readily purchase agricultural inputs such as seeds, fertilisers, pesticides, etc. and draw cash for their production needs. Kisan Credit Card (KCC) Scheme aims at adequate and timely support from the banking system to the farmers for their cultivation needs including purchase of inputs in a flexible and cost effective manner. The Model scheme, prepared by NABARD, is being implemented by commercial banks, RRBs and cooperative banks. The scheme primarily caters to the short term credit requirements of the farmers. Under the scheme, banks provide the Kisan Credit Cards to farmers who are eligible for sanction of production credit of Rs. 5000/- and above. A credit card and a passbook or a credit card-cum-passbook incorporating the name, address, particulars of land holding, borrowing limit, validity period, etc. are issued to the beneficiaries under the scheme. This serves both as an identity card as well as facilitates recording of the transactions on an ongoing basis. If any household have taken loan under this scheme code 7 should be recorded here.
- (vii). **Crop loan/ other agricultural loan:** The loan which is taken for production of crop or any agricultural activity is considered as crop loan/agricultural loan. Code 8 is to be recorded if loans are taken under such scheme.
- (viii). **Not covered under any scheme:** If the scheme under which the loan is taken does not fall into any of the above categories, code 9 may be given.

**4.12.7 Column (7): tenure of loan (code):** Loans are generally given for a specific period. Short-term loans are advanced for a period of less than 1 year, medium-term for a period ranging from 1 to 3 years and long-term loan for a period exceeding 3 years. Short-term loans are sometimes given against pledge of commodities and sometimes without any pledge. The relevant category of loans is to be ascertained and the appropriate code is to be given in col. (7). The codes are:

short-term (less than 1 year)...1, medium-term (1 to 3 years)...2, long-term (3 years or more)....3

**4.12.8 Column (8): nature of interest:** For each loan, the nature of interest will be recorded in code in col. (8) for institutional agencies only. The codes are:

interest-free .....1, simple ..... 2, compound .....3

**4.12.9 Column (9): annual rate of interest (%):** The rate of interest expressed as number of rupees of interest per 100 rupees per annum actually charged by the lender will be recorded in col. (9) for **both institutional agencies & non- institutional agencies** in two places of decimal.

**4.12.10 Column (10): purpose of loan (code):** The purpose for which the loan was incurred by the household will be recorded in code against this item. The purpose of loan is defined as the occasion which prompted the households to contract the loan. Even if the loan is utilised for a purpose other than that for which it is borrowed, only the original purpose of borrowing will be recorded here. If more than one purpose is involved, the purpose for which the major part of the loan was originally intended to be spent will be recorded.

4.12.10.1 The codes for various purposes range from 01 to 12 and are explained as follows:

- (i) **Capital expenditure in farm business (01):** The expenditure incurred on account of purchase of land, land rights, reclamation of land for farm business, new purchases, additions, major repairs and alterations and improvement of barns & animal sheds, orchards and plantations, wells, borewells, tubewells, irrigation resources, agricultural machinery and implements, transport equipment for farm business, purchase and other capital expenditure incurred on milch or working/breeding cows and buffaloes, egg-laying ducks and hens, etc. constitute the capital expenditure in farm business.
- (ii) **Revenue expenditure in farm business (02):** The expenditure incurred on account of purchase of seeds, manure, fodder, payment of wages, rent, land revenue, cess, water charges etc., hire charges of pumps, implements, etc. constitute the revenue expenditure in farm business.
- (iii) **Capital expenditure in non-farm business (03):** The expenditure incurred on account of purchase of land, purchase and constructions, additions and alterations, major repairs of workplaces, workshops/manufacturing units, shops and other construction in relation to non-farm business, transport equipment, non-farm business equipment and accessories, etc. constitute the capital expenditure in non-farm business.
- (iv) **Revenue expenditure in non-farm business (04):** The expenditure incurred on account of purchase of raw materials, merchandise, fuel & lubricants, payments of rent, salaries and wages, hire charges of implements and machinery, etc. constitute the revenue expenditure in non-farm business.
- (v) **Expenditure on litigation (05):** The expenditure incurred on account of litigation i.e., the cost of the process of taking a case to a court of law so that a judgment can be made (inclusive of lawyer fees and other administrative costs).

- (vi) **Repayment of debt (06):** It is possible that to repay an existing loan the household need to take another loan. In such cases code 06 is to be entered.
- (vii) **Financial investment expenditure (07):** The expenditure incurred on payment of insurance premium; deposits in co-operative societies and banks; contribution to chit funds; purchase of Govt. securities, etc. constitute financial investment expenditure.
- (viii) **Expenditure on education (08):** The expenditure incurred by the household on account of tuition fees, admission fees, purchase of books, notebooks & stationery, etc. for education constitute the expenditure on education.
- (ix) **Expenditure on medical treatment (10):** The expenditure incurred by the household on hospitalization, doctor's fees, purchase of medicines, medical diagnostic tests like scans, X-rays, ECG, EEG and other pathological tests constitute the expenditure on medical treatment.
- (x) **Expenditure on housing (11):** The expenditure incurred by the household on account of purchase of residential plots; purchases, repairs, additions & alterations, and new construction of buildings for residential purposes constitute the expenditure on housing.
- (xi) **Other household expenditure (12):** The expenditure incurred by the household on account of purchase of durable household assets, clothing for use of the household; expenditure on death ceremonies, marriages, etc., which are not covered under codes '08', '10' & '11', constitute the other household expenditure.
- (xii) **Other (09):** If the purpose does not fall under to any of the purposes (codes 1-10, 11-12) mentioned above, code 09 is to be recorded.

**4.12.11 Column (11): whether the loan is secured (yes -1 no 2):** If the loan is secured (with land/building/bullion/ornaments /financial asset etc.), code 1 may be entered otherwise code 2 should be recorded. In a secured loan the borrower pledges some asset (e.g. a car or property) as collateral or guaranty for the loan. In those cases the loan becomes a secured one, owed to the creditor who gives the loan.

**4.12.12 Column (12): amount (including interest) repaid during 01.07.2018 /01.07.2019 to date of survey:** For each loan, the total amount, including interest repaid during 01.07.2018 to the date of survey for Visit 1 and 01.07.2019 to the date of survey for Visit 2 will be recorded in rupees.

**4.12.12.1 Treatment of subsidy:** Sometimes assistance is sanctioned in the mixed form of loan

and subsidy. Usually, the household is given the benefit of subsidy, if it strictly adheres to the repayment schedule fixed by the lending agency. The original amount borrowed, in such cases, will include the amount of subsidy too. Now, if the household repays the entire amount of the loan (excluding subsidy) as per contract and the last installment is paid during the reference period mentioned in the heading of col. (12), the amount of subsidy will be considered to have been repaid (notionally) during the said period and amount of subsidy and the last installment taken together will be recorded in col. (12).

**4.12.13 Column (13): amount written off (including interest) during 01.07.2018/01.07.2019 to date of survey:** Sometimes, to provide debt relief to farmers and others, the government agencies, banks, etc. exempt the households from repaying a loan fully or partly and consider such loans cleared up under its debt relief programmes. If such exemption of debt repayment is granted during the period mentioned in the column heading of col. (13), the total amount (*including interest, if any*) written off will be recorded in the column.

**4.12.14 Column (14): amount outstanding (including interest) as on date of survey:** Corresponding to each of the loans considered in this block, amount outstanding, if any, on the date of survey *including interest* will be ascertained and recorded in col. (14). In case, a loan is fully repaid or written off during the reference period (01.07.2018 or 01.07.2019 to the date of survey), the corresponding entries against these items will be '0'. If the exact amount as on the date of survey cannot be obtained, an assessment of the value of 'amount outstanding including interest' will be recorded.

**4.12.15 Column (15): amount outstanding (including interest) as on 30.06.2018/30.06.2019:** The total amount outstanding on 30.06.2018/30.06.2019 will be recorded in col. (15) only for those loans which were taken before 30.06.2018 for Visit 1 and for loans taken prior to 30.06.2019 in Visit 2. In view of long time lag between reference date and, eliciting direct response to this item may not be feasible. Further, since eliciting separate information on interest, be it for amounts repaid, written off or outstanding, was found to be operationally infeasible by the field, each of these amounts are to be reported along with their corresponding interest components. Accordingly, amount outstanding (including interest) as on 30.06.2018 in Visit 1 or as on 30.06.2019 in Visit 2 in col.(15) will be derived from the reported values (in whole number of Rs.) of cols. (12), (13) and (14) as

$$\text{col. (15)} = \text{col. (12)} + \text{col. (13)} + \text{col. (14)}$$

### **Block 13: Kind loans payable by the household as on the date of survey**

**4.13.0** In this block, information will be collected in respect of all kind loans as described in paragraph 4.12.0.5. If a household is liable to pay on the date of survey any amount in kind, on

account of any kind loan (explained in para 4.12.0.5) taken, entries are to be made in this block separately for each transaction when the source (the agency to which the liability is due) of such liabilities is different. It is to be noted that if a household is liable to pay on the date of survey to two different input suppliers (or two different doctors, etc.), the number of liabilities to be considered for recording entries in this block will be two, even though the source code (see paragraph 4.13.3 below) will be same for both the loans.

**4.13.1 Column (1): serial number:** For all kind loans recorded in this block, a running serial number starting from 1 will be put in col. (1).

**4.13.2 Column (2): period:** For each kind loan, the period for which the loan is outstanding will be recorded in code in col. (2). The codes are:

less than 1 month	1	6 month & above but less than 1 year	4
1 month & above but less than 3 months	2	one year & above	5
3 month & above but less than 6 months	3		

**4.13.3 Column (3): source:** For each liability, the agency to which the liability is due will be recorded in code in col. (3). The codes are:

input supplier	1	doctors, lawyers & other professionals	3
relatives & friends	2	other	9

**4.13.3.1** It is to be noted that the same source code may appear against two or more loans, since two or more loans will be recorded separately in this block for loans outstanding to two or more persons belonging to the same source type. Again, the source code for ‘input supplier’ and ‘doctor’ etc., will be given only when the liability of the household arises on account of goods and professional services received by the household from agencies belonging to the appropriate source type. For example, when the household is liable to pay some amount to a doctor for medical advice or for medicines received, the source code will be 3.

**4.13.4 Column (4): purpose:** For each loan, the purpose for which the loan taken will be recorded in code in col. (4).

The codes are:

revenue expenditure in farm business	1
revenue expenditure in non-farm business	2
household expenditure	3
other expenditure	9

The above terms have already been explained with reference to ‘Purpose of Loan’ in Block 12.

**4.13.5 Column (5): amount outstanding as on date of survey:** For each of the liabilities, the amount outstanding including interest on the date of survey is to be ascertained and recorded in col. (5) in whole number of rupees.

**Block 14: Value (Rs.) of transactions by the household on specified items during 01.07.2018 to 31.12.2018 in Visit 1 and during 01.01.2019 to 30.06.2019 in Visit 2**

4.14.1 This block has been designed to record

- (a) capital expenditure (in Rs.) incurred for new purchase, constructions, additions, major repairs and alterations, improvement of physical assets and
- (b) value of sale, disposal and loss of physical assets during the reference period (July-December 2018 in Visit 1 and January-June 2019 in Visit 2).

4.14.2 The information will be collected under the broad heads (a) residential land and buildings (b) farm business and (c) non-farm business, with detailed items under each broad head. The following points are to be noted while making entry in this block.

- Expenditure on items for household use is not to be considered here, except for the items specified in this block, e.g. ‘transport equipment’ (srl. no. 15, 20) and ‘wells’ (srl. no. 9).
- All expenditure incurred by the household on the items in this block shall be considered regardless of (i) whether the work is completed or is in progress and (ii) whether the item is for the use of the household or for giving away as gift or whether it is subsequently lost or sold after being in use.
- However, assets constructed/purchased by the household for the purpose of trade will not be considered here.
- In the case of gifts received by the household during the reference period, the gift item will not be considered for making entry in this block.
- If a household undertakes construction, improvement or repairing of an asset with household materials and/or household labour, then the household is deemed to have some expenditure on construction, improvement or repairing and the assessed value will be recorded.
- In case of building and other constructions, whether in use for residential purpose or for farm business or for non-farm business, addition and major repairs & alterations also indicate improvement. Therefore, to avoid confusion, the column for expenditure in ‘improvement’ i.e. col. (7) has been shaded for these items.

**4.14.3 Expenditure:** A physical asset may be purchased or constructed or improved upon (including major repairs, additions, etc.) by the household. Actual expenditure incurred during the reference period on physical assets purchased by the household shall be reported here irrespective of whether the full amount is paid or not during the reference period. In other cases, the expenditure will mean the value of actual construction, improvement and maintenance work done during the reference period. The expenditure in **kind** will be evaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality or its neighbouring areas. All the entries in columns 4 to 14 will be made in whole number of rupees.

**4.14.4 Columns (1) and (2):** The description and serial number of the items on which information is to be collected in columns (3) to (14) have been specified in columns (1) and (2) respectively.

**4.14.5 Columns (3) to (7):** Guidelines for collecting information on expenditure on different items under columns (3) to (7) are described below.

**4.14.6 Item 1, column (4): purchase of residential land:** This will relate to the purchase of full ownership rights or improvement to tenural status of the plots meant for residential purposes alone or along with farm and/or non-farm business. If any expenditure is made during the reference period, the actual expenditure shall be recorded here.

**4.14.7 Item 1, column (7): improvement of residential land:** This will relate only to the expenditure incurred for various land improvement works like fencing etc., on residential plots only. The actual expenditure made during the reference period shall be recorded here.

**4.14.8 Items 2 & 3, column (3): floor area (0.00 sq. m. – urban only):** For urban households, approximate floor area of all newly purchased and constructed houses, buildings and other constructions during the reference period will be recorded in this column irrespective of whether these have been disposed of subsequently or remain owned on the date of survey. Area will be recorded in sq. m. in two places of decimals. Floor area is defined as the covered area under a roof. It will thus include the area of all types of rooms, including kitchens and latrines, and covered verandah, and will exclude uncovered area both inside and outside the structure, e.g. terrace, uncovered stairways and landings, etc.

**4.14.9 Item 2, column (4): Purchase of residential houses, buildings and other constructions (including farmhouses):** If a new residential building, farmhouse or other construction is purchased during the reference period for the household's own use or for the use of others (and not meant for trading), the expenditure to be recorded will be the purchase price, irrespective of whether the full amount is paid or not during the reference period.

**4.14.10 Item 2, columns (5) & (6): addition/ major repair and alteration of residential houses, buildings or other constructions:** If expenditure was incurred during the reference period for construction of a new residential building, farmhouse or other construction, or any addition involving increase in the floor area of the existing residential structure for the purpose of the household's own use or for the use of others (and not meant for sale), the actual expenditure incurred shall be recorded in col. (5). Expenditure incurred for major repair and alteration of residential houses, buildings, farmhouses or other constructions during the reference period, incurred shall be recorded in col. (6).

**4.14.11 Item 4, column (4): purchase of land for farm business:** Whether any expenditure has been incurred for purchasing land for farm business will be ascertained and the actual expenditure incurred shall be recorded against this item.

**4.14.12 Item 4, column (5): addition of land for farm business:** Here the addition of land implies reclamation of land for farm business. The reclamation of land may take place either (a) bringing the new land under cultivation or (b) bringing the land which had earlier been under cultivation but had temporarily gone out of cultivation. The reclamation of jungle land or other uncultivated land by cleaning trees and shrubs, the reclamation of marshy or low-lying uncultivated land by draining out, etc., are examples of new land brought under cultivation. The reclamation of cultivated land which had gone out of use on account of one or more factors, like salinity, growth of weeds, large-scale soil erosion, large deposition of desert sand brought in by the wind, etc. are examples of reclamation of land temporarily gone out of cultivation. The actual cost of reclamation of such land shall be considered here for entry.

**4.14.13 Item 4, column (7): improvement of land for farm business:** Improvement of land can take place by constructing *bunds* around the land. *Bunds* are generally constructed to demarcate one field from the other, or to sub-divide a field into plots to facilitate irrigation and moisture conservation, or for prevention of soil erosion, or for protecting the crops in the low-lying fields from flood. Actual expenditure incurred on account of this shall be recorded here.

**4.14.14 Item 5, column (4): purchase of land rights:** Purchase of land rights means expenditure for improving tenural status. Installment payment made to government towards purchase price of land settled on tenants in terms of land reform legislation will also be covered here.

**4.14.15 Item 6, columns (4)-(6): purchase/ addition/ major repair & alteration of barns and animal sheds:** Any expenditure incurred on new purchase, construction, additions, major repair & alteration of the barns (grain golas) and animal sheds will be recorded in columns 4 to 6 as the case may be. The following points may be noted while filling up these items:

- Sometimes temporary sheds, hutments, *machans*, etc., are erected on the farm during the season to guard against theft and also to safeguard the standing crops from wild animals, birds, etc. In such cases, if the constructions are of a purely temporary nature, that is, built to last only one season, such constructions are not to be considered here.
- Major alterations to the existing structure may mean replacement of a thatched roof by a tiled roof, a mud wall by a stone wall, a kutcha floor by a pucca floor, etc. Rebuilding of structures destroyed on account of any natural calamity will also be considered as major alteration.
- The construction of a new structure may be for own use or for the purpose of gift.

**4.14.16 Item 7, columns (4)-(5) & (7): purchase/ addition /improvement of orchards and plantations:** The term ‘orchard’ means a garden of fruit plants and trees, like orange, fig, betel, vines, apples, etc., while the term ‘plantation’ covers gardens of coconut, cashew nut, tea, coffee, rubber, cardamom, etc. Expenditure towards annual replanting (in place of plants or trees which have ceased to yield due to the process of ageing) will be entered in col. (7), and new plantations and additions during the reference period will be entered in cols. (4) and (5). The case of addition will arise only when a part of the field had been prepared and planted earlier and work on the remaining part was undertaken during the reference period. In case of new orchards and plantations, expenditure incurred up to the time these start yielding produce will be entered in col. (4). Care should be taken to see that expenditure on bund and other land improvements relating to the orchards and plantations are not considered here. These are to be recorded against item 4, in col. (7). Similarly, the value of land of orchards and plantations will be shown in item 4, col. (4). Any expenditure incurred for improvement of orchard and plantations will be recorded in col. (7).

**4.14.17 Item 8, columns (4)-(7): fish tanks (all types):** Fish tank refers to ponds, lakes and other small confined water bodies used for farming of fish and other commercial important aquatic organism. Considerable investment is needed for converting natural water bodies like ponds and lakes for commercial fish farming. Man-made tanks/ structures used for farming of fish are also treated as fish tanks for the purpose of this item.

**4.14.18 Item 9, columns (4)-(5) & (7)-(8): wells, bore-wells, tube-wells, FDS, other construction & irrigation resources**

- a) **well, tube well, bore well etc. (item 9):** Any expenditure incurred for constructions, major repairs and alterations of wells will be reported against this item.
  - Construction of new tubewells, borewells, field distribution systems (FDS), etc. will be considered for entry in col. (5).
  - Improvement of existing wells will mean broadening and deepening and the other type of work which increase the capacity of wells. Re-digging of a well which has

been rendered useless by an earthquake or on account of any other natural calamity like flood etc., will be considered in col. (7).

- b) **other irrigation resources (item 9):** This will include irrigation resources other than wells, such as small tanks, water canal, etc. Widening of field distribution network is a case of improvement and will be considered in col. (7).
- c) **other construction – farm business (item 9):** Any construction work other than those listed already would be covered under this item, e.g. hedges, fences, paths, etc. for the purpose of permanent protection or improvement of the farm.

**4.14.19 Items 10, 11, 12 columns (4)-(6): pump and other water lifting equipment; sickle, chaff-cutter, axe, spade, chopper, plough, harrow etc., power tiller, thresher, cane crusher, oil crusher combined harvester etc.:** Any implement or machinery used in farm business as well as for processing agricultural produce, including those which were hired out, will be considered here. Some of these implements/equipment may be used partly in farm business and partly in non-farm business or even for household purposes. Even in such cases, the machinery and implements in question will be considered against under farm business, that is, items 10, 11 & 12 only.

**4.14.20 Item 13, columns (4)-(5) & (7): livestock: working/breeding cattle & buffaloes:** When adult cows or buffaloes are kept for repeated use such as for breeding, for work, etc., they will be considered here. Natural addition by way of birth will be recorded in col. (5) only for those cases which are reported to be saleable, valuation being at current market price. Expenses on hormonal treatment to increase the milk production would be covered under ‘improvement’.

**4.14.21 Item 14, columns (4)-(5) & (7): livestock: egg-laying ducks and hens:** Only egg-laying ducks and hens will be considered here.

**4.14.22 Item 15, columns (4) & (6): purchase/ major repair & alteration of transport equipment:** Transport equipment used for farm business including those which were hiring out will be recorded under this item. A list of different kinds of transport equipment is given in col. (1) of Block 8 of the schedule.

As in case of agricultural machinery and implements, any transport equipment which is used for farm business and, additionally, for non-farm business and/or household purposes as well, will be treated as “transport equipment used for farm business” and, therefore, recorded against item 15.

**4.14.23 Item 16, columns (4) & (6): other expenditure on farm business:** Expenditure incurred on any other item of farm business, which is not covered by any of items 4 to 15 above, will be considered here. Expenditure incurred for converting sugarcane field into paddy field, or orchard land into wheat land, will also be covered. Some examples of major repairs and alterations are given below:

- (i) replacement of wooden pillars of fences by stone or iron pillars
- (ii) replacement of a wooden fence by an iron fence etc.

Expenditure incurred for raising the height of an existing fence is an example of ‘addition’.

**4.14.24 Items 17-21, columns (4)-(7): non-farm business:** Non-farm business has been defined in Chapter One, para 1.5.32. Any capital expenditure incurred by the household to run the non-farm business during the reference period will be considered here for recording against the appropriate item in the relevant column. Entries will be made against the items under ‘non-farm business’ only if the relevant item(s) is exclusively used in non-farm business. The items have already been explained in connection with ‘farm business’ and ‘residential land and buildings’.

**4.14.25 Columns (9) and (10): amount financed from borrowings:** Sometimes expenditure on certain items is financed partly or wholly from borrowings. From the total expenditure incurred during the reference period, the amount financed from borrowings is to be recorded in columns 9 and/or 10 depending on whether the lending agency is an institutional or a non-institutional one. Institutional agencies have already been defined in paragraph 4.12.5.

- In case of credit purchase of an asset or the materials for construction, etc. of an asset, the amount outstanding at the end of the reference period will be considered as the amount financed from borrowings.
- Again, if at the end of the reference period, some amount remains payable to the hired labour used during the reference period for construction of a physical asset, the amount will be treated as financed from borrowings.

**4.14.26 Column (11): value (Rs.) of ‘sale’:** The term ‘sale’ here will mean all transfer of assets to others in return for payment received in cash or in kind. Payments received in kind will be evaluated at the current market prices prevailing in the locality during the period under reference. The amount received from sale will be recorded in col. (11) for each category of items sold.

**4.14.27 Column (12): value (Rs.) of ‘disposal/loss’:** Loss of assets may be due to natural calamities such as floods, earthquake, fire, etc. or other reasons such as accident, theft, damage by termites, etc. The value of the loss should be estimated as the expenditure required to restore the asset to its earlier condition. If an asset is totally discarded by the household during the reference period, the entire earlier value of the asset will be the loss to the household. An asset having no use to the household may be discarded or disposed of during the reference period. This asset may be in very poor condition and is not likely to be sold for its intended purpose. Still it may have had some scrap value, which will be recorded in col. (12).

**4.14.28 Column (14): net addition (Rs.):** The net addition during the reference period will be derived as col. (14) = col. (8) – col. (13).

**Block 15: Remarks by investigator (FI/JSO)**

4.15.1 Any problems encountered in canvassing the schedule, the attitude of the respondent, etc. that may have affected the data reported (e.g., causing under-reporting of assets) should be mentioned here by the FI/JSO. If any information reported and recorded appears doubtful to the FI/JSO, that should be mentioned here. Conversely, any entry in the earlier blocks that might appear abnormal but can be explained by the FI/JSO should be explained here for the benefit of the supervisory officer.

**Block 16: Comments by SSOs**

4.16.1 This block is to be used by the supervisory officers to record their suggestions and comments. They should particularly draw attention to implausible entries and give explanations, if necessary, for the benefit of scrutiny personnel.

## Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) and their replies, Sch.18.2

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item/ sl. no.</b>	<b>column</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>reply</b>
1	General	-	-	If the senior most member of household goes out of village due to partition of the parent household, will the schedule be canvassed in the household living in the village/block?	If the senior most member of the parent household goes out of the village due to partition, the schedule will be canvassed in the household of the next senior member residing in the sample village/block.
2	General	-	-	A man has taken an educational loan from a bank in the name of his son who resides in a hostel. The father is repaying the loan amount to the bank. Is this block to be filled in the father's household?	Here the father's household is not a loanee household. Hence it is not to be considered in the father's household.
3	General	-	-	The instructions contained in (d) under para 4.0.3 say "If they are acquired during the reference period by ways other than purchase, then the market price prevailing on the date of survey will be recorded". What is meant by "other than purchase"?	Shares which are acquired by (i) by inheritance (ii) as bonus (iii) as gift are examples of "acquiring shares by ways other than purchase".
4	General	-	-	NBFCs are performing functions similar to banks. What is the difference between banks and NBFCs?	NBFCs lend and make investments and hence their activities are akin to that of banks; however there are a few differences as given below: (a) NBFC cannot accept demand deposits; (b) NBFCs do not form part of the payment and settlement system and cannot issue cheques drawn on itself; (c) deposit insurance facility of Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation is not available to depositors of NBFCs, unlike in case of banks.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item/ sl. no.</b>	<b>column</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>reply</b>
5	General	-	-	There are many jewellery shops taking money from the public in instalments. Does this amount to acceptance of deposits?	It depends on whether the money is received as advance for delivering jewellery at a future date or whether the money is received with a promise to return the same with interest. The money accepted by jewellery shops in instalments for the purpose of delivering jewellery at the end of the period of contract is not a deposit. It will amount to acceptance of deposits if, in return for the money received, the jewellery shop promises to return the principal amount along with interest.
6	3	-	11	If Mr. X has a deposit in a chit fund (regulated), where to record this item?	All chit fund contribution whether regulated or informal should be recorded against col. (11) of Block 3.
7	5.1	-	-	A household is in possession of government land in a village. Will such type of land be considered as owned?	No, it should not be recorded in Block 5.1, item 5. It should be recorded in Block 4, item 6.3.
8	5.1 & 5.2	-	-	If some land is received by a household under long-term lease, will it be considered for entry?	Yes, the land will be considered as land owned and all the appropriate entries are to be made in this block for this land.
9	5.1 & 5.2	-	-	How to record area/value of land for a household staying on the upper floor of a multi-storeyed building?	It is to be apportioned among all the owners of the multi-storeyed building in proportion to area occupied by the owners.
10	5.1 & 5.2	-	3	What will be the code in col. (3) for the plot used for livestock/bee-keeping/ sericulture?	Code '09' will be given for Block 5.1 and code '02' will be given for Block 5.2.
11	5.1 & 5.2	-	5	Is the value of the land registered in the registrar office to be taken or the market value?	The value registered in the registrar office is to be taken.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item/ sl. no.</b>	<b>column</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>reply</b>
12	5.1 & 5.2	98	-	A rural household has another house in an urban area, which is used for residential purpose of household members whenever necessary. Whether 'homestead' is to be recorded for both Blocks 5.1 and 5.2?	No. 'Homestead' is to be recorded <u>once</u> for the site where the household is selected (either rural or urban). The area of other homestead is to be recorded like other plots.
13	5.1 & 5.2	98	-	A person owns and resides on a piece of land on which there is a building, some vegetable plants, coconut trees, a small pond, etc. Will the whole area be considered as residential area including homestead land?	Yes, provided the vegetable plants, coconut trees, pond, etc. are not located on a clearly distinct piece of land with separate survey number.
14	5.2	96- 98	-	In an urban FSU a household owns a plot containing the homestead land and it owns another plot containing another house (presently vacant) (i) in the same FSU (ii) outside FSU (urban area) (iii) outside FSU (rural area). How to make entries in Block 5.2?	Homestead land will be recorded in Block 5.2, serial no 98, and (i) all other urban plots within the FSU will be shown in Block 5.2, starting with serial. no. 1 (using one line for each plot). (ii) it should be recorded in serial no. 97 (Block 5.2) (iii) it should be recorded in serial no. 96 (Block 5.1)
15	6	-	-	In case of multiple ways of use of structure, how will use (residential building/ farm business/ non-farm business) be determined?	In case of buildings and other constructions, first priority will be for use as residential building, then for use in farm business, and then for use in non-farm business.
16	6	-	-	For a building purchased on instalment basis, is the full value of the item or the actual amount paid to be recorded?	For any building purchased on instalment basis, total cost of the building will be reported in Block 6. The amount outstanding (instalment yet to be paid) will be considered as cash loan and will be recorded in Block 12. Moreover, instalment paid during July-Dec 18 for Visit 1 and during Jan-June 19 for Visit 2 is to be recorded in Block 14 as capital formation in sl. no. 2 in the appropriate columns.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item/ sl. no.</b>	<b>column</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>reply</b>
17	6	-	-	If a building is constructed on leased-in or encroached land, will the value of the building be reported in Block 6?	No. Also, the value of the leased-in/ encroached land will not be reported in Block 5.1/5.2. A remark may be put to that effect.
18	6	-	-	Residential building of somebody else is occupied and possessed since last 40 years without any right, registration, etc. Will this be considered as owned?	Such type of possession will not be treated as owned and will not come in this block/item. This building will be considered for entry in the household of the actual owner, if selected.
19	6	1, 8	-	As on 30.06.18 the sample household has completed construction of a residential building up to its lintel level. Should this be reported against item 1 or 8?	Case 1: The members of the selected household do not reside within the same site as that of the incomplete residential construction. Then the construction will be reported against item 8 (work-in-progress). Case 2: The members reside within the same site. Then the construction will be reported against item 1.
20	7	-	-	If some livestock is possessed as on 30.06.2018 for trading purpose by the household, is the value of such livestock considered as asset?	No. Livestock for trading is outside the purview of AIDIS.
21	7	-	3, 4	If out of four cattle of the same category one is fully owned by the household and the remaining 3 cattle are shared equally with another household, how are entries in col. 3 & 4 to be made?	Col. 3: 4 will be recorded. Col. 4: Assuming that each of the cattle has value = Rs.2000, the entry will be $(2000 \times 1 + 1000 \times 3) = 5000$
22	7	-	16	A sample household owns a monkey performing for money which goes to the household's earning. Will the monkey be accounted in sl. no. 16 of Bl. 7?	Yes.
23	8	-	-	In case an item of transport equipment is used in more than one way, how to decide its main use?	In case of transport equipment put to multiple uses, main use will be determined by the major time criterion.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item/ sl. no.</b>	<b>column</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>reply</b>
24	8	-	-	Transport equipment used for more than 25 years has become obsolete and not in a usable condition. What value will be recorded?	Transport equipment which was obsolete & unusable on 30.6.2018 will not be considered in this block.
25	8	1	5	(i) One sample household has 2 tractors which are used for renting out without operator. (ii) Another sample household has 1 tractor which is used for renting out with operator, for ploughing purpose. Which code is applicable in situation (i) and (ii)?	For both the cases (i) & (ii) it is for renting out only, and code 2 is applicable.
26	8	5	-	A van is mainly used for transporting agricultural produce. Whether this equipment is considered for entry in Block 8 or 9.	All transport equipment irrespective of its use (farm/non-farm/household use) will be considered in Block 8 only. Main use will be recorded in col. (5) of bl. 8.
27	9	-	-	Water pump used for household purpose will come under which block?	It will not be taken in any block.
28	10	-	-	Will this block be kept blank in case of a partnership non-farm business?	Yes, only non-farm business equipment <u>wholly owned by the selected household</u> will be considered here.
29	10	-	-	A household has a grocery shop. Are the stock values of the grocery items to be reported as asset?	No. Items for trading are outside the purview of AIDIS. However, value of land and structures, if owned, will be reported in appropriate blocks. Equipment like scales, weights, etc. will be reported in this block.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item/ sl. no.</b>	<b>column</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>reply</b>
30	10	-	-	A sample household member is a painter of state acclaim (self-employed) and in possession of 5 finished paintings as on 30.06.2018 carried out all by him and continues to possess them as on the date of survey. Each painting may fetch him lakhs of rupees if sold as on the date of survey. Can these be considered here for reporting?	These will not be reported here. Please see paragraph 4.10.2, (iii), Instructions to Field Staff, Vol. I.
31	11a	-	-	A household has gold ornaments worth Rs.60,000. By pledging these ornaments, the household has taken a loan of Rs.40,000. What is to be recorded against item 20?	The total value of the ornaments, i.e., Rs.60, 000 is to be recorded.
32	11a	1	-	Should the cash in hand (currency) be recorded?	Yes, against item 1.
33	11a	1	-	Where the amount in e-wallet should be recorded?	If cash withdrawal facility is available with the e-wallet, the amount in e-wallet will be recorded against item 1, col. (3) of Block 11a.
34	11a	20	-	A sample household is in possession of a few utensils made of gold and silver. Can the value of such golden or silver utensils be considered for this item in both the 2 situations given below: (i) used as utensils rarely (ii) used as utensils on a daily basis	Yes, in both the situations the value will be recorded in item 20 of Block 11a.
35	12	-	-	How should a loan fully repaid during the reference period be treated?	For a loan fully repaid during the reference period, all requisite entries will be made in Block 12.
36	12	-	-	A loan of Rs. 400 is retained for 15 days. Should entries be made or not?	If the loan is taken against a security, then the entries will be made irrespective of amount and period for which it is outstanding; otherwise, it will not be considered.

<b>sl. no.</b>	<b>block</b>	<b>item/ sl. no.</b>	<b>column</b>	<b>query</b>	<b>reply</b>
37	12	-	-	A loan of less than Rs. 500 is repaid after one month. Will it be covered or not?	Yes.
38	12	-	-	The household has deposited Rs.6000 in a fixed deposit for a period of 1 year at the rate of 9% interest. Against this fixed deposit he has taken a loan of Rs. 5000 at the rate of 10% interest. Will (i) this be treated as loan and (ii) if so, what will be the rate of interest?	(i) Yes, it will be considered as secured loan.  (ii) Rate of interest will be 10% on the loan amount of Rs. 5,000.
39	12	-	10	A household has taken loan for purchase of animals, but utilized the amount for the marriage of a member. What code will be given?	Code for the purpose for which the loan is borrowed is to be recorded. Code 1 is to be recorded here.
40	13	-	-	Will tuition fee, bus fee, electric bill etc. outstanding on the date of survey be considered as cash liabilities?	These are not cash liabilities. They will be considered as kind loan from the due date and recorded in Block 13.
41	14	-	-	Where are taxes and other related expenses incurred during the reference period for farm as well as non-farm business to be reported?	Expenses like direct taxes, etc. will not be recorded in this block. However, value of physical assets will be recorded inclusive of taxes/fees etc. if any, in Blocks 5.1 to 10.
42	14	-	-	Will second-hand purchase of assets be reported in this block?	No.
43	14	-	5-7	Will expenditure incurred on repairing or addition or improvement by tenants come in this block?	Yes.
44	14	-	6	A household has paid Rs.10,000 for purchase of bricks for undertaking major repairs to the house, and the material was not received during the reference period. Should such expenditure be accounted in this block?	Yes. This expenditure will be taken since it has been incurred during the reference period.

\*\*\*\*\*

## APPENDIX - I

### LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
1.	Cuddapah (281)	1.	Cuddapah	2810	1.	Y.S.R. (Cuddapah)	10	Andhra Pradesh	
					2.	Chittoor	13		(28)
		2.	Anantapur	2811	3.	Anantapur	12		
		3.	Guntur	2812	4.	Guntur	07		
		4.	Kurnool	2813	5.	Kurnool	11		
		5.	Nellore	2814	6.	Prakasam	08		
					7.	Sri Potti Sriramulu Nellore	09		
2.	Vijayawada (282)	6.	Vijayawada	2820	8.	West Godavari	05	Andhra Pradesh	
					9.	Krishna	06		(28)
		7.	Kakinada	2821	10.	East Godavari	04		
					11.	Yanam	01	Puducherry	(34)
		8.	Visakhapatnam	2822	12.	Srikakulam	01	Andhra Pradesh	
					13.	Vizianagaram	02		(28)
					14.	Visakhapatnam	03		
3.	Guwahati (181)	9.	Guwahati	1810	15.	Kokrajhar	01	Assam	
					16.	Dhubri	02		(18)
					17.	Goalpara	03		
					18.	Barpeta	04		
					19.	Bongaigaon	20		
					20.	Chirang	21		
					21.	Kamrup	22		
					22.	Kamrup Metropolitan	23		
					23.	Nalbari	24		
					24.	Baksa	25		
		10.	Silchar	1811	25.	Karbi Anglong	15		
					26.	Dima Hasao	16		
					27.	Cachar	17		
					28.	Karimganj	18		
					29.	Hailakandi	19		
4.	Dibrugarh (182)	11.	Dibrugarh	1820	30.	Tinsukia	10	Assam	
					31.	Dibrugarh	11		(18)
		12.	Jorhat	1821	32.	Morigaon	05		
					33.	Nagaon	06		
					34.	Sivasagar	12		
					35.	Jorhat	13		
					36.	Golaghat	14		
		13.	Tezpur	1822	37.	Sonitpur	07		
					38.	Lakhimpur	08		
					39.	Dhemaji	09		
					40.	Darrang	26		
					41.	Udalguri	27		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
5.	Muzaffarpur (101)	14.	Muzaffarpur	1010	42.	Sheohar	03	Bihar	
					43.	Sitamarhi	04	(10)	
					44.	Muzaffarpur	14		
					45.	Saran	17		
					46.	Vaishali	18		
		15.	Darbhanga	1011	47.	Madhubani	05		
					48.	Darbhanga	13		
					49.	Samastipur	19		
					50.	Begusarai	20		
		16.	Motihari	1012	51.	Pashchim Champaran	01		
					52.	Purba Champaran	02		
					53.	Gopalganj	15		
					54.	Siwan	16		
		17.	Purnia	1013	55.	Supaul	06		
					56.	Araria	07		
					57.	Kishanganj	08		
					58.	Purnia	09		
					59.	Katihar	10		
					60.	Madhepura	11		
					61.	Saharsa	12		
					62.	Khagaria	21		
6.	Patna (102)	18.	Patna	1020	63.	Nalanda	27	Bihar	
					64.	Patna	28	(10)	
					65.	Bhojpur	29		
					66.	Buxar	30		
					67.	Kaimur (Bhabua)	31		
		19.	Bhagalpur	1021	68.	Rohtas	32		
					69.	Bhagalpur	22		
					70.	Banka	23		
					71.	Munger	24		
					72.	Lakhisarai	25		
					73.	Sheikhpura	26		
		20.	Gaya	1022	74.	Jamui	36		
					75.	Aurangabad	33		
					76.	Gaya	34		
					77.	Nawada	35		
					78.	Jehanabad	37		
					79.	Arwal	38		
7.	Raipur (221)	21.	Raipur	2210	80.	Raipur	11	Chhattisgarh	
					81.	Mahasamund	12	(22)	
					82.	Dhamtari	13		
					83.	Uttar Bastar Kanker	14		
					84.	Bastar	15		
					85.	Narayanpur	16		
					86.	Dakshin Bastar Dantewada	17		
					87.	Bijapur	18		
					88.	Balodabazar	19		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					89.	Gariyaband	20	Chhattisgarh	
					90.	Kondagaon	21	(22)	
					91.	Sukama	22		
	22. Ambikapur	2211	92.	Koriya		01			
			93.	Surguja		02			
			94.	Jashpur		03			
			95.	Surajpur		26			
			96.	Balrampur		27			
	23. Bilaspur	2212	97.	Raigarh		04			
			98.	Korba		05			
			99.	Janjgir-Champa		06			
			100.	Bilaspur		07			
			101.	Mungeli		25			
	24. Durg	2213	102.	Kabeerdham		08			
			103.	Rajnandgaon		09			
			104.	Durg		10			
			105.	Bemetara		23			
			106.	Balod		24			
8.	Ahmedabad (241)	25. Ahmedabad	2410	107.	Gandhinagar	06	Gujarat		
				108.	Ahmadabad	07	(24)		
		26. Bhavnagar	2411	109.	Amreli	13			
				110.	Bhavnagar	14			
				111.	Botad	28			
				112.	Diu	01	Daman & Diu (25)		
	27. Jamnagar	2412	113.	Jamnagar		10	Gujarat		
				114.	Porbandar	11	(24)		
				115.	Dev Bhumi-Dwarka	30			
	28. Rajkot	2413	116.	Rajkot		09			
				117.	Junagadh	12			
				118.	Gir Somnath	31			
				119.	Morbi	33			
	29. Surendranagar	2414	120.	Kachchh		01			
				121.	Surendranagar	08			
9.	Vadodara (242)	30. Vadodara	2420	122.	Panch Mahals	17	Gujarat		
				123.	Dohad	18	(24)		
				124.	Vadodara	19			
				125.	Narmada	20			
				126.	Bharuch	21			
				127.	Chhota Udepur	29			
				128.	Mahisagar	32			
	31. Mahesana	2421	129.	Banas Kantha		02			
				130.	Patan	03			
				131.	Mahesana	04			
	32. Nadiad	2422	132.	Sabar Kantha		05			
				133.	Anand	15			

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					134.	Kheda	16	Gujarat (24)	
					135.	Arvalli	27		
		33.	Surat	2423	136.	The Dangs	22		
					137.	Surat	25		
					138.	Tapi	26		
		34.	Valsad	2424	139.	Navsari	23		
					140.	Valsad	24		
					141.	Daman	02	Daman & Diu (25)	
					142.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	01	D & N Haveli (26)	
10.	Panaji (301)	35.	Panaji	3010	143.	North Goa	01	Goa	
					144.	South Goa	02	(30)	
11.	Chandigarh (061)	36.	Chandigarh	0610	145.	Chandigarh	01	Chandigarh (04)	
					146.	Panchkula	01	Haryana	
		37.	Ambala	0611	147.	Ambala	02	(06)	
					148.	Yamunanagar	03		
					149.	Kurukshetra	04		
					150.	Kaithal	05		
		38.	Hisar	0612	151.	Fatehabad	10		
					152.	Sirsa	11		
					153.	Hisar	12		
					154.	Bhiwani	13		
		39.	Karnal	0613	155.	Karnal	06		
					156.	Panipat	07		
					157.	Sonipat	08		
					158.	Jind	09		
		40.	Rohtak	0614	159.	Rohtak	14		
					160.	Jhajjar	15		
					161.	Mahendragarh	16		
					162.	Rewari	17		
		41.	Faridabad	0615	163.	Gurgaon	18		
					164.	Mewat	19		
					165.	Faridabad	20		
					166.	Palwal	21		
12.	Shimla (021)	42.	Shimla	0210	167.	Solan	09	Himachal Pradesh	
					168.	Sirmaur	10	(02)	
					169.	Shimla	11		
					170.	Kinnaur	12		
		43.	Hamirpur	0211	171.	Hamirpur	06		
					172.	Una	07		
					173.	Bilaspur	08		
		44.	Dharamshala	0212	174.	Chamba	01		
					175.	Kangra	02		
		45.	Mandi	0213	176.	Lahul & Spiti	03		
					177.	Kullu	04		
					178.	Mandi	05		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
13.	Jammu (011)	46.	Jammu	0110	179.	Punch	05	Jammu &	
					180.	Rajouri	06	Kashmir (01)	
					181.	Kathua	07		
					182.	Jammu	21		
					183.	Samba	22		
		47.	Udhampur	0111	184.	Doda	16		
					185.	Ramban	17		
					186.	Kishtwar	18		
					187.	Udhampur	19		
					188.	Reasi	20		
14.	Srinagar (012)	48.	Srinagar	0120	189.	Badgam	02	Jammu &	
					190.	Leh	03	Kashmir (01)	
					191.	Kargil	04		
					192.	Srinagar	10		
					193.	Ganderbal	11		
		49.	Anantnag	0121	194.	Pulwama	12		
					195.	Shupiyan	13		
					196.	Anantnag	14		
					197.	Kulgam	15		
		50.	Baramula	0122	198.	Kupwara	01		
					199.	Baramula	08		
					200.	Bandipore	09		
15.	Ranchi (201)	51.	Ranchi	2010	201.	Lohardaga	11	Jharkhand	
					202.	Ranchi	19	(20)	
					203.	Khunti	20		
					204.	Gumla	21		
					205.	Simdega	22		
		52.	Dumka	2011	206.	Deoghar	05		
					207.	Godda	06		
					208.	Sahibganj	07		
					209.	Pakur	08		
					210.	Dumka	17		
		53.	Hazaribagh	2012	211.	Chatra	02		
					212.	Kodarma	03		
					213.	Hazaribagh	15		
					214.	Ramgarh	16		
		54.	Jamshedpur	2013	215.	Purbi Singhbhum	12		
					216.	Pashchimi Singhbhum	23		
					217.	Saraikela-Kharsawan	24		
		55.	Daltonganj	2014	218.	Garhwa	01		
					219.	Palamu	13		
					220.	Latehar	14		
		56.	Dhanbad	2015	221.	Giridih	04		
					222.	Dhanbad	09		
					223.	Bokaro	10		
					224.	Jamtara	18		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		(9)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		
16.	Bangalore (291)	57.	Bangalore	2910	225.	Tumkur	17	Karnataka	
					226.	Bangalore	18	(29)	
					227.	Kolar	27		
					228.	Chikkaballapura	28		
					229.	Bangalore Rural	29		
					230.	Ramanagara	30		
		58.	Mangalore	2911	231.	Udupi	15		
					232.	Hassan	20		
					233.	Dakshina Kannada	21		
					234.	Kodagu	22		
		59.	Mysore	2912	235.	Mandya	19		
					236.	Mysore	23		
					237.	Chamarajanagar	24		
		60.	Shimoga	2913	238.	Shimoga	14		
					239.	Chikmagalur	16		
17.	Hubli (292)	61.	Hubli	2920	240.	Gadag	07	Karnataka	
					241.	Dharwad	08	(29)	
					242.	Uttara Kannada	09		
					243.	Haveri	10		
					244.	Davanagere	13		
		62.	Belgaum	2921	245.	Belgaum	01		
					246.	Bagalkot	02		
					247.	Bijapur	03		
		63.	Bellary	2922	248.	Raichur	05		
					249.	Koppal	06		
					250.	Bellary	11		
					251.	Chitradurga	12		
		64.	Gulbarga	2923	252.	Bidar	04		
					253.	Gulbarga	25		
					254.	Yadgir	26		
18.	Kozhikode(321)	65.	Kozhikode	3210	255.	Wayanad	03	Kerala	
					256.	Kozhikode	04	(32)	
					257.	Malappuram	05		
					258.	Mahe	03	Puducherry (34)	
		66.	Kannur	3211	259.	Kasaragod	01	Kerala	
					260.	Kannur	02	(32)	
		67.	Palakkad	3212	261.	Palakkad	06		
		68.	Thrissur	3213	262.	Thrissur	07		
19.	Thiruvanantha-puram (322)	69.	Thiruvanantha-puram	3220	263.	Thiruvananthapuram	14	Kerala (32)	
		70.	Kochi	3221	264.	Ernakulam	08		
					265.	Lakshadweep	01	Lakshadweep (31)	
		71.	Kollam	3222	266.	Alappuzha	11	Kerala	
					267.	Pathanamthitta	12	(32)	

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					268.	Kollam	13	Kerala	
		72.	Kottayam	3223	269.	Idukki	09	(32)	
					270.	Kottayam	10		
20.	Bhopal (231)	73.	Bhopal	2310	271.	Vidisha	26	Madhya Pradesh	
					272.	Bhopal	27	(23)	
					273.	Sehore	28		
					274.	Raisen	29		
					275.	Hoshangabad	32		
		74.	Chhindwara	2311	276.	Betul	30		
					277.	Harda	31		
					278.	Chhindwara	38		
					279.	Balaghat	40		
		75.	Indore	2312	280.	Dhar	21		
					281.	Indore	22		
		76.	Khandwa	2313	282.	Khargone (West Nimar)	23		
					283.	Barwani	24		
					284.	Khandwa (East Nimar)	49		
					285.	Burhanpur	50		
21.	Gwalior (232)	77.	Gwalior	2320	286.	Sheopur	01	Madhya Pradesh	
					287.	Morena	02	(23)	
					288.	Bhind	03		
					289.	Gwalior	04		
					290.	Datia	05		
		78.	Ratlam	2321	291.	Neemuch	15		
					292.	Mandsaur	16		
					293.	Ratlam	17		
					294.	Jhabua	47		
		79.	Shivpuri	2322	295.	Alirajpur	48		
					296.	Shivpuri	06		
					297.	Tikamgarh	07		
					298.	Chhatarpur	08		
					299.	Guna	41		
					300.	Ashoknagar	42		
		80.	Ujjain	2323	301.	Ujjain	18		
					302.	Shajapur	19		
					303.	Dewas	20		
					304.	Rajgarh	25		
22.	Jabalpur (233)	81.	Jabalpur	2330	305.	Katni	33	Madhya Pradesh	
					306.	Jabalpur	34	(23)	
					307.	Dindori	36		
					308.	Mandla	37		
		82.	Rewa	2331	309.	Panna	09		
					310.	Satna	12		
					311.	Rewa	13		
					312.	Umaria	14		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					313.	Shahdol	43	Madhya Pradesh	
					314.	Anuppur	44	(23)	
					315.	Sidhi	45		
					316.	Singrauli	46		
		83.	Sagar	2332	317.	Sagar	10		
					318.	Damoh	11		
					319.	Narsimhapur	35		
					320.	Seoni	39		
23.	Aurangabad (271)	84.	Aurangabad	2710	321.	Jalna	18	Maharashtra	
					322.	Aurangabad	19	(27)	
		85.	Jalgaon	2711	323.	Bid	27		
					324.	Nandurbar	01		
		86.	Nanded	2712	325.	Dhule	02		
					326.	Jalgaon	03		
		87.	Nashik	2713	327.	Nanded	15		
					328.	Hingoli	16		
					329.	Parbhani	17		
					330.	Latur	28		
					331.	Nashik	20		
24.	Mumbai (272)	88.	Mumbai	2720	332.	Mumbai Suburban	22	Maharashtra	
					333.	Mumbai	23	(27)	
		89.	Thane	2721	334.	Thane	21		
					335.	Raigarh	24		
25.	Nagpur (273)	90.	Nagpur	2730	336.	Wardha	08	Maharashtra	
					337.	Nagpur	09	(27)	
					338.	Bhandara	10		
					339.	Gondiya	11		
					340.	Gadchiroli	12		
		91.	Akola	2731	341.	Chandrapur	13		
					342.	Buldana	04		
					343.	Akola	05		
		92.	Amravati	2732	344.	Washim	06		
					345.	Amravati	07		
					346.	Yavatmal	14		
26.	Pune (274)	93.	Pune	2740	347.	Pune	25	Maharashtra	
					348.	Ahmadnagar	26	(27)	
					349.	Satara	31		
					350.	Ratnagiri	32		
		94.	Kolhapur	2741	351.	Sindhudurg	33		
					352.	Kolhapur	34		
					353.	Sangli	35		
		95.	Solapur	2742	354.	Osmanabad	29		
					355.	Solapur	30		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
27.	Shillong (171)	96.	Shillong	1710	356.	West Khasi Hills	04	Meghalaya	
					357.	Ribhoi	05		(17)
					358.	East Khasi Hills	06		
					359.	Jaintia Hills	07		
		97.	Tura	1711	360.	West Garo Hills	01		
					361.	East Garo Hills	02		
					362.	South Garo Hills	03		
		98.	Agartala	1712	363.	West Tripura	01	Tripura	
					364.	South Tripura	02		(16)
					365.	Dhalai	03		
					366.	North Tripura	04		
28.	Kohima (131)	99.	Kohima	1310	367.	Mon	01	Nagaland	
					368.	Mokokchung	02		(13)
					369.	Zunheboto	03		
					370.	Wokha	04		
					371.	Dimapur	05		
					372.	Phek	06		
					373.	Tuensang	07		
					374.	Longleng	08		
					375.	Kiphire	09		
					376.	Kohima	10		
					377.	Peren	11		
		100.	Imphal	1311	378.	Senapati	01	Manipur	
					379.	Tamenglong	02		(14)
					380.	Churachandpur	03		
					381.	Bishnupur	04		
					382.	Thoubal	05		
					383.	Imphal West	06		
					384.	Imphal East	07		
					385.	Ukhrul	08		
					386.	Chandel	09		
29.	Bhubaneswar (211)	101.	Bhubaneswar	2110	387.	Nayagarh	16	Odisha	
					388.	Khordha	17		(21)
					389.	Puri	18		
		102.	Baripada	2111	390.	Kendujhar	06		
					391.	Mayurbhanj	07		
					392.	Baleshwar	08		
		103.	Berhampur	2112	393.	Ganjam	19		
					394.	Gajapati	20		
					395.	Kandhamal	21		
					396.	Baudh	22		
		104.	Cuttack	2113	397.	Bhadrak	09		
					398.	Kendrapara	10		
					399.	Jagatsinghpur	11		
					400.	Cuttack	12		
					401.	Jajapur	13		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		(9)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		
					402.	Dhenkanal	14	Odisha	
					403.	Anugul	15	(21)	
30.	Sambalpur (212)	105. Sambalpur	2120	404.	Bargarh	01	Odisha		
				405.	Jharsuguda	02	(21)		
				406.	Sambalpur	03			
				407.	Debagarh	04			
				408.	Sundargarh	05			
				409.	Subarnapur	23			
				410.	Balangir	24			
		106. Bhawaniptna	2121	411.	Nuapada	25			
				412.	Kalahandi	26			
				413.	Rayagada	27			
				414.	Nabarangapur	28			
				415.	Koraput	29			
				416.	Malkangiri	30			
31.	Jalandhar (031)	107. Jalandhar	0310	417.	Kapurthala	02	Punjab		
				418.	Jalandhar	03	(03)		
				419.	Shahid Bhagat Singh Nagar	05			
				420.	Pathankot	21			
		108. Amritsar	0311	421.	Gurdaspur	01			
				422.	Amritsar	15			
		109. Hoshiarpur	0312	423.	Hoshiarpur	04			
				424.	Tarn Taran	16			
32.	Mohali (032)	110. Mohali	0320	425.	Fatehgarh Sahib	06	Punjab		
				426.	Patiala	14	(03)		
				427.	Rupnagar	17			
				428.	Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar	18			
		111. Ludhiana	0321	429.	Ludhiana	07			
				430.	Sangrur	19			
				431.	Barnala	20			
		112. Bhatinda	0322	432.	Muktsar	10			
				433.	Bhatinda	12			
				434.	Mansa	13			
		113. Faridkot	0323	435.	Moga	08			
				436.	Firozpur	09			
				437.	Faridkot	11			
				438.	Fazilka	22			
33.	Ajmer (081)	114. Ajmer	0810	439.	Nagaur	14	Rajasthan		
				440.	Ajmer	21	(08)		
				441.	Bhilwara	24			
		115. Jodhpur	0811	442.	Jodhpur	15			
				443.	Jaisalmer	16			

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					444.	Barmer	17	Rajasthan	
					445.	Jalor	18	(08)	
					446.	Pali	20		
		116. Udaipur	0812	447.	Sirohi	19			
				448.	Rajsamand	25			
				449.	Dungarpur	26			
				450.	Banswara	27			
				451.	Chittaurgarh	28			
				452.	Udaipur	32			
				453.	Pratapgarh	33			
34.	Jaipur (082)	117. Jaipur	0820	454.	Churu	04	Rajasthan		
				455.	Jhunjhunun	05	(08)		
				456.	Dausa	11			
				457.	Jaipur	12			
				458.	Sikar	13			
				459.	Tonk	22			
		118. Alwar	0821	460.	Alwar	06			
				461.	Bharatpur	07			
				462.	Dhaulpur	08			
		119. Sri Ganganagar	0822	463.	Sri Ganganagar	01			
				464.	Hanumangarh	02			
				465.	Bikaner	03			
		120. Kota	0823	466.	Karauli	09			
				467.	Sawai Madhopur	10			
				468.	Bundi	23			
				469.	Kota	29			
				470.	Baran	30			
				471.	Jhalawar	31			
35.	Gangtok (111)	121. Gangtok	1110	472.	North District	01	Sikkim		
				473.	West District	02	(11)		
				474.	South District	03			
				475.	East District	04			
36.	Coimbatore (331)	122. Coimbatore	3310	476.	Erode	09	Tamil Nadu		
				477.	The Nilgiris	10	(33)		
				478.	Coimbatore	31			
		123. Dharmapuri	3311	479.	Tiruppur	32			
				480.	Dharmapuri	29			
				481.	Krishnagiri	30			
		124. Salem	3312	482.	Salem	07			
				483.	Namakkal	08			
		125. Tiruchirappalli	3313	484.	Karur	12			
				485.	Tiruchirappalli	13			
				486.	Perambalur	14			
				487.	Ariyalur	15			
				488.	Pudukkottai	20			
37.	Chennai (332)	126. Chennai	3320	489.	Thiruvallur	01	Tamil Nadu		
				490.	Chennai	02	(33)		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					491.	Kancheepuram	03	Tamil Nadu	
		127. Cuddalore		3321	492.	Viluppuram	06	(33)	
					493.	Cuddalore	16		
		128. Vellore		3322	494.	Vellore	04		
					495.	Tiruvannamalai	05		
		129. Puducherry		3323	496.	Puducherry	02	Puducherry	
					497.	Karaikal	04	(34)	
38.	Madurai (333)	130. Madurai		3330	498.	Dindigul	11	Tamil Nadu	
					499.	Madurai	22	(33)	
					500.	Theni	23		
		131. Thanjavur		3331	501.	Nagapattinam	17		
					502.	Thiruvarur	18		
					503.	Thanjavur	19		
		132. Tirunelveli		3332	504.	Thoothukkudi	26		
					505.	Tirunelveli	27		
					506.	Kanniyakumari	28		
		133. Virudhunagar		3333	507.	Sivaganga	21		
					508.	Virudhunagar	24		
					509.	Ramanathapuram	25		
39.	Hyderabad (361)	134. Hyderabad		3610	510.	Yadadri	20	Telangana	
					511.	Medchal-Malkajgiri	21	(36)	
					512.	Hyderabad	22		
					513.	Rangareddy	23		
					514.	Vikarabad	24		
					515.	Mahbubnagar	25		
					516.	Jogulamba	26		
					517.	Wanaparthy	27		
					518.	Nagarkurnool	28		
					519.	Nalgonda	29		
					520.	Suryapet	30		
		135. Karimnagar		3611	521.	Jagtial	06		
					522.	Peddapalli	07		
					523.	Karimnagar	13		
					524.	Rajanna	14		
					525.	Sangareddy	16		
					526.	Medak	17		
					527.	Siddipet	18		
		136. Nizamabad		3612	528.	Adilabad	01		
					529.	Komaram Bheem	02		
					530.	Mancherial	03		
					531.	Nirmal	04		
					532.	Nizamabad	05		
					533.	Kamareddy	15		
		137. Warangal		3613	534.	Jayashankar	08		
					535.	Bhadradri	09		
					536.	Mahabubabad	10		

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					537.	Warangal Rural	11	Telangana	
					538.	Warangal Urban	12	(36)	
					539.	Jangaon	19		
					540.	Khammam	31		
40.	Dehradun (051)	138. Dehradun	0510	541.	Uttarkashi	01	Uttarakhand		
				542.	Chamoli	02	(05)		
				543.	Rudraprayag	03			
				544.	Tehri Garhwal	04			
				545.	Dehradun	05			
				546.	Garhwal	06			
				547.	Hardwar	13			
		139. Almora	0511	548.	Pithoragarh	07			
				549.	Bageshwar	08			
				550.	Almora	09			
				551.	Champawat	10			
				552.	Nainital	11			
				553.	Udham Singh Nagar	12			
41.	Agra (091)	140. Agra	0910	554.	Mathura	14	Uttar Pradesh		
				555.	Agra	15	(09)		
				556.	Firozabad	16			
				557.	Mainpuri	17			
				558.	Farrukhabad	28			
				559.	Kannauj	29			
				560.	Etawah	30			
				561.	Auraiya	31			
		141. Aligarh	0911	562.	Bulandshahr	11			
				563.	Aligarh	12			
				564.	Mahamaya Nagar	13			
				565.	Etah	70			
				566.	Kanshiram Nagar	71			
		142. Meerut	0912	567.	Meerut	07			
				568.	Baghpat	08			
				569.	Ghaziabad	09			
				570.	Gautam Buddha Nagar	10			
42.	Allahabad (092)	143. Allahabad	0920	571.	Pratapgarh	42	Uttar Pradesh		
				572.	Kaushambi	43	(09)		
				573.	Allahabad	44			
		144. Azamgarh	0921	574.	Azamgarh	60			
				575.	Mau	61			
				576.	Ballia	62			
				577.	Jaunpur	63			
		145. Faizabad	0922	578.	Faizabad	46			
				579.	Ambedkar Nagar	47			
				580.	Sultanpur	48			
				581.	Siddharthnagar	53			
				582.	Basti	54			

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
		146. Gorakhpur	0923	583.	Sant Kabir Nagar	55	Uttar Pradesh		
				584.	Mahrajanj	56	(09)		
				585.	Gorakhpur	57			
				586.	Kushinagar	58			
				587.	Deoria	59			
		147. Varanasi	0924	588.	Ghazipur	64			
				589.	Chandauli	65			
				590.	Varanasi	66			
				591.	Sant Ravidas Nagar (Bhadohi)	67			
				592.	Mirzapur	68			
				593.	Sonbhadra	69			
43.	Bareilly (093)	148. Bareilly	0930	594.	Budaun	18	Uttar Pradesh		
				595.	Bareilly	19	(09)		
				596.	Pilibhit	20			
				597.	Shahjahanpur	21			
		149. Moradabad	0931	598.	Bijnor	03			
				599.	Moradabad	04			
				600.	Rampur	05			
				601.	Jyotiba Phule Nagar	06			
		150. Saharanpur	0932	602.	Saharanpur	01			
				603.	Muzaffarnagar	02			
		151. Sitapur	0933	604.	Kheri	22			
				605.	Sitapur	23			
				606.	Hardoi	24			
44.	Lucknow (094)	152. Lucknow	0940	607.	Unnao	25	Uttar Pradesh		
				608.	Lucknow	26	(09)		
				609.	Bara Banki	45			
		153. Fatehpur	0941	610.	Rae Bareli	27			
				611.	Banda	39			
				612.	Chitrakoot	40			
				613.	Fatehpur	41			
		154. Gonda	0942	614.	Bahraich	49			
				615.	Shrawasti	50			
				616.	Balrampur	51			
				617.	Gonda	52			
		155. Jhansi	0943	618.	Jalaun	34			
				619.	Jhansi	35			
				620.	Lalitpur	36			
				621.	Hamirpur	37			
				622.	Mahoba	38			
		156. Kanpur	0944	623.	Kanpur Dehat	32			
				624.	Kanpur Nagar	33			
45.	Barddhaman (191)	157. Barddhaman	1910	625.	Purba Barddhaman	09	West Bengal		
				626.	Paschim Barddhaman	23	(19)		
		158. Bankura	1911	627.	Bankura	13			

regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code			state/u.t.	name & code
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)		(9)
					628.	Puruliya	14	West Bengal	
		159. Chinsura	1912	629.	Nadia	10	(19)		
				630.	Hugli	12			
		160. Medinipur	1913	631.	Paschim Medinipur	18			
				632.	Purba Medinipur	19			
				633.	Jhargram	22			
46.	Kolkata (192)	161. Kolkata	1920	634.	North Twenty Four Parganas	11	West Bengal		
				635.	Kolkata	16			
				636.	South Twenty Four Parganas	17			
		162. Howrah	1921	637.	Haora	15			
47.	Maldah (193)	163. Maldah	1930	638.	Uttar Dinajpur	04	West Bengal		
				639.	Dakshin Dinajpur	05	(19)		
				640.	Maldah	06			
		164. Barhampur	1931	641.	Murshidabad	07			
				642.	Birbhum	08			
		165. Siliguri	1932	643.	Darjiling	01			
				644.	Jalpaiguri	02			
				645.	Koch Bihar	03			
				646.	Alipurduar	20			
				647.	Kalimpong	21			
48.	Port Blair (351)	166. Port Blair	3510	648.	Nicobars	01	A & N Islands		
				649.	North & Middle Andaman	02	(35)		
				650.	South Andaman	03			
49.	Delhi (071)	167. Delhi	0710	651.	North West	01	Delhi		
				652.	North	02	(07)		
				653.	North East	03			
				654.	East	04			
				655.	New Delhi	05			
				656.	Central	06			
				657.	West	07			
				658.	South West	08			
				659.	South	09			

**APPENDIX - II**

**LIST OF NSS REGIONS AND THEIR COMPOSITION**

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code (3)	description (4)	sl. no. (5)	name of district (6)	code (7)
1.	Andaman & Nicobar Islands (35)	351	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1.	Nicobars	(01)
				2.	North & Middle Andaman	(02)
				3.	South Andaman	(03)
2.	Andhra Pradesh (28)	281	Coastal Northern	4.	Srikakulam	(01)
				5.	Vizianagaram	(02)
				6.	Visakhapatnam	(03)
				7.	East Godavari	(04)
				8.	West Godavari	(05)
3.		282	Coastal Southern	9.	Krishna	(06)
				10.	Guntur	(07)
				11.	Prakasam	(08)
				12.	Sri Potti Sriramulu Nellore	(09)
4.		283	Inland Southern	13.	Y.S.R. (Cuddapah)	(10)
				14.	Kurnool	(11)
				15.	Anantapur	(12)
				16.	Chittoor	(13)
5.	Arunachal Pradesh (12)	121	Arunachal Pradesh	17.	Tawang	(01)
				18.	West Kameng	(02)
				19.	East Kameng	(03)
				20.	Papum Pare	(04)
				21.	Upper Subansiri	(05)
				22.	West Siang	(06)
				23.	East Siang	(07)
				24.	Upper Siang	(08)
				25.	Changlang	(09)
				26.	Tirap	(10)
				27.	Lower Subansiri	(11)
				28.	Kurung Kumey	(12)
				29.	Dibang Valley	(13)
				30.	Lower Dibang Valley	(14)
				31.	Lohit	(15)
				32.	Anjaw	(16)
6.	Assam (18)	181	Plains Eastern	33.	Lakhimpur	(08)
				34.	Dhemaji	(09)
				35.	Tinsukia	(10)
				36.	Dibrugarh	(11)
				37.	Sivasagar	(12)
				38.	Jorhat	(13)
				39.	Golaghat	(14)
7.		182	Plains Western	40.	Kokrajhar	(01)
				41.	Dhubri	(02)
				42.	Goalpara	(03)
				43.	Barpeta	(04)
				44.	Bongaigaon	(20)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				45.	Chirang	(21)
				46.	Kamrup	(22)
				47.	Kamrup Metropolitan	(23)
				48.	Nalbari	(24)
				49.	Baksa	(25)
8.	183	Cachar Plain		50.	Karbi Anglong	(15)
				51.	Dima Hasao	(16)
				52.	Cachar	(17)
				53.	Karimganj	(18)
				54.	Hailakandi	(19)
9.	184	Central Brahmaputra Plains		55.	Morigaon	(05)
				56.	Nagaon	(06)
				57.	Sonitpur	(07)
				58.	Darrang	(26)
				59.	Udalguri	(27)
10.	Bihar (10)	101	Northern	60.	Pashchim Champaran	(01)
				61.	Purba Champaran	(02)
				62.	Sheohar	(03)
				63.	Sitamarhi	(04)
				64.	Madhubani	(05)
				65.	Supaul	(06)
				66.	Araria	(07)
				67.	Kishanganj	(08)
				68.	Purnia	(09)
				69.	Katihar	(10)
				70.	Madhepura	(11)
				71.	Saharsa	(12)
				72.	Darbhanga	(13)
				73.	Muzaffarpur	(14)
				74.	Gopalganj	(15)
				75.	Siwan	(16)
				76.	Saran	(17)
				77.	Vaishali	(18)
				78.	Samastipur	(19)
				79.	Begusarai	(20)
				80.	Khagaria	(21)
11.		102	Central	81.	Bhagalpur	(22)
				82.	Banka	(23)
				83.	Munger	(24)
				84.	Lakhisarai	(25)
				85.	Sheikhpura	(26)
				86.	Nalanda	(27)
				87.	Patna	(28)
				88.	Bhojpur	(29)
				89.	Buxar	(30)
				90.	Kaimur (Bhabua)	(31)
				91.	Rohtas	(32)
				92.	Aurangabad	(33)
				93.	Gaya	(34)
				94.	Nawada	(35)
				95.	Jamui	(36)
				96.	Jehanabad	(37)
				97.	Arwal	(38)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
12.	Chandigarh (04)	041	Chandigarh	98.	Chandigarh	(01)
13.	Chhattisgarh (22)	221	Northern Chhattisgarh	99. 100. 101. 102.	Koriya Surguja Surajpur Balrampur	(01) (02) (26) (27)
14.		222	Mahanadi Basin	103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118.	Jashpur Raigarh Korba Janjgir-Champa Bilaspur Kabeerdham Rajnandgaon Durg Raipur Mahasamund Dhamtari Balodabazar Gariyaband Bemetara Balod Mungeli	(03) (04) (05) (06) (07) (08) (09) (10) (11) (12) (13) (19) (20) (23) (24) (25)
15.		223	Southern Chhattisgarh	119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125.	Uttar Bastar Kanker Bastar Narayanpur Dakshin Bastar Dantewada Bijapur Kondagaon Sukama	(14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (21) (22)
16.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli (26)	261	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	126.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	(01)
17.	Daman & Diu (25)	251	Daman & Diu	127. 128.	Diu Daman	(01) (02)
18.	Delhi (07)	071	Delhi	129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137.	North West North North East East New Delhi Central West South West South	(01) (02) (03) (04) (05) (06) (07) (08) (09)
19.	Goa (30)	301	Goa	138. 139.	North Goa South Goa	(01) (02)
20.	Gujarat (24)	241	South Eastern	140. 141. 142. 143.	Panch Mahals Dohad Vadodara Narmada	(17) (18) (19) (20)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				144.	Bharuch	(21)
				145.	The Dangs	(22)
				146.	Navsari	(23)
				147.	Valsad	(24)
				148.	Surat	(25)
				149.	Tapi	(26)
				150.	Chhota Udepur	(29)
				151.	Mahisagar	(32)
21.	242	Plains Northern		152.	Mahesana	(04)
				153.	Sabar Kantha	(05)
				154.	Gandhinagar	(06)
				155.	Ahmadabad	(07)
				156.	Anand	(15)
				157.	Kheda	(16)
				158.	Arvalli	(27)
22.	243	Dry areas		159.	Banas Kantha	(02)
				160.	Patan	(03)
23.	244	Kachchh		161.	Kachchh	(01)
24.	245	Saurashtra		162.	Surendranagar	(08)
				163.	Rajkot	(09)
				164.	Jamnagar	(10)
				165.	Porbandar	(11)
				166.	Junagadh	(12)
				167.	Amreli	(13)
				168.	Bhavnagar	(14)
				169.	Botad	(28)
				170.	Dev Bhumi-Dwarka	(30)
				171.	Gir Somnath	(31)
				172.	Morbi	(33)
25.	Haryana (06)	061	Eastern	173.	Panchkula	(01)
				174.	Ambala	(02)
				175.	Yamunanagar	(03)
				176.	Kurukshtetra	(04)
				177.	Kaithal	(05)
				178.	Karnal	(06)
				179.	Panipat	(07)
				180.	Sonipat	(08)
				181.	Rohtak	(14)
				182.	Jhajjar	(15)
				183.	Gurgaon	(18)
				184.	Mewat	(19)
				185.	Faridabad	(20)
				186.	Palwal	(21)
26.		062	Western	187.	Jind	(09)
				188.	Fatehabad	(10)
				189.	Sirsia	(11)
				190.	Hisar	(12)
				191.	Bhiwani	(13)
				192.	Mahendragarh	(16)
				193.	Rewari	(17)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
27.	Himachal Pradesh (02)	021	Central	194.	Kangra	(02)
				195.	Kullu	(04)
				196.	Mandi	(05)
				197.	Hamirpur	(06)
				198.	Una	(07)
28.		022	Trans Himalayan & Southern	199.	Chamba	(01)
				200.	Lahul & Spiti	(03)
				201.	Bilaspur	(08)
				202.	Solan	(09)
				203.	Sirmaur	(10)
				204.	Shimla	(11)
				205.	Kinnaur	(12)
29.	Jammu & Kashmir (01)	011	Mountainous	206.	Kathua	(07)
				207.	Jammu	(21)
				208.	Samba	(22)
30.		012	Outer Hills	209.	Punch	(05)
				210.	Rajouri	(06)
				211.	Doda	(16)
				212.	Ramban	(17)
				213.	Kishtwar	(18)
				214.	Udhampur	(19)
				215.	Reasi	(20)
31.		013	Jhelam Valley	216.	Kupwara	(01)
				217.	Badgam	(02)
				218.	Baramula	(08)
				219.	Bandipore	(09)
				220.	Srinagar	(10)
				221.	Ganderbal	(11)
				222.	Pulwama	(12)
				223.	Shupiyan	(13)
				224.	Anantnag	(14)
				225.	Kulgam	(15)
32.		014	Ladakh	226.	Leh	(03)
				227.	Kargil	(04)
33.	Jharkhand (20)	201	Ranchi Plateau	228.	Garhwa	(01)
				229.	Lohardaga	(11)
				230.	Purbi Singhbhum	(12)
				231.	Palamu	(13)
				232.	Latehar	(14)
				233.	Ranchi	(19)
				234.	Khunti	(20)
				235.	Gumla	(21)
				236.	Simdega	(22)
				237.	Pashchimi Singhbhum	(23)
				238.	Saraikela-Kharsawan	(24)
34.		202	Hazaribagh Plateau	239.	Chatra	(02)
				240.	Kodarma	(03)
				241.	Giridih	(04)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				242.	Deoghar	(05)
				243.	Godda	(06)
				244.	Sahibganj	(07)
				245.	Pakur	(08)
				246.	Dhanbad	(09)
				247.	Bokaro	(10)
				248.	Hazaribagh	(15)
				249.	Ramgarh	(16)
				250.	Dumka	(17)
				251.	Jamtara	(18)
35.	Karnataka (29)	291	Coastal & Ghats	252.	Uttara Kannada	(09)
				253.	Udupi	(15)
				254.	Dakshina Kannada	(21)
36.		292	Inland Eastern	255.	Shimoga	(14)
				256.	Chikmagalur	(16)
				257.	Hassan	(20)
				258.	Kodagu	(22)
37.		293	Inland Southern	259.	Tumkur	(17)
				260.	Bangalore	(18)
				261.	Mandya	(19)
				262.	Mysore	(23)
				263.	Chamarajanagar	(24)
				264.	Kolar	(27)
				265.	Chikkaballapura	(28)
				266.	Bangalore Rural	(29)
				267.	Ramanagara	(30)
38.		294	Inland Northern	268.	Belgaum	(01)
				269.	Bagalkot	(02)
				270.	Bijapur	(03)
				271.	Bidar	(04)
				272.	Raichur	(05)
				273.	Koppal	(06)
				274.	Gadag	(07)
				275.	Dharwad	(08)
				276.	Haveri	(10)
				277.	Bellary	(11)
				278.	Chitradurga	(12)
				279.	Davanagere	(13)
				280.	Gulbarga	(25)
				281.	Yadgir	(26)
39.	Kerala (32)	321	Northern	282.	Kasaragod	(01)
				283.	Kannur	(02)
				284.	Wayanad	(03)
				285.	Kozhikode	(04)
				286.	Malappuram	(05)
				287.	Palakkad	(06)
40.		322	Southern	288.	Thrissur	(07)
				289.	Ernakulam	(08)
				290.	Idukki	(09)
				291.	Kottayam	(10)
				292.	Alappuzha	(11)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				293.	Pathanamthitta	(12)
				294.	Kollam	(13)
				295.	Thiruvananthapuram	(14)
41.	Lakshadweep (31)	311	Lakshadweep	296.	Lakshadweep	(01)
42.	Madhya Pradesh (23)	231	Vindhya	297.	Tikamgarh	(07)
				298.	Chhatarpur	(08)
				299.	Panna	(09)
				300.	Satna	(12)
				301.	Rewa	(13)
				302.	Umaria	(14)
				303.	Shahdol	(43)
				304.	Anuppur	(44)
				305.	Sidhi	(45)
				306.	Singrauli	(46)
43.		232	Central	307.	Sagar	(10)
				308.	Damoh	(11)
				309.	Vidisha	(26)
				310.	Bhopal	(27)
				311.	Sehore	(28)
				312.	Raisen	(29)
44.		233	Malwa	313.	Neemuch	(15)
				314.	Mandsaur	(16)
				315.	Ratlam	(17)
				316.	Ujjain	(18)
				317.	Shajapur	(19)
				318.	Dewas	(20)
				319.	Dhar	(21)
				320.	Indore	(22)
				321.	Rajgarh	(25)
				322.	Jhabua	(47)
				323.	Alirajpur	(48)
45.		234	South	324.	Katni	(33)
				325.	Jabalpur	(34)
				326.	Narsimhapur	(35)
				327.	Dindori	(36)
				328.	Mandla	(37)
				329.	Chhindwara	(38)
				330.	Seoni	(39)
				331.	Balaghat	(40)
46.		235	South Western	332.	Khargone (West Nimar)	(23)
				333.	Barwani	(24)
				334.	Betul	(30)
				335.	Harda	(31)
				336.	Hoshangabad	(32)
				337.	Khandwa (East Nimar)	(49)
				338.	Burhanpur	(50)
47.		236	Northern	339.	Sheopur	(01)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				340.	Morena	(02)
				341.	Bhind	(03)
				342.	Gwalior	(04)
				343.	Datia	(05)
				344.	Shivpuri	(06)
				345.	Guna	(41)
				346.	Ashoknagar	(42)
48.	Maharashtra (27)	271	Coastal	347.	Thane	(21)
				348.	Mumbai Suburban	(22)
				349.	Mumbai	(23)
				350.	Raigarh	(24)
				351.	Ratnagiri	(32)
				352.	Sindhudurg	(33)
49.		272	Inland Western	353.	Pune	(25)
				354.	Ahmadnagar	(26)
				355.	Solapur	(30)
				356.	Satara	(31)
				357.	Kolhapur	(34)
				358.	Sangli	(35)
50.		273	Inland Northern	359.	Nandurbar	(01)
				360.	Dhule	(02)
				361.	Jalgaon	(03)
				362.	Nashik	(20)
51.		274	Inland Central	363.	Nanded	(15)
				364.	Hingoli	(16)
				365.	Parbhani	(17)
				366.	Jalna	(18)
				367.	Aurangabad	(19)
				368.	Bid	(27)
				369.	Latur	(28)
				370.	Osmanabad	(29)
52.		275	Inland Eastern	371.	Buldana	(04)
				372.	Akola	(05)
				373.	Washim	(06)
				374.	Amravati	(07)
				375.	Wardha	(08)
				376.	Nagpur	(09)
				377.	Yavatmal	(14)
53.		276	Eastern	378.	Bhandara	(10)
				379.	Gondiya	(11)
				380.	Gadchiroli	(12)
				381.	Chandrapur	(13)
54.	Manipur (14)	141	Plains	382.	Bishnupur	(04)
				383.	Thoubal	(05)
				384.	Imphal West	(06)
				385.	Imphal East	(07)
55.		142	Hills	386.	Senapati	(01)
				387.	Tamenglong	(02)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				388.	Churachandpur	(03)
				389.	Ukhrul	(08)
				390.	Chandel	(09)
56.	Meghalaya (17)	171	Meghalaya	391.	West Garo Hills	(01)
				392.	East Garo Hills	(02)
				393.	South Garo Hills	(03)
				394.	West Khasi Hills	(04)
				395.	Ribhoi	(05)
				396.	East Khasi Hills	(06)
				397.	Jaintia Hills	(07)
57.	Mizoram (15)	151	Mizoram	398.	Mamit	(01)
				399.	Kolasib	(02)
				400.	Aizwal	(03)
				401.	Champhai	(04)
				402.	Serchhip	(05)
				403.	Lunglei	(06)
				404.	Lawngtlai	(07)
				405.	Saiha	(08)
58.	Nagaland (13)	131	Nagaland	406.	Mon	(01)
				407.	Mokokchung	(02)
				408.	Zunheboto	(03)
				409.	Wokha	(04)
				410.	Dimapur	(05)
				411.	Phek	(06)
				412.	Tuensang	(07)
				413.	Longleng	(08)
				414.	Kiphire	(09)
				415.	Kohima	(10)
				416.	Peren	(11)
59.	Odisha (21)	211	Coastal	417.	Baleswar	(08)
				418.	Bhadrak	(09)
				419.	Kendrapara	(10)
				420.	Jagatsinghapur	(11)
				421.	Cuttack	(12)
				422.	Jajapur	(13)
				423.	Nayagarh	(16)
				424.	Khordha	(17)
				425.	Puri	(18)
60.		212	Southern	426.	Ganjam	(19)
				427.	Gajapati	(20)
				428.	Kandhamal	(21)
				429.	Baudh	(22)
				430.	Subarnapur	(23)
				431.	Balangir	(24)
				432.	Nuapada	(25)
				433.	Kalahandi	(26)
				434.	Rayagada	(27)
				435.	Nabarangapur	(28)
				436.	Koraput	(29)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
		437.	Malkangiri		(30)	
61.		213	Northern	438.	Bargarh	(01)
				439.	Jharsuguda	(02)
				440.	Sambalpur	(03)
				441.	Debagarh	(04)
				442.	Sundargarh	(05)
				443.	Kendujhar	(06)
				444.	Mayurbhanj	(07)
				445.	Dhenkanal	(14)
				446.	Anugul	(15)
62.	Puducherry (34)	341	Puducherry	447.	Yanam	(01)
				448.	Puducherry	(02)
				449.	Mahe	(03)
				450.	Karaikal	(04)
63.	Punjab (03)	031	Northern	451.	Gurdaspur	(01)
				452.	Kapurthala	(02)
				453.	Jalandhar	(03)
				454.	Hoshiarpur	(04)
				455.	Shahid Bhagat Singh Nagar	(05)
				456.	Amritsar	(15)
				457.	Tarn Taran	(16)
				458.	Rupnagar	(17)
				459.	Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar	(18)
				460.	Pathankot	(21)
64.		032	Southern	461.	Fatehgarh Sahib	(06)
				462.	Ludhiana	(07)
				463.	Moga	(08)
				464.	Firozpur	(09)
				465.	Muktsar	(10)
				466.	Faridkot	(11)
				467.	Bhatinda	(12)
				468.	Mansa	(13)
				469.	Patiala	(14)
				470.	Sangrur	(19)
				471.	Barnala	(20)
				472.	Fazilka	(22)
65.	Rajasthan (08)	081	Western	473.	Bikaner	(03)
				474.	Jodhpur	(15)
				475.	Jaisalmer	(16)
				476.	Barmer	(17)
				477.	Jalor	(18)
				478.	Sirohi	(19)
				479.	Pali	(20)
66.		082	North- Eastern	480.	Alwar	(06)
				481.	Bharatpur	(07)
				482.	Dhaulpur	(08)
				483.	Karauli	(09)
				484.	Sawai Madhopur	(10)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				485.	Dausa	(11)
				486.	Jaipur	(12)
				487.	Ajmer	(21)
				488.	Tonk	(22)
				489.	Bhilwara	(24)
67.	083	Southern		490.	Rajsamand	(25)
				491.	Dungarpur	(26)
				492.	Banswara	(27)
				493.	Udaipur	(32)
68.	084	South- Eastern		494.	Bundi	(23)
				495.	Chittaurgarh	(28)
				496.	Kota	(29)
				497.	Baran	(30)
				498.	Jhalawar	(31)
				499.	Pratapgarh	(33)
69.	085	Northern		500.	Sri Ganganagar	(01)
				501.	Hanumangarh	(02)
				502.	Churu	(04)
				503.	Junjhunun	(05)
				504.	Sikar	(13)
				505.	Nagaur	(14)
70.	Sikkim (11)	111	Sikkim	506.	North District	(01)
				507.	West District	(02)
				508.	South District	(03)
				509.	East District	(04)
71.	Tamil Nadu (33)	331	Coastal Northern	510.	Thiruvallur	(01)
				511.	Chennai	(02)
				512.	Kancheepuram	(03)
				513.	Vellore	(04)
				514.	Tiruvannamalai	(05)
				515.	Viluppuram	(06)
				516.	Cuddalore	(16)
72.		332	Coastal	517.	Karur	(12)
				518.	Tiruchirappalli	(13)
				519.	Perambalur	(14)
				520.	Ariyalur	(15)
				521.	Nagapattinam	(17)
				522.	Thiruvarur	(18)
				523.	Thanjavur	(19)
				524.	Pudukkottai	(20)
73.		333	Southern	525.	Dindigul	(11)
				526.	Sivaganga	(21)
				527.	Madurai	(22)
				528.	Theni	(23)
				529.	Virudhunagar	(24)
				530.	Ramanathapuram	(25)
				531.	Thoothukkudi	(26)
				532.	Tirunelveli	(27)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				533.	Kanniyakumari	(28)
74.		334	Inland	534.	Salem	(07)
				535.	Namakkal	(08)
				536.	Erode	(09)
				537.	The Nilgiris	(10)
				538.	Dharmapuri	(29)
				539.	Krishnagiri	(30)
				540.	Coimbatore	(31)
				541.	Tiruppur	(32)
75.	Telangana (36)	361	Inland North Western	542.	Adilabad	(01)
				543.	Komaram Bheem	(02)
				544.	Mancherial	(03)
				545.	Nirmal	(04)
				546.	Nizamabad	(05)
				547.	Kamareddy	(15)
				548.	Sangareddy	(16)
				549.	Medak	(17)
				550.	Siddipet	(18)
				551.	Medchal-Malkajgiri	(21)
				552.	Hyderabad	(22)
				553.	Rangareddy	(23)
				554.	Vikarabad	(24)
				555.	Mahbubnagar	(25)
				556.	Jogulamba	(26)
				557.	Wanaparthy	(27)
				558.	Nagarkurnool	(28)
76.		362	Inland North Eastern	559.	Jagtial	(06)
				560.	Peddapalli	(07)
				561.	Jayashankar	(08)
				562.	Bhadradri	(09)
				563.	Mahabubabad	(10)
				564.	Warangal Rural	(11)
				565.	Warangal Urban	(12)
				566.	Karimnagar	(13)
				567.	Rajanna	(14)
				568.	Jangaon	(19)
				569.	Yadadri	(20)
				570.	Nalgonda	(29)
				571.	Suryapet	(30)
				572.	Khammam	(31)
77.	Tripura (16)	161	Tripura	573.	West Tripura	(01)
				574.	South Tripura	(02)
				575.	Dhalai	(03)
				576.	North Tripura	(04)
78.	Uttarakhand (05)	051	Uttarakhand	577.	Uttarkashi	(01)
				578.	Chamoli	(02)
				579.	Rudraprayag	(03)
				580.	Tehri Garhwal	(04)
				581.	Dehradun	(05)
				582.	Garhwal	(06)
				583.	Pithoragarh	(07)
				584.	Bageshwar	(08)
				585.	Almora	(09)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				586.	Champawat	(10)
				587.	Nainital	(11)
				588.	Udham Singh Nagar	(12)
				589.	Hardwar	(13)
79.	Uttar Pradesh (09)	091	Northern Upper Ganga Plains	590.	Saharanpur	(01)
				591.	Muzaffarnagar	(02)
				592.	Bijnor	(03)
				593.	Moradabad	(04)
				594.	Rampur	(05)
80.		092	Central	595.	Jyotiba Phule Nagar	(06)
				596.	Meerut	(07)
				597.	Baghpat	(08)
				598.	Ghaziabad	(09)
				599.	Gautam Buddha Nagar	(10)
				600.	Sitapur	(23)
				601.	Hardoi	(24)
				602.	Unnao	(25)
				603.	Lucknow	(26)
				604.	Rae Bareli	(27)
				605.	Kanpur Dehat	(32)
				606.	Kanpur Nagar	(33)
				607.	Fatehpur	(41)
				608.	Bara Banki	(45)
81.		093	Eastern	609.	Pratapgarh	(42)
				610.	Kaushambi	(43)
				611.	Allahabad	(44)
				612.	Faizabad	(46)
				613.	Ambedkar Nagar	(47)
				614.	Sultanpur	(48)
				615.	Bahraich	(49)
				616.	Shrawasti	(50)
				617.	Balrampur	(51)
				618.	Gonda	(52)
				619.	Siddharthnagar	(53)
				620.	Basti	(54)
				621.	Sant Kabir Nagar	(55)
				622.	Maharajganj	(56)
				623.	Gorakhpur	(57)
				624.	Kushinagar	(58)
				625.	Deoria	(59)
				626.	Azamgarh	(60)
				627.	Mau	(61)
				628.	Ballia	(62)
				629.	Jaunpur	(63)
				630.	Ghazipur	(64)
				631.	Chandauli	(65)
				632.	Varanasi	(66)
				633.	Sant Ravidas Nagar(Bhadoli)	(67)
				634.	Mirzapur	(68)
				635.	Sonbhadra	(69)

sl. no	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region		detailed composition of region		
		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
82.		094	Southern	636.	Jalaun	(34)
				637.	Jhansi	(35)
				638.	Lalitpur	(36)
				639.	Hamirpur	(37)
				640.	Mahoba	(38)
				641.	Banda	(39)
				642.	Chitrakoot	(40)
83.		095	Southern Upper Ganga Plains	643.	Bulandshahr	(11)
				644.	Aligarh	(12)
				645.	Mahamaya Nagar	(13)
				646.	Mathura	(14)
				647.	Agra	(15)
				648.	Firozabad	(16)
				649.	Mainpuri	(17)
				650.	Budaun	(18)
				651.	Bareilly	(19)
				652.	Pilibhit	(20)
				653.	Shahjahanpur	(21)
				654.	Kheri	(22)
				655.	Farrukhabad	(28)
				656.	Kannauj	(29)
				657.	Etawah	(30)
				658.	Auraiya	(31)
				659.	Etah	(70)
				660.	Kanshiram Nagar	(71)
84.	West Bengal (19)	191	Himalayan	661.	Darjiling	(01)
				662.	Jalpaiguri	(02)
				663.	Koch Bihar	(03)
				664.	Alipurduar	(20)
				665.	Kalimpong	(21)
85.		192	Eastern Plains	666.	Uttar Dinajpur	(04)
				667.	Dakshin Dinajpur	(05)
				668.	Maldah	(06)
				669.	Murshidabad	(07)
				670.	Birbhum	(08)
				671.	Nadia	(10)
86.		193	Southern Plains	672.	North Twenty Four Parganas	(11)
				673.	Kolkata	(16)
				674.	South Twenty Four Parganas	(17)
87.		194	Central Plains	675.	Purba Bardhaman	(09)
				676.	Hugli	(12)
				677.	Haora	(15)
				678.	Paschim Bardhaman	(23)
88.		195	Western Plains	679.	Bankura	(13)
				680.	Puruliya	(14)
				681.	Paschim Medinipur	(18)
				682.	Purba Medinipur	(19)
				683.	Jhargram	(22)